An Introduction to
Moroccan Arabic

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

MPublishing
University of Michigan Library
and
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor
2011
FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition
August, 1973

W. D. Schorger
INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1–3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations
of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.
Part Seven, ḫayf ḥa, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.
As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan
March 1982
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword .................................................. v
Introduction ............................................. vi

PART ONE - PHONOLOGY .................................... 1

1. Introduction ........................................... 2
2. Organs of Speech ....................................... 2
   Diagram .............................................. 3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory ..................... 4
   3.1 Explanation of Terminology .......................... 4
   Diagrams .............................................. 6
3.2 Places of Articulation ................................ 10
3.3 Manner of Articulation ................................ 10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless .................................... 11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain ..................................... 11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels . 12
4. Pronunciation Drills .................................... 13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English ............................................. 13
   /q, x, h, f, r/ ........................................ 14
   4.2 Pronunciation Drill 2: /q, x, h/ .................... 15
   4.3 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/ ........................... 17
   4.4 /f/ .................................................. 17
   4.5 Pronunciation Drill 4: /f/ ............................ 18
   4.6 /q/ ................................................... 18
   4.7 Pronunciation Drill 5: /x, q, h, f/ .................. 18
   5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tense ness ................ 19
   5.1 Emphasis ............................................ 19
   5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants ............ 20
   5.3 Labialization ....................................... 21
   5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants ............ 21
   5.5 Tense ness ........................................... 22
   5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants ............... 22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels ................................ 22
6.1 Vowel Allophones ..................................... 23
   /a/ .................................................... 23
   6.2 /i/ .................................................. 24
   6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/ ............................ 24
   6.4 /i/ .................................................. 25
   6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/ ........................... 25
   6.6 /u/ .................................................. 26
   6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/ ........................... 26
   6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel ......................... 27
6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa ........................................... 27
7. Phonological Structure of Words ....................................................... 27
7.1 Stress ................................................................................................ 29
7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters ........................................ 29
7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14: C:, C:C, C:C ................................................... 31
8. Diphthongs .......................................................................................... 31
8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs .................................................... 31
9. Interchange of Phonemes ................................................................. 32
9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes ................................ 32
10. General Pronunciation Drills .............................................................. 32
10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17 ........................................................................ 33
10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18 ........................................................................ 33
10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19 ........................................................................ 36
10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20 ........................................................................ 37

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text .................................................................................................... 40
I.2 Grammatical Notes ............................................................................. 41
   1. Noun gender ..................................................................................... 41
   2. Definite article .................................................................................. 41
   3. Noun-modifier agreement ................................................................ 41
   4. Equational sentences ....................................................................... 41
   5. Noun-adjective phrases ................................................................... 41
I.3 Vocabulary .......................................................................................... 42
I.4 Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/ ................................................ 42
I.5 Drill 1 .................................................................................................. 43
I.6 Vocabulary .......................................................................................... 43
I.7 Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article ................................ 44
I.8 Vocabulary .......................................................................................... 44
I.9 Drill 2 .................................................................................................. 44
I.10 Drill 3 ................................................................................................ 46

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1 .................................................................................... 47
II.2 Word Study Lists ................................................................................ 48
II.3 Grammatical Notes ............................................................................ 50
   1. Noun number ................................................................................... 50
   2. Feminine singular modifiers ............................................................. 50
   3. Masculine plural modifiers ............................................................... 50
   4. Feminine plural modifiers ............................................................... 50
II.4 Drill 2 .................................................................................................. 51
II.5 Text .................................................................................................... 52
II.6 Drill 3 .................................................................................................. 52
II.7 Text .................................................................................................... 53
II.8 Text .................................................................................................... 53
II.9 Drill 4 .................................................................................................. 54
II.10 Text ................................................................................................... 55
II.11 Drill 5 ................................................................................................ 56
II.12 Grammatical Note: Independent pronouns ........................................ 57
II.13 Drill 6 ................................................................................................ 57

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review-Drill 1 .................................................................................... 58
### III.2 Review-Drill 2

### III.3 Text

### III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. /waš/

2. -6. Demonstratives

### III.5 Text

### III.6 Drill 5

### III.7 Drill 4

### III.8 Text

### III.9 Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set

### III.10 Text

### III.11 Drill 5

### III.12 Drill 6

### III.13 Drill 7

### III.14 Text

### III.15 Text

### III.16 Grammatical Notes: Numerals

### III.17 Word Study List: Marketing

### III.18 Drill 8

### III.19 Drill 9

### III.20 Drill 10

---

### UNIT FOUR

### IV.1 Review-Drill 1

### IV.2 Review-Drill 2

### IV.3 Review-Drill 3

### IV.4 Review-Drill 4

### IV.5 Text: What is your name? /yadi/

### IV.6 Text: Where are you going? /maši/

### IV.7 Text: Where are you going? /maši/

### IV.8 Drill 5

### IV.9 Drill 6

### IV.10 Text: Telling time

### IV.11 Text: Days of the week

### IV.12 Drill 7

### IV.13 Drill 8

### IV.14 Drill 9

### IV.15 Drill 10

### IV.16 Text: Months of the year

### IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. Dual

2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals

### IV.18 Drill 11

---

### UNIT FIVE

### V.1 Review-Drill 1

### V.2 Review-Drill 2

### V.3 Review-Drill 3

### V.4 Review-Drill 4

### V.5 Text: Equational sentences with modifiers

### V.6 Text: Colors

### V.7 Drill 5

### V.8 Text: Modifiers

### V.9 Text: Negation of modifiers

### V.10 Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme
UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review-Drill 1 ................................................. 102
VI.2 Review-Drill 2 ................................................. 102
VI.3 Review-Drill 3 ................................................. 102
VI.4 Review-Drill 4 ................................................. 103
VI.5 Review-Drill 5 ................................................. 103
VI.6 Review-Drill 6 ................................................. 103
VI.7 Review-Drill 7 ................................................. 104
VI.8 Text: How much? ................................................. 104
VI.9 Grammatical Notes ............................................. 104
  1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19 .................................. 104
  2. Verb form .................................................... 105
VI.10 Drill 8 .......................................................... 105
VI.11 Text: /ktb/ ..................................................... 106
VI.12 Grammatical Note: Sound verbs ............................. 107
VI.13 Text: Sound verbs ............................................ 107
VI.14 Drill 9 .......................................................... 108
VI.15 Text: Form II verbs ........................................... 108
VI.16 Grammatical Notes ........................................... 109
  1. Form II verbs ................................................. 109
  2. Derivations .................................................. 109
VI.17 Text: Form II verbs ........................................... 112
VI.18 Drill 10 ......................................................... 112
VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice ................................. 113
VI.20 Drill 11 ........................................................ 116
VI.21 Text: Imperatives ............................................ 117
VI.22 Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections ................. 117
VI.23 Drill 12 ........................................................ 118
VI.24 Drill 13 ........................................................ 118

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review-Drill 1 ................................................. 119
VII.2 Review-Drill 2 ................................................. 119
VII.3 Review-Drill 3 ................................................. 120
VII.4 Text: Sentence conjunction .................................. 120
VII.5 Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs ............................. 121
VII.6 Grammatical Notes: Derived forms ......................... 122
VII.7 Text: ............................................................ 124
VII.8 Drill 4 .......................................................... 124
VII.9 Drill 5 .......................................................... 125
VII.10 Drill 6 ........................................................ 125
VII.11 Drill 7 ........................................................ 125
VII.12 Text: Yes-No questions ..................................... 126
VII.13 Drill 8 ........................................................ 126
VII.14 Text: Imperatives ............................................ 128
VII.15 Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes ....... 128
VII.16 Verb List ..................................................... 129

xiii
VII.17 Drill 9 ................................................. 131
VII.18 Drill 10 ................................................. 132
VII.19 Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20 ................................................. 152
VII.20 Drill 11 ................................................. 154
VII.21 Drill 12 ................................................. 155
VII.22 Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes .......................... 155

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review-Drill 1 ................................................. 136
VIII.2 Review-Drill 2 ................................................. 136
VIII.3 Review-Drill 3 ................................................. 137
VIII.4 Review-Drill 4 ................................................. 137
VIII.5 Text: Medial weak verbs ................................................. 138
VIII.6 Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs ................................................. 138
VIII.7 Drill 5 ................................................ 140
VIII.8 Text: Final weak verbs ................................................. 140
VIII.9 Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs ................................................. 141
VIII.10 Drill 6 ................................................ 142
VIII.11 Text: Final weak verbs ................................................. 142
VIII.12 Drill 7 ................................................ 143
VIII.13 Drill 8 ................................................ 143
VIII.14 Drill 9 ................................................ 144
VIII.15 Drill 10 ................................................ 144
VIII.16 Text: Weak Form II verbs ................................................. 145
VIII.17 Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs ................................................. 145
VIII.18 Drill 11 ................................................ 147
VIII.19 Text: Quadrilaterals ................................................. 147
VIII.20 Grammatical Notes: Quadrilaterals ................................................. 147
VIII.21 Text: Biradical verbs ................................................. 149
VIII.22 Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs ................................................. 149
VIII.23 Drill 12 ................................................ 152
VIII.24 Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative ................................................. 152
VIII.25 Drill 13 ................................................ 153

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review-Drill 1 ................................................. 154
IX.2 Review-Drill 2 ................................................. 154
IX.3 Review-Drill 3 ................................................. 155
IX.4 Text: Imperfect ................................................. 156
IX.5 Grammatical Notes: Imperfect ................................................. 157
IX.6 Drill 4 ................................................ 158
IX.7 Text: Imperfect of weak verbs ................................................. 159
IX.8 Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs ................................................. 160
IX.9 Drill 5 ................................................ 162
IX.10 Drill 6 ................................................ 163
IX.11 Text: Future with /sadi/ ................................................. 163
IX.12 Grammatical Notes: Future with /sadi/ ................................................. 164
IX.13 Drill 7 ................................................ 164
IX.14 Text: Negative imperatives ................................................. 164
IX.15 Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives ................................................. 165
IX.16 Drill 8 ................................................ 165

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review-Drill 1 ................................................. 166

xiv
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X.2</td>
<td>Review-Drill 2</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.3</td>
<td>Review-Drill 3</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.4</td>
<td>Review-Drill 4</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.5</td>
<td>Review-Drill 5</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.6</td>
<td>Text: Past habitual</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.7</td>
<td>Grammatical Notes</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. /kən/ as tense marker</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. /rad/ imperfect verbs</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. /xə:/</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.8</td>
<td>Drill 6</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.9</td>
<td>Text: Imperatives</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.10</td>
<td>Grammatical Notes: Imperatives</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.11</td>
<td>Drill 7</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.12</td>
<td>Text: Two-verb verb phrases</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.13</td>
<td>Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.14</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.15</td>
<td>Drill 8</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.16</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.17</td>
<td>Drill 9</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X.18</td>
<td>Text: Asking directions</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS**

**UNIT ELEVEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XI.1</td>
<td>Greetings</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI.2</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT TWELVE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XII.1</td>
<td>Phone Call</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII.2</td>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII.3</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT THIRTEEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIII.1</td>
<td>With Ahmed's Family</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.2</td>
<td>Grammatical Notes</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. /læb/ ma/</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. /bəz/</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Participles</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Constructs</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Verbal Nouns</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.3</td>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII.4</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT FOURTEEN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XIV.1</td>
<td>At the Dinner Table</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.2</td>
<td>Grammatical Notes</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Ordinal numerals</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. /wej/ 'nothing'</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Object pronominal suffixes</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.3</td>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV.4</td>
<td>Proverbs</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT FIFTEEN
XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop .......... 226
  Vocabulary ............................................ 230
XV.2 Grammatical Notes .................................... 232
  1. /bəyl:a/ 'that' ......................................... 232
  2. Comparatives and superlatives .......................... 233
  3. Either...or ............................................. 233
  4. /raʃ/ ..................................................... 233
XV.3 Questions ................................................ 234
XV.4 Proverbs .................................................. 235

UNIT SIXTEEN
XVI.1 Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary ....................... 237
  Vocabulary .............................................. 242
XVI.2 Grammatical Notes ..................................... 245
  1. /ma_ waʃu/ ............................................. 245
  2. /bₕai/ 'like' ........................................... 245
  3. /ʃir ʃi ʃwːːe/ ......................................... 245
  4. /had ʃi makan/ ........................................ 245
  5. /waʃ/ .................................................... 245
  6. relative clauses ...................................... 246
  7. optionality of /ka-/ ................................... 246
  8. /ʃmː/ .................................................... 246
XVI.3 Questions ................................................. 247
XVI.4 Proverbs .................................................. 248

UNIT SEVENTEEN
XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila ....................... 250
  Vocabulary .............................................. 253
XVII.2 Grammatical Notes ..................................... 255
  1. /ʃkun/ .................................................. 255
  2. /ʃnu/ ................................................... 255
  3. /ʒa/ (ii) ................................................. 255
XVII.3 Questions ................................................ 256
XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's ................................. 256
  Vocabulary .............................................. 259
XVII.5 Grammatical Notes ..................................... 260
  1. /qɘli baʃ/ ............................................. 260
  2. /maʃi a ma/ ............................................ 260
XVII.6 Questions ................................................ 260
XVII.7 Proverbs .................................................. 261

UNIT EIGHTEEN
Mary and Lila
XVIII.1 A Phone Call ........................................... 263
  Vocabulary .............................................. 264
XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes ..................................... 264
  1. /maʃi/ futures ......................................... 264
  2. /ma ŋdːk/, /td/ assimilation ........................... 264
  3. /mn daba/ .............................................. 265
XVIII.3 Questions ............................................... 266
XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila ....................................... 266
  Vocabulary .............................................. 270
UNIT NINETEEN
George and Mary Arrive in Morocco
XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale .................................. 283
Vocabulary .................................................... 285
XIX.2 Grammatical Notes .................................. 286
  1. 'used to' ........................................... 286
  2. possibility ......................................... 286
  3. /r/r/ .................................................. 287
XIX.3 Questions ............................................ 287
XIX.4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat ............. 288
Vocabulary .................................................... 291
XIX.5 Grammatical Notes .................................. 292
  1. /xalq/ , /xalq/ .................................... 292
  2. 'excellent' ......................................... 293
  3. /hadi tamayn/ ...................................... 293
XIX.6 Questions ............................................ 294
XIX.7 After Dinner ......................................... 294
Vocabulary .................................................... 298
XIX.8 Grammatical Notes: 'the same' ......................... 299
XIX.9 Questions ............................................ 299
XIX.10 Proverbs .............................................. 300

UNIT TWENTY
XX.1 George's New House .................................. 302
Vocabulary .................................................... 304
XX.2 Grammatical Notes .................................. 304
  1. relative li:i ....................................... 304
  2. 'right, left' ....................................... 305
XX.3 Questions ............................................. 306
XX.4 George and the Landlord ................................ 306
Vocabulary .................................................... 308
XX.5 Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body ........ 308
XX.6 Questions ............................................. 311
XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture ................. 311
Vocabulary .................................................... 313
XX.8 Grammatical Notes .................................. 314
  1. /ha/ plus pronouns ................................ 314
  2. 'the four of them' ................................ 315
  3. /ma\ndk-../ 'you need not' ...................... 315
  4. /nak/ .................................................. 315
XX.9 Questions ............................................. 316
XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat ......................... 316
Vocabulary .................................................... 317
TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco .................................................. ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech .................... 3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels ........ 4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation ............................. 6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ ............................ 7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t/ ............................ 7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ ............................ 8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /z/ ............................ 8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels ........................... 23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones ................. 23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample ............................... 376
An Introduction to

Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih
PART ONE

PHONOLOGY
PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bilabial</th>
<th>Labiodental</th>
<th>Dental</th>
<th>Alveolar</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Back-Velar</th>
<th>Uvular</th>
<th>Pharyngeal</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stop</td>
<td>voiceless</td>
<td>p*</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ʔ</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>ñ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>ϕ</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>ñ</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricative</td>
<td>voiceless</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>ʒ</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>v*</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>ʒ</td>
<td>γ</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal</td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral</td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flap</td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ɾ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semi-vowel</td>
<td>voiced</td>
<td>w</td>
<td></td>
<td>γ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ /labːist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ /paris/ (French 'Paris'), /avrıl/ /abrıl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) **Place of articulation**, i.e., position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g., position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) **Manner of articulation**, i.e., the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g., when the lower
and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in
the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords
vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration
of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A
voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying
vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot"
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly
if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English
words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is charac-
terized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes
referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade
of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized
or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1
lists /t ʈ ʂ ʐ ɭ ʐ ɭ ʈ/ as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN
/t ʈ ʂ ʐ ɭ ʐ ɭ ʈ/. We will refer to /t ʈ ʂ ʐ ɭ ʐ ɭ ʈ/ as the "Primary
Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause
a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding
and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of
changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics".
The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that
a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means
that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic
and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain
consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable
to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel
/a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your
teacher pronouncing /təb/ = [təb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in
English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ =
[tab] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ʈəb/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing
the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides
completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised.
1. Bilabial /p b m w/
2. Labiodental /f v /
3. Dental /t ʈ ɖ ɡ s ʂ /
4. Alveolar /n ɳ ɾ ɹ /
5. Alveopalatal /ʂ z /
6. Palatal /γ /
7. Velar /k ɡ /
8. Back-Velar /χ ɣ /
9. Uvular /q /
10. Pharyngeal
   /q ʮ /
11. Glottal /ʔ h /

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/.

Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ʈ/.
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/.

Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/.
and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ṭab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /ḍrb/ [ḍr̩b̪] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /ḍrb/ or /drb/. The latter form marks /r/ as a primary emphatic and /t/ as a secondary emphatic, since only /t d s z l r/ can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g.

[ḍr̩s̪] - [ḍrs̪] - [dr̩s] 'lesson'.

(e) **Labialization** is a feature of the peripheral consonants /b m f/ and /k q x y̞/. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. ـ. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /r̩/ is pronounced as /b̩w/ or /bw/ and /k̩/ is pronounced /kw/ or /kw/. Notice that /k̩ m t̩/ can vary with /bw/, /mw/, /fw/, or /bu/, /mu/, /fu/.

(f) **Tenseness** is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as /b̩bb/ or /b̩bb/. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ʔʔ] as [aʔʔ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [b̩bb] and [aʔʔ] is transcribed as /ʔ:/ and pronounced as [ʔʔ]. The raised up vowel - [̩], [̪] - denotes
that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t t d q s š z ž l l)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r r)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (s z)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (γ)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x γ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ŋ ʕ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound /ʁ/ is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t t d q k g q ʁ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s š z ž š ž x γ ŋ y h)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l l)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the
tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (्र  rx)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w, y)

### 3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voiceless Consonants</th>
<th>Voiced Counterparts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ð</td>
<td>ð</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>ι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ū</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s̬</td>
<td>z̬</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s̭</td>
<td>ζ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>ξ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>η</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h̬</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.5 Emphatic - Plain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plain Consonants</th>
<th>Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>t̂</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moroccan Arabic</th>
<th>As in English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p (occurs in borrowings)</td>
<td>pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>toy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>cat, Katherine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v (occurs in borrowings)</td>
<td>vine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>zest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋ</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ž</td>
<td>pleasure, measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>yet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/1/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.
Thus Moroccan Arabic: /æ/ 'no', /i:/ 'if' or /ma:/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /aːh/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /m̩hum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /ţ̪hwa/ 'coffee' or /ţ̪ah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /bɒʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation.

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ] as in English cat, nap, lack

bab [bæb] door
abadan never
tab he repeated
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moroccan Arabic</th>
<th>Phonology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fat</td>
<td>he passed by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan</td>
<td>he was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malak</td>
<td>angel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥislim</td>
<td>Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dar</td>
<td>he did</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gal</td>
<td>he said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat</td>
<td>he passed by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rafd</td>
<td>carrying (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sala</td>
<td>he finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labas</td>
<td>fine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šaf</td>
<td>he saw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aš</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lam</td>
<td>he blamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mal</td>
<td>capital, money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zad</td>
<td>he added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daz</td>
<td>he passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ša</td>
<td>he came</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taž</td>
<td>crown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mat</td>
<td>he died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nam</td>
<td>he dreamt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>welda</td>
<td>one who gave birth to a baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wad</td>
<td>river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rab</td>
<td>it (m) was ruined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šab</td>
<td>he became grey-haired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dab</td>
<td>it (m) melted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat</td>
<td>he spent the night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban</td>
<td>it (m) appeared</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2 /q, x, ḥ, š, r/ - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /ʿra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.


2) /x/, υ, q, ḥ, ṣ/ are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. /x/, υ/ are back velars, /q/ is uvular and /ḥ/, ṣ/ are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g. xa! [xə!] maternal uncle
   lxɔma [ˈləxɔˈdma] work

4) /υ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /υ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g. qəlb [qoˈlb] heart
   kəlb [koˈlb] dog
   liqlawi [ɬiˈqləwI] the testicles
   lklawi [ɬˈkəlwI] the kidneys
   gw:ad [gəˈwd] pimp
   gw:ad [ɡəˈwd] guide

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : /q, x, υ/

qa:bi          oh my heart
akibi          oh my dog
likawi         the kidneys
ligawi         proper name (m)
gw:ad           guide
xa:la          maternal aunt
katya:li       it is boiling
lxɔma           the work
Ya:li          expensive (m)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xima</td>
<td>a tent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lγ1a</td>
<td>high cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ximthα</td>
<td>her tent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γalγa</td>
<td>it (f) is expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xalγa</td>
<td>it (f) is empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khαm1</td>
<td>finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxαriż</td>
<td>abroad, outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makαnι</td>
<td>my place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magαnα</td>
<td>watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxa1</td>
<td>the maternal uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xa1tu</td>
<td>his maternal aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γul</td>
<td>say!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γul</td>
<td>say!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γul</td>
<td>ogre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qрuda</td>
<td>monkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γrib</td>
<td>strange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bγαs</td>
<td>he wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bqa</td>
<td>he remained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bγiti</td>
<td>you (s) wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bγiti</td>
<td>you (s) remained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bкiti</td>
<td>you (s) cried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rαb</td>
<td>it (m) is ruined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lx1αa</td>
<td>wilderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žra</td>
<td>he ran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lx1αa</td>
<td>the maternal aunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayžri</td>
<td>he runs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayrfdha</td>
<td>he carries it (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lqhwa</td>
<td>coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lγaba</td>
<td>forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxдma</td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lx1a</td>
<td>high cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lqαmιža</td>
<td>the shirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lqαyd</td>
<td>the administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lbγtir</td>
<td>Moroccan pancakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxαtм</td>
<td>the ring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxизαnα</td>
<td>the library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lxιma</td>
<td>the tent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4 /ḥ/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /ḥ/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /ḥ/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /ḥ/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ḥala</th>
<th>condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kayḥawl</td>
<td>he is trying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥāḥ</td>
<td>he threw away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥāḥu</td>
<td>he threw it (m) away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥamd</td>
<td>praising (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥali</td>
<td>my condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫawl</td>
<td>he tried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥlib</td>
<td>the milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥṣab</td>
<td>arithmetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥṣant</td>
<td>shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥalawat</td>
<td>pastry, cookies, cakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥlwa</td>
<td>candy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭahd</td>
<td>one (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥlib</td>
<td>milk (m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.6 /ɣ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ɣ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7  **Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ɣ/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɣali</td>
<td>high (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣad</td>
<td>yet, just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣawd</td>
<td>he repeats, he narrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣrīn</td>
<td>twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣzīb</td>
<td>excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣla ɣyə</td>
<td>high (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣzənən</td>
<td>I like it (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣyəd</td>
<td>far (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣli ɣhə</td>
<td>on it (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣlihum</td>
<td>on them (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣguza</td>
<td>old woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣgayz</td>
<td>the old people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣzuz</td>
<td>old man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣzuza</td>
<td>the old woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zəma</td>
<td>that is to say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>żmīr</td>
<td>together</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba ɣ</td>
<td>he sold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8  **Pronunciation Drill 5. : /x, y, q, h, ɣ/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɣali</td>
<td>high (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣali</td>
<td>expensive (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xali</td>
<td>my maternal uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥali</td>
<td>my condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣadi</td>
<td>this (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɣadi</td>
<td>he is going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xalə</td>
<td>his maternal uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qalı̯hta</td>
<td>she said it (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥlrīra</td>
<td>Moroccan soup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qalı̯u</td>
<td>they said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qəɾuda</td>
<td>monkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qəlīl</td>
<td>little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hanut</td>
<td>shop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called /ṭ q š z ċ/ a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /ṭr b/ 'to hit' has /ṭ/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /r/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /r/ as emphatic...
is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /q/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /d̪ɾb/- /d̪r b/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /t̪b/- /t̪ b/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where /t̪ q̪ x̪ t̪/ occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /r̪ aːs/- /r̪ aʃ/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either _VERTEX for /s/ or ʃ for /ʃ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /t̪/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /t̪/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ʃ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English "mate" without the glide.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṛab</td>
<td>it (m) is ruined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛab</td>
<td>it (m) is curdled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛabd</td>
<td>he is mounted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛaqbd</td>
<td>he controlled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛad</td>
<td>native (m) of Rabat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛad</td>
<td>he repented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṛid</td>
<td>it (m) is cooked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dar</td>
<td>he did</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡar</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sif</td>
<td>sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʃif</td>
<td>summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mazal</td>
<td>not yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mazalt</td>
<td>he did not visit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3 **Labialization** (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of /b m f k q x γ ِ/ and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as bʷ or bw and /k/ is pronounced kʷ or kw. Notice that /d ِ/ can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /ʁ/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /xra/ 'feces' and /ʁra/ 'other (f)', /ʁa/ 'the feces' and /ʁa/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 **Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)**

In the environment of labialized consonants:

- a → [æ] and is pronounced as in English "father"
- i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide
- u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>غيغ</td>
<td>white (p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مالف</td>
<td>to be accustomed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نفاد</td>
<td>internal body organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قباز</td>
<td>big (p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نفا</td>
<td>other (fs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كراسا</td>
<td>chairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ترب</td>
<td>crow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ضر</td>
<td>strange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ضن</td>
<td>corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ضنوت</td>
<td>corners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ندلي</td>
<td>oil lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ندادي</td>
<td>oil lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هيل</td>
<td>open!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هلا:</td>
<td>solution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 5.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>كاهب:ع</td>
<td>he is crawling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كاهب:و</td>
<td>he loves him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ت:مان</td>
<td>the price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ت:ما</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ت:ميد</td>
<td>pupil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ت:ميمد</td>
<td>the pupil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دار</td>
<td>house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ك:أض</td>
<td>the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ك:أضتر</td>
<td>to the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ب:رأ</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ب:رأي</td>
<td>outside</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these
five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.
The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i, a/ or rounded as in /u, o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.
Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>Central Shorter</th>
<th>Back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low High</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>( \ddot{u} = u' )</td>
<td>( \ddot{i} = I' )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Mid</td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td></td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Mid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Low</td>
<td>æ</td>
<td></td>
<td>æ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>æ</td>
<td>( \ddot{a} )</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;
[ə] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in
the environment of emphatic sonsonants;
[ã] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the
environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ã] is shorter
than [ə];
[â] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the
environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [â] is shorter than
[a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a</th>
<th>a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dar</td>
<td>[dar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḍar</td>
<td>[ḍar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faṭ</td>
<td>[fāṭ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭar</td>
<td>[ṭar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faṭṭ [fāṭṭ]</td>
<td>he is not fasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tab</td>
<td>[tāb]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭab</td>
<td>[ṭab]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭadi</td>
<td>[ṭāḍī]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭar</td>
<td>[ṭar]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣab</td>
<td>[ṣāb]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brāwat</td>
<td>[brāwat]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[ã]</th>
<th>[ã]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ĩa</td>
<td>[ĩa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bṛa</td>
<td>[bṛa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šab:a</td>
<td>[ʃāb:ā]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ː</td>
<td>ː</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[I] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I̯]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [I] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/

[i] / [e]

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\text{snin} & [snin] & \text{years} \\
\text{žib} & [žib] & \text{pocket} \\
\text{zit} & [zit] & \text{oil} \\
\text{kifəs} & [kifəs] & \text{how?} \\
\text{ṭir} & [ṭir] & \text{a bird} \\
\text{ṣift} & [ṣeft] & \text{to send} \\
\text{ṣif} & [ṣef] & \text{summer} \\
\text{ṣ:if} & [ṣ:ef] & \text{the summer} \\
\text{sif} & [ṣif] & \text{sword} \\
\text{s:if} & [ṣ:if] & \text{the sword} \\
\text{ṣiš} & [ṣiš] & \text{live!} \\
\text{ṣ:iri} & [ṣ:iri] & \text{small, little} \\
\text{biban} & [biban] & \text{doors} \\
\end{tabular}

[I] / [I̯]

\begin{tabular}{lll}
\text{raši} & [raši] & \text{expensive} \\
\text{qaḍi} & [qaḍi] & \text{judge} \\
\text{ṣūtī} & [ṣūtī] & \text{you (s) saw} \\
\text{ḥamī} & [ḥamī] & \text{hot (m)} \\
\text{nbri} & [nbri] & \text{I want} \\
\text{fḍi} & [fḍi] & \text{finish!} \\
\end{tabular}
6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[ʊ] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ʊ] (or [u^]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ] is shorter than [u].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill II. : /u/

[u] / [ʊ]

dud [dud] worms
guʃ [ɡʊʃ] turn!
š:i:uf [ʃ:i:uf] wool
*um [∗um] swim!
γul [γul] ogre
ḥanut [ḥanut] shop
*ud [∗ud] a piece of wood
guimations [ɡʊimations] oppression
guʃf [ɡʊʃf] poverty
xubz [xubz] bread
muṭabar [muṭabar] excellent
kanaxud [kanaxud] I am taking
kayakul [kayakul] he is eating
quitī [quitī] you (s) said

[u] / [ʊ]

dyalu [dyalu] his
*ɾdu [∗ɾdu] = [ɾɾdu] he invited him
fṭu [fṭu] = [fɾṭu] he opened it (m)
qaṭu [qaṭu] = [qɾṭu] he caught it (m)
sd:u [sɾdu] = [sɾdu] he closed it (m)
bɾdu [bɾɾdu] = [bɾɾdu] he hated him
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - \( \text{V}[^{\circ}] \)  This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from \([^{\circ}]\) or \([^{\circ}\circ]\) to \([^{\circ_s}]\) or \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\).

\([^{\circ_s}]\), \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\) occur in the environment of /\(\text{v}\)/ and /\(\text{h}\)/; \([^{\circ_s}]\), \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\) elsewhere.

Examples:

- \text{end} \quad [^{\circ_s}\text{nd}I] \quad \text{I have}
- \text{ktb} \quad [^{\circ_s}\text{bt}] \quad \text{he wrote}
- \text{klm} \quad [^{\circ_s}\text{l}^{\circ_s}\text{m}] \quad \text{he spoke}
- \text{xila} \quad [^{\circ_s}\text{l}^{\circ_s}\text{a}] \quad \text{he let, left}

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa

\([^{\circ_s}]\)

| \text{endna} | [^{\circ_s}\text{nd}n\text{\~n}] | \text{we have} |
| \text{lhm:am} | [^{\circ_s}\text{h}^{\circ_s}\text{mm}\text{m}] | \text{public bath} |
| \text{lhmudulillah} | [^{\circ_s}\text{h}^{\circ_s}\text{mdulillah}] | \text{praise be to God} |

\([^{\circ_s}\circ]\)

| \text{bab} | [^{\circ_s}\text{b}^{\circ_s}\text{b}] | \text{the door} |
| \text{fhm} | [^{\circ_s}\text{h}^{\circ_s}\text{m}] | \text{he understood} |
| \text{bnt} | [^{\circ_s}\text{nt}] | \text{a girl} |
| \text{lbnnt} | [^{\circ_s}\text{b}^{\circ_s}\text{nt}] | \text{the girl} |
| \text{f\~{s}:r\~{z}m} | [^{\circ_s}\text{f}\text{\~{s}}^{\circ_s}\text{r}\text{\~{z}}^{\circ_s}\text{m}] | \text{the window} |
| \text{fh:mu} | [^{\circ_s}\text{f}\text{h}^{\circ_s}\text{mu}] | \text{he made him understand} |
| \text{kayqd} | [^{\circ_s}\text{k}\text{ayq}\text{d}] | \text{he can} |
| \text{slx} | [^{\circ_s}\text{l}^{\circ_s}\text{x}] | \text{to skin animals} |
| \text{bl\~{y}} | [^{\circ_s}\text{b}\text{\~{y}}] | \text{to be of age, be mature} |

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa \([^{\circ_s}]\) to represent the short vowels \([^{\circ_s}]\), \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\), \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\) and \([^{\circ_s}\circ]\) discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last
speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the \(^{\mathfrak{s}}\) in the transcription. Notice that \(^{\mathfrak{s}}\) is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel \(^{\mathfrak{s}}\):

1. /CC:/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\)
2. /C:C/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{C}\)
3. /C:C:/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{C}\)
4. /CC:C/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{C}\)
5. /C:V/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{CV}\)
6. /CC:V/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{CV}\mathfrak{C}\)
7. /C:VC/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{CV}\mathfrak{C}\)
8. /VC:/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{VC}\) (no change) \(=\mathfrak{VC}:\)
9. /CVC:/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{CVC}\) (no change)
10. /VC:V/ \(\rightarrow\) \(\mathfrak{VCC}\) (no change) \(=\mathfrak{C:V}\)

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Transcription</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sk</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{k}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{k})]</td>
<td>to doubt, suspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. qra</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{a}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{g}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{a})]</td>
<td>doubt, suspicion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. sq</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{q}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{q})]</td>
<td>the crack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. kl:m</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{k}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{m}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{k}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{m})]</td>
<td>to speak to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. b:d:l</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{l}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{d}\mathfrak{l})]</td>
<td>to change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. h:m:m</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{m}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{h}\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{m})]</td>
<td>to give a bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. b:l</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{l}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{l})]</td>
<td>to wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. s:a</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{a}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{a})]</td>
<td>my father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. r:t</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{t}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{t})]</td>
<td>the rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. s:b:lk</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{k}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{s}\mathfrak{b}\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{k})]</td>
<td>window screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. k:m:a</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{k}\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{a}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{k}\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{a})]</td>
<td>to make someone smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. t:t:s</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{s}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{t}\mathfrak{s})]</td>
<td>to cover cigarettes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. l:ll</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{l}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{l}\mathfrak{l})]</td>
<td>the night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. a:b</td>
<td>([\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{b}])</td>
<td>[(\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{b})]</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. mux:  [muxx]  brain
10. ṭemːa  [ṭemmə]  as for

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C³C⁰C⁰], e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mskín</td>
<td>[mêsˈskín]</td>
<td>poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭtʃan</td>
<td>[ṭʃʔan]</td>
<td>happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mḥliql</td>
<td>[mʰliʔl]</td>
<td>open (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭmḥt</td>
<td>[ṭmʰt]</td>
<td>I forgave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭawibt</td>
<td>[ṭawibt]</td>
<td>I fixed (something)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slːmt</td>
<td>[sʰlːmt]</td>
<td>I greeted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [C⁰], e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>slːmna</td>
<td>[sʰlːmˈnə]</td>
<td>we greeted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mḥliqa</td>
<td>[mʰliʔa]</td>
<td>open (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klːm</td>
<td>[kʰlːm]</td>
<td>he talked (with, to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭaḥbe</td>
<td>[ṭaḥˈbe]</td>
<td>girl friend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>klːna</td>
<td>[klːnə]</td>
<td>we ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klːnah</td>
<td>[klːnahren]</td>
<td>we ate it (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klːm</td>
<td>[kʰlːm]</td>
<td>he talked (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klːmi</td>
<td>[kʰlːmi]</td>
<td>he talked to me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṭːm</td>
<td>[ṭːlːm]</td>
<td>to teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fhm</td>
<td>[fʰm]</td>
<td>to understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klːm</td>
<td>[kʰlːm ʔlfqih]</td>
<td>talk to the teacher!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwːd</td>
<td>[lʰd ʔlkbiɾ]</td>
<td>the big boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aʃ xbaɾ  şːːːa?</td>
<td>[aʃ ʔxbar  ʔʃːːʔʃːːaʔ]</td>
<td>how are you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nḥmdu  ːːː ah</td>
<td>[nʰmundu  ʔːːː ah]</td>
<td>fine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I moved the table for you.

Hello

good morning

he went out

the window

to greet

come in, sir, welcome.

I talked to them

messed up (mp)
to wrap up
to split
to confess
to name
to cover
tomorrow

until

a cook

to present
to educate, instruct
to steam, burn incense

he liberated it (f) or her

he taught

he made him confess

he opened it (m)

he opened for him

his limit

he ironed it (m)

Hammou (proper name)

he gave him a bath

she pitied him

he wiped it (f)

his grandfather

he renewed it (m)
7.3 **Pronunciation Drill 14.** (C: C, C:C, C:C:)

- ṣbā [ṣbā] alum
- ḏfat [ḏfat] she wiped
- ḥd:ha [ḥd:ha] her limit
- ḥd:hā [ḥd:hā] he ironed it (f)
- fatsa [fatsa] he passed her
- ft:tha [ft:tha] he broke it (f) into pieces
- ḥt:u [ḥt:u] he made it (m) hot (for food)
- ḥt:ũ [ḥt:ũ] he liberated it (m)
- ṣh:a [ṣh:a] health
- ṣḥ:ḥa [ṣḥ:ḥa] he caused her to be healthy
- ṭfṣ:at [ṭfṣ:at] it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
- ṭḥ:ša [ṭḥ:ša] having smoked hashish
- xiz:u [xiz:u] carrots
- xż:zu [xż:zu] it caused it (m) to be rusty
- ḥtž:at [ḥtž:at] she protested
- ṭfž:at [ṭfž:at] she had a walk
- ḥl:ha [ḥl:ha] he let it (f) down
- ḥl:īhā [ḥl:īhā] he put for auction
- qš:a [qš:a] story
- qš:ša [qš:ša] he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. **Diphthongs**

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw, ay, iy, iw, uw

8.1 **Pronunciation Drill 15.** (Diphthongs)

- awd repeat!
- awn to help
- fayn where?
- fayq awake (m)
- yd: iw they take along
- kayžriw they run
- hiya she
- huwa he
- ažiy come! (fs)
9. **Interchange of Phonemes**

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z - ñ, ñ - s, q - g, q - g - ñ, yC - iC, wC - uC.

9.1 **Pronunciation Drill 16.** (Interchange of Phonemes)

\[ \tilde{\text{z}} \rightarrow \text{z} \]
\[ \tilde{\text{z}}u\tilde{\text{z}} \rightarrow \text{zu\text{"u}} \]
\[ \text{mzw:}\tilde{\text{z}} \rightarrow \text{mzw:u\text{"u}} \]

\[ \tilde{\text{s}} \rightarrow \text{s} \]
\[ \tilde{\text{s}}\tilde{\text{z}}\tilde{\text{m}} \rightarrow \text{sm\text{"u}} \]
\[ \text{sm\text{"u}} \rightarrow \text{msmsms} \]

\[ \text{q} \rightarrow \text{g} \]
\[ \text{qal} \rightarrow \text{gal} \]
\[ \text{bqra} \rightarrow \text{bgqa} \]

\[ \text{q} \rightarrow \text{g} - \tilde{\text{g}} \]
\[ \text{quli:i} \rightarrow \text{qul:i} - \text{qul:i} \]

\[ \text{yC} \rightarrow \text{iC} \text{ initially before C or CC or C:} \]
\[ \text{ybra} \rightarrow \text{ibra} \]
\[ \text{ykib} \rightarrow \text{ikib} \]

\[ \text{wC} \rightarrow \text{uC} \text{ initially} \]

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

\[ \text{wa\\text{"u}}\tilde{\text{rin}} \rightarrow \text{twenty one} \]
\[ \text{xmsa w\\text{"u}}\tilde{\text{rin}} \rightarrow \text{twenty five} \]

(here: u - w 'and')

10. **General Pronunciation Drills**

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.
10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fḍːit . I finish
kayd:iha . He is taking it along (f).
luxːta vegetables
əawnːi . Help me!
laːhːa (laːhːa - in rapid speech) He threw it (f).
lhːrːa Moroccan soup
šːinyːa the tray
limaːyaːriba Moroccans
maːɣːibi Moroccan (m)
mšːa he went
fayn ibnːat ? Where are the girls?
hɛ huma ibnːat . Here are the girls.
ɛawd dak šːi . Repeat that thing.
la , asidi . No, sir.
iwa , ɛawdːu . Well, repeat it!
abalːan . Never!
šafːi . Finished, all right.
iwa lːa yhːnːik . Well, goodbye.
bsːlama asidi . Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab door
dbːɾ to manage
bːanka bank (c.French)
fat he passed
tːfːaːħ apples
tlːata three
tːamːan the price
tub material
təb lump (of sugar), adobe brick
tuːl length
tːiq road
tːːiq the road
dar he did
dːɾːaːɾ the house
dːːɾːaːɾ watermelon
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>دقلا</td>
<td>corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مين</td>
<td>where from?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تمية</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>همايا</td>
<td>donkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>همر</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سيف</td>
<td>the sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شيف</td>
<td>summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شبيح</td>
<td>to glorify God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طلحي</td>
<td>to say good morning to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سلام</td>
<td>peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شاءلة</td>
<td>prayers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شريف</td>
<td>a noble man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شريف</td>
<td>the noble man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بابير</td>
<td>man's name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تمياء</td>
<td>walk!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زربان</td>
<td>in a hurry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زربية</td>
<td>the carpet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مازال</td>
<td>not yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زار</td>
<td>he visited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هزي</td>
<td>carry it (m)!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خزى</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زرا</td>
<td>he ran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زار</td>
<td>neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زاري</td>
<td>my neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زار</td>
<td>he is running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زار</td>
<td>the neighbor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>زاري</td>
<td>running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لا</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لل</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لى</td>
<td>which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وليشي</td>
<td>of course, by God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لالاء</td>
<td>madam, lady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نهج</td>
<td>to shout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نحراي</td>
<td>day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نود</td>
<td>get up!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ناس</td>
<td>people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رض</td>
<td>to return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژو</td>
<td>returning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژل</td>
<td>a man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :鬃</td>
<td>the head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دارها</td>
<td>he did it (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژب</td>
<td>her house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژز</td>
<td>the man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حامیا</td>
<td>pregnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کمی</td>
<td>complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>he is doing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>my paternal uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>expensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>my situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دادی</td>
<td>this (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>he is going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دی</td>
<td>It (m) is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>you (s) raised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>you (s) left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>you (s) opened</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>you (s) boiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بزرگ</td>
<td>to steam, burn incense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>against him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>he went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>to feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>to deepen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>coal merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>Make him understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>He got stuck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>his father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>to be accustomed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>internal organs of the body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>big (p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژ :ژی</td>
<td>thus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

The boy is sick.

a big girl

a nice lady

The boy is happy.
The red bag is empty.

Amhed sat on the big chair.

How much are the tomatoes?

This is a nice man.

Is this a nice man?

Amhed has a nice house.

Is this thing here yours?

I saw him yesterday.

I did not see him yesterday.

Go and work!

Go do something for yourself!

Where are the kids?

The kids are at school.

Where is the girl?

Here is the girl.

Let us go and have tea together.

Do not go to sleep!

He did not go to school today.
10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

Hello.

How are you, sir?

Fine, thanks.

How are you, Madam Fatma?

Fine, sir, thank you.

(May God bless you)

Good evening.

Good evening. (response)

Where are you going?

I am going home.

Greet the family for me.

I will.

Please, do you know where the University is?

There it is (the University).

It is that big building.

Please, do you know of a nearby drugstore?

No, there is not one here.

You have to go to the city.

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?

Yes, thanks.

Please, how can I get to Meknes (from here)?
Go up this avenue until you reach the railway station and take the train.
Hello.
Response to "Hello". (to a man)
Hello, Hi.
Hi. (Response)
How are you?
Fine, thanks, sir.
Would you like to go home with me now?
Yes, I will go with you.
All right, let us go and forget about this headache.
PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 – 10
UNIT ONE

1.1 Text

bit (m)  room
1bit  the room
bit kbir  a big room
1bit kbir .  The room is big.

kbir (m)  big

wld (m)  [wɔld]  a boy
lwld  [ɔlwɔld]  the boy
wld mrid  a sick boy
lwld mrid .  The boy is sick.

mrid (m)  sick

bnt (f)  [bɔnt]  a girl
lbnt  the girl
bnt kbira  a big girl
lbnt kbira .  The girl is big.

kbira (f)  big
mra (f)               a woman
lmра                  the woman
mра mridа               a sick woman
lmра mridа .          The woman is sick.

mridа (f)                sick
* * *

I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:
   Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)
   1bit kbir .          'The room is big.' (m + m)
   bint kbira .         'The girl is big.' (f + f)
   Notice the agreement in gender:
   (m + m) or (f + f) .
5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:
   bit kbir             'a big room'
   bint kbira          'a big girl'
### I.3 Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Noun (m) indefinite</th>
<th>Noun (m) definite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bab</td>
<td>lbab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kun:aş</td>
<td>l kun:aş</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ktab</td>
<td>lktab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(2) Noun (f) indefinite</th>
<th>Noun (f) definite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḥaṣa</td>
<td>lḥaṣa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magana</td>
<td>lmagana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥṉaša [x̱ṉṉaš]</td>
<td>lmḥaša [x̱m̱ṉṉaš]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(3) Modifier (m)</th>
<th>Modifier (f)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kbir</td>
<td>kbirā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svir</td>
<td>syira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mṛid</td>
<td>mṛida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mżyan</td>
<td>mżyana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mḥlul</td>
<td>mḥlula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-aʃ/.

* * *
I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:
magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , mnš - ʂyistra , bab - mlul ,
mra - mrida , wld - ʂyir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
kunaš - kbir

* * *

I.6 Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun indefinite</th>
<th>Noun definite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sfi (m) [sɛfli]</td>
<td>s:fi [sɛsɛfli] basement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭažl (m)</td>
<td>ṭažl man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šrzm (m) [zɛrɔm]</td>
<td>š:rzm [ʃɛsɛrɔm] window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nas (m)</td>
<td>n:as people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:ri (m) [dɛtri]</td>
<td>d:ri [ʃdɛtri] boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šib (m)</td>
<td>š:ib pocket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l:il (m)</td>
<td>l:il night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stbitar (m)</td>
<td>s:bitar hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tbla (f) [tɛbla]</td>
<td>tbla table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>żrbya (f) [zɛrbya]</td>
<td>ż:rya [ʃzɛrbya] rug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zit (f)</td>
<td>z:it oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tswira (f) [tɛswira]</td>
<td>t:swira [ʃttɛswira] picture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, /r f n l s š z t d/, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sfli, l-sfli → sfli [ʃsfli] 'the basement'
ražl, l-ražl → ražl [ʃražl] 'the man'
dr.i, l-dr.i → dr.i [ʃdr.i] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</th>
<th>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fṛan [fɾəran]</td>
<td>fṛana [fɾəranə]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vyyan [vəyyan]</td>
<td>vyyana [vəyyanə]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nqi</td>
<td>nqi:ə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msdud [msdud]</td>
<td>msduda [msdudə]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>əw:sə [əwəsə]</td>
<td>əw:sə [əwəsə]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.
The door is open.
The room is small.
The boy is big.
The notebook is big.
I.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

labab mblul .
labit syir .
llum: aŠ mws:x .
lwld kbr .
š:ržm msdud .
t:ažl mrđ .
d:i ry:am .
š:bitar ngi .
lwld frhan
s:fli kbr .

d:ar mblula .
z:rby:a syira .
lxnš mws:x .
lbnt kbr .
lmdrasa msduda .
t:swira mzyana .
lmra mrđa .
lbnt frhāna .
z:it ngy:a .

>>> >>> >>>
UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš ṛašl frḥan ?
Yes, the man is happy.
y:ih, ṛašl frḥan .

waš
interrogative particle of
the "do, will" type

y:ih
yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

1. mṛ̣ṣa - ṭlula
2. dr:i - ṭy:an
3. mṛa - mzyana
4. bab - mlul
5. sbiṭar - nqi
6. sfli - kbir
7. ṛašl - nqi
8. km:äs - kbir
9. ṣḥby:a - ṣviṭa
10. mṛ̣ṣa - ṭmṣ:xa
11. šiḷa - nğ:a
12. bnt - mzyana
13. mna - kbira
14. ḍar - mlula
15. šiḷa - ṣviṭa
16. ṭwiṭa - kbira
17. bit - ṣviṭ
18. km:äs - ṭmṣ:x
19. wld - kbir
20. ṣḥm - mṣuda
21. kṭab - mzyana
22. ṣḥby:a - mzyana
23. xna - ṣviṭa
24. zit - ngy:a
25. ṭwiṭa - mzyana
26. wld - frḥan
27. mṛ̣ṣa - mṣuda
28. ṣḥm - mlul
II.2 Word Study Lists

(I) Nouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular (s)</th>
<th>Plural (p)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tab (m)</td>
<td>bibam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bit (m)</td>
<td>byut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kun:šč (m)</td>
<td>šmanš</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magana (f)</td>
<td>maganat (f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mágān (m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wlad (m)</td>
<td>wlad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bnt (f)</td>
<td>bnat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mnaša (f)</td>
<td>mnaši</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫaža (f)</td>
<td>ḫwayž</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫašš (m)</td>
<td>ḫšal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫzām (m)</td>
<td>ḫzām</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭbla (f)</td>
<td>ṭbalı</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥar (f)</td>
<td>ḥurı̯</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tswira (f)</td>
<td>tswari̯</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ktab (m)</td>
<td>ktub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šlyya (f)</td>
<td>šlyat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥrbyša (f)</td>
<td>ḥrabi ~ ḥrbiy:at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭeba (f)</td>
<td>ṭyalat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dr;i (m)</td>
<td>drari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šib (m)</td>
<td>šyub</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Door
Room
Notebook
Watch
Boy
Girl
Sack
Thing (p. also = clothes)
Man
Window
Table
House
Picture
Book
Chair
Carpet, rug
Lady
Kid (boy)
Pocket
### Singular (s) | Plural (p) | Morroccan Arabic
--- | --- | ---
šbîtár (m) | šbîtârât | hospital
mârasa (f) | mârâsîs | school
kursî (m) | kûrsâ | chair
lîl (m) | lîsli | night
mubzâ (f) | mubzât | a loaf of bread
nas (m) | | people
sbaqî (m) | | morning
tšiyâ (f) | | evening
sflî (m) | | cement
zît (f) | | oil
xubz (m) | | bread
râbat (m) | | Rabat
fas (m) | | Fez

* * *

(2) **Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| mâyân | mâyâna | mâyânîn | mâyânat | good, nice
| mûlûl | mûlûla | mûlûlîn | mûlûlat | open
| msdud | msduda | msdudîn | msdudat | closed, locked
| kbir | kбриra | kbrate | kbrate | big
| mws:x | mws:xà | mws:xîn | mws:xat | dirty
| mgar | mgarà | mgarat | mgarat | little, small
| mjûli | mjûli a | mjûli in | mjûli at | clean
II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").

2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/. 

3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCIC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{ms} & \text{mp} \\
\text{mhlul} & \text{mhlulin} \\
\text{kbir} & \text{KBAR} \\
\text{mr} & \text{mra} \\
\end{array}
\]

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCIC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

\[
\begin{array}{lllll}
mzyan & mzyana & mzyanin & mzyanat & \text{good, nice} \\
kbir & kbira & KBAR & KBARAT & \text{big} \\
\end{array}
\]
Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y;-/ in the following examples:

cali  calya  calyin  calyat  high
nqi   nqy:a  nqy:in  nqy:at  clear

*  *  *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frápanin
2. bnat - frápanat
3. byut - málulin
4. máqarís - Ékar
5.Éman - Éwá:atin
6. Éynm - madudin
7. Éswà - Ézyánin
8. Énas - Ébar
9. Éyalat - Énişat
10. Étub - Ézyánin
11. Ébali - Éqy:in
12. Ébíb - málulin
13. Éyur - Éwá:atin
14. Érasa - Ékar

*  *  *
II.5 Text

lwld lkbir frḥan . [lwld lkbir frḥan] The big boy is happy.
lbnt lkbira frḥana . [lbnt lkbira frḥana] The big girl is happy.
lwlad lkbāṛ frḥanin . [lwlad lkbāṛ frḥanin] The big boys are happy.
lbnat lkbāṛat frḥanat . [lbns lkbāṛat frḥanat] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

was lwld lkbir frḥan ? Is the big boy happy?
yːih , lwld lkbir frḥan . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bнт - ḫbira - frḥana
2. ḫlyːa - ḫyːa - ḫyːaːnːa
3. ḫar - ḫalya - ḫaluda
4. ḥbali - ḥbargo - ḥmzānːin
5. bit - mḥlul - mḥwːx
6. lwld - ḫwːr - ḫwːrːnːin
7. ḥbīṭarot - ḫbargo - ḫmːwːxīn
8. drar - ḫrargo - mṛːqː down
9. ḥmːnː - ḫargo - mzmːnːin
10. ḥmːnː - ḫbargo - ḫmːwːxīn
11. ḥmːnː - ḫargo - mzmːnːin

* * *
II.7 Text

(1) راسَل ِفَدَارِ [طَرَاشِل ِفَدارِ] The man is in the house.
ديشِي ِفَمَراشَا [فَدارِي ِفَمَراشَا] The boy is at school.
لمشَا فَلِبَتِ [فَلمشَا ِفَلِبَتِ] The sack is in the room.
لكتَبِ وَلَا ِفَلَبَتِ [وَلَا ِفَلَبَتِ] The book is on the table.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{fi} & \text{in (preposition)} \\
\text{لَا} & \text{on (preposition)} \\
\end{array}
\]

* * *

II.8 Text

ха راسَل . Here is the man.
ха لكتَب . Here are the books.
ха عنا . Here I am.
haft . Here you (ms) are.
haftى . Here you (fs) are.
حَمَا . Here we are.
حَتُتمَا . Here you (p) are.
ха 

here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *
II.9. Drill 4

The man is in the house.
The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

1. ṭbla - bit
2. dr:i - mṛasa
3. mna - bit
4. magana - ṭbla
5. tṣawr - mṛasa
6. ṣaːl - ḡar
7. mṛa - ṣbiṭar
8. šlya - bit
9. ṣṭabi - ḡar
10. ryalat - bit
11. mnaː - kursi
12. mubz - ṭbla
13. ṣaːl - fas
14. bnt - mṛasa
15. wld - bit
16. ktab - kursi
17. mnaː - šlya
18. ryalat - sfli
19. wld - ṭ:baṭ
20. nas - ḡar
21. nas - sfli
22. ṭbla - mṛasa
23. mnaː - kursi
24. ṣwayz - ḡar
25. tṣawr - bit
26. ṭra - fas
27. šlya - ḡar
28. mubz - bit
29. ṣaːl - ṣbiṭar
30. bnt - bit
31. ktab - ṭbla
32. ṭal - sfli
33. wld - fas
34. drari - mṛasa
35. bnt - bit
36. nas - ḡar
37. mṛa - ṣbiṭar
38. mubz - ḡar
39. magana - šlya
40. mnaː - bit

* * *
fayn ?  
WHERE?

fayn lwld ?  
WHERE IS THE BOY?

ha huwa lwld .  
HERE IS THE BOY.

ha  
HERE IS

huwa  
HE, IT (M)

***

fayn lbnt ?  
WHERE IS THE GIRL?

ha hiya lbnt .  
HERE IS THE GIRL.

hiya  
SHE, IT (F)

***

fayn d:rari ?  
WHERE ARE THE KIDS?

ha huma d:rari .  
HERE ARE THE KIDS.

huma  
THEM (M,F)

***

fayn lbmat ?  
WHERE ARE THE GIRLS?

ha huma lbmat .  
HERE ARE THE GIRLS.

***

fayn lktab ?  
WHERE IS THE BOOK?

lktab fuq 3:lya .  
THE BOOK IS ON THE CHAIR.

fuq  
ON

***
fayn hiya ʂ.lya ?
ʂ.lya tḥt ŏ.bla .

Where is the chair?
The chair is under the table.

tht [tʰt]

under

fayn ŏ.bla ?
ō.bla hda 1bab .
hda

Where is the table?
The table is near the door.
near

fayn rːaʃl ?
rːaʃl fːear .

Where is the man?
The man is in the house.
in

fayn ʐːrbyːa ?
ʐːrbyːa ʃur ŏ.bla .

The carpet is behind the table.
behind

fayn lmːsa ?
lmːsa quːem 1bab .
quːem

Where is the sack?
The sack is in front of the door.
in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mṯrasa

fayn lwld ?  ba huwa lwld .  lwld f lmṯrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:
1. ẓ̣r̄by:a - ṭḥt - ṭbla
2. bnt - f - ḏaṛ
3. ṭỂs - f - ẓbīṯaṛ
4. xuša - ṭl - kursi
5. ẓ̣aẓ̌l - quḏ:am - ḏaṛ
6. kursi - ẓuẓ - ṭbla
7. ẓ̣r̄by:a - ḫḍa= bab
8. magana - fuq - ẓ̣lya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ana</th>
<th>ḫna</th>
<th>we</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>you (ms)</td>
<td>ntuṁa</td>
<td>you (mp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>you (fs)</td>
<td>ḫuṇa</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>he</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥiya</td>
<td>she</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwīl lkbir ? Where is the big boy?

lwīl lkbir filmḏrase. The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - swiša - f - ḏaṛ
2. xuša - kbira - ṭl - ṭbla
3. kursi - ẓḏw:x - quḏ:am - ḏyḏm
4. ẓr̄by:a - mzyana - ḫḍa - bab
5. ẓ̣lya - kbira - ẓuẓ - bab
6. lwīl - ṭmiq - f - ẓbīṯaṛ

*** *** ***
UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

The man is in the house and the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. ṣyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wlv - qud:am - ḏar - bnt - f - mḥrasa
3. xnās - tḥt - ṭbla - magana - fūq - krusi
4. kun:as - t - ṣlya - ktab - tḥt - ṭbla
5. xnās - ḏda - bab - ṣṭby:a - ḏda - ṣ富裕
6. ṣžal - f - sfli - ṣyalat - f - bit
7. ṣṣwiːra - fūq - ṭbla - ktab - tḥt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḥlul/mḥlulin

(a) lbīḥ mḥlul - (b) lbīḥut mḥlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - mṣud 3. ṭbla - kbira
2. kun:as - ˁswṣ:x 4. wlv - ṣwiːr
5. bnt - mrdqa
6. mra - mzyana
7. razzl - ry:an
8. magana - mzyana
9. kursi - nqi
10. xubza - kbira

11. zit - ngy:a
12. twi:qa - mzyana
13. gyby:a - gyriqa
14. zib - kbir
15. frqm - nqi
16. ktab - kbir

III.3 Text

hada razzl mzyan .
This is a nice man.
hadi mra mzyana .
This is a nice woman.
hadu razzal mzyanin .
These are nice men.
hadu ryalat mzyanat .
These are nice women.

hada fr:al mzyan .
That is a nice man.
hadi fr:ra mzyana .
That is a nice woman.
haduk razzal mzyanin .
Those are nice men.
haduk ryalat mzyanat .
Those are nice women.

waš had r:azzl mzyan ?
Is this man nice?
waš had lmr:ra mzyana ?
Is this woman nice?
waš had r:azzal mzyanin ?
Are these men nice?
waš had lryalat mzyanat ?
Are these women nice?

waš dak r:azzl mzyan ?
Is that man nice?
waš dik lmra mzyana ?
Is that woman nice?
wq: duk r:azzal mzyanin?
Are those men nice.
wq: duk lryalat mzyanat ?
Are those women nice?
III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waʃ/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.

2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':
   
   hada (ms)
   hadi (fs)
   hadu (mp, fp)

   must be followed by an **indefinite noun**.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':
   
   had (invariable)

   must be followed by a **definite noun**.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':
   
   hadak (ms)
   hadik (fs)
   haduk (mp, fp)

   must be followed by an **indefinite noun**.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':
   
   dak (ms)
   dik (fs)
   duk (mp, fp)

   must be followed by a **definite noun**.
6. Compare the following two sets:

a) hada ڑ:اژل mzyan . This is a nice man.

b) had ڑ:اژل mzyan . This man is nice.

c) hadak ڑ:اژل mzyan . That is a nice man.

d) dak ڑ:اژل mzyan . That man is nice.

* * *

III.5 Text

واش ہد ڑ:اژل mzyan ؟

ی:ہن ، ڑ:اژل mzyan .

لا ، ہوwa mاشی mzyan .

لا ، mامزیانش ۔

ی:ہن

لا

mاشی یا mاشی...؟

Is this man nice?

Yes, he is a nice man.

No, he is not nice.

No, he is not nice.

Yes

No

negative morpheme

* * *

III.6 Drill 3

واش ہد ہبیت کبیر ؟

ی:ہن ، ہد ہبیت کبیر ۔

لا ، ہد ہبیت mاشی kبیر( makkبیر) ۔

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the
following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. ʍa - ʍyana
3. ṭyalat - ṭ rağat
4. ڿyur - ڿyar
5. ṭyby:a - nqy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada ṭażl ʍyyan

ʍa , ṭyalat , ṭsawr , ʍagana , xnaşı , ṭyby:a , ʍagamat , ṭar , ktab , ṭbali , dr:i , ṭlyat

(b) hadak ṭażl ʍyyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

ktab ʍyyan
ktabi ʍyyan
ktabk ʍyyan
ktabu ʍyyan
ktabha ʍyyan

a good book
my book is good
your (ms, fs) book is good
his book is good
her book is good
Moroccan Arabic

ktabna mzyan
ktabkum mzyan
ktabhun mzyan

our book is good
your (mp, fp) book is good
their (mp, fp) book is good

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i    my
-k    your (ms, fs)
-u    his
-ha    her
-na    our
-kum    your (mp, fp)
-hum    their (mp, fp)

* * *

III.10 Text

End lmd ḍar mzyana .    Ahmed has a nice house.
Endi ḍar mzyana .    I have a nice house.
Endk ḍar mzyana .    You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
Endu ḍar mzyana .    He has a nice house.
Endha ḍar mzyana .    She has a nice house.
Endna ḍar mzyana .    We have a nice house.
Endkum ḍar mzyana .    You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
Endhum ḍar mzyana .    They have a nice house.

End

particle of possession
(French 'chez', English 'in one's possession; at one's place')

* * *
III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

1. his house - your (s) house
2. my books - their books
3. your (s) book - my books
4. her boy - our boy
5. your (s) rooms - their room
6. my girl - your (pl) girls
7. your (pl) books - his book

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

wendung ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

1. they - zrybya - kbira
2. we - tsgawt - mzyanin
3. I - far - mzyana
4. you (s) - xna - kbira
5. he - slya - swy党工委
6. she - magana - mzyana
7. you (pl) - tbla - kbira

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš wdk far mzyana ? yih wdi far mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

1. wdi buat mzyana .
2. wdkum ktb mzyanin .
3. wdkum far kbira .
4. wdi zrybya mnya .
5. wdi xna kbira .
6. wdk kursi šyit .
7. wdk magana mzyana .
8. wdi buat mzyanat .
9. wdkum wlad ṭba .
10. wdi far mzyana .

* * *
III.14 Text

waš ŋndk ši magana mzyana?
y:ih ŋndi mwaga mzyanin bz:af.
šhal?
žad lmagana hadi,
tamanha xmsin drhm,
whadi tamanha xmsa wsbrin drhm.
bz:af had š:i.
t:am:um huwa hada.
iwa, jl:a ynh:ik asidi.
bs:lama.

Do you have any good watches?
Yes, I have very good watches.
How much?
This watch here
costs 50 dirhams,
and this one costs 75 dirhams.
That is very expensive (too much).
Well, that is the price.
Well, goodbye (then), Mister.
Goodbye.

ši
bz:af
šhal
t:am:um
xmsin
xmsa wsbrin
drhm/drhm
š:i
iwa
jl:a ynh:ik
a-

a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
much, many, very
how much? how many?
price
fifty
seventy-five
dirham
the thing, matter
well, than
goodbye
vocative particle

Oh Mohamed! (calling him) =
(hey you)
my master (Mister)
mister (calling or addressing someone)

bs:lama.

* * *
III.15 Text

How much are the tomatoes?
Ten rials a kilo.
Ten rials a kilo.
Give me one kilo.
Give me two kilos.
Give me two kilos.
Give me three kilos.
Give me four kilos.
Give me five kilos.
How much are the potatoes?
Nine rials a kilo.
Give me six kilos.
Give me seven kilos.
Give me eight kilos.
Give me nine kilos.
Give me ten kilos.
give! hand over! pass! (limited to imperative ara (ms), ari (fs), araaw (p))
give me, give us
tomatoes
Moroccan coin equivalent to one
U.S. penny
potatoes
af

* * *

ara

aran:a (< ara + ina)
matiša
ryal

bṭaṭa = baṭaṭa
d-
III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

- wahd (m) / whda (f) — one
- zuż ~ zuž — two
- tlata — three
- ṭbša [ṭbšā] — four
- xmsa [xmsā] — five
- st:t — six
- sbša [sbsš] — seven
- tmnya [tmnyā] — eight
- tsša ~ tsrud — nine
- ṭšra [ṭšrā] — ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

- wāḥd lwāḥd — one boy
- wāḥd lbnt — one girl

Notice that /wāḥd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

- lwāḥd wāḥd — one boy
- lbnt whda — one girl
Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /ṣyir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{wāḥd ṣyir} & \quad \text{one (m) small, a small (m) one} \\
\text{wāḥda ṣyira} & \quad \text{one (f) small, a small (f) one}
\end{align*}
\]

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{wāḥd ʾlwld} & \quad \text{one boy} \\
\text{wāḥd ṣyir} & \quad \text{one (m) small, a small one}
\end{align*}
\]

3. The numeral "two" has the form ẓuẓ - ẓuẓ, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

\[
\text{ẓuẓ ʾlwld} \quad \text{two boys}
\]

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

\[
\text{ẓuẓ ʾdlwld} \quad \text{two boys}
\]

Notice the following structure:

\[
\text{wāḥd ẓuẓ} \quad \text{a couple}
\]

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ṭlata ʾdlwld} & \quad \text{three boys} \\
\text{ṭlata ʾdlḥmat} & \quad \text{three girls}
\end{align*}
\]

* * *
III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. – see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. – see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However,/zit/ 'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq

market, marketplace

qra
corn, maize

gmh ~ gmh
wheat

švir
barley

fula / -t (ful)
fava bean

̣ds
lentils

ḥm:ṣa (ḥm:uṣ)
chick pea

ṭhin
flour

suk:ar
sugar

stay

tea (never takes the definite article)
nenac
mint
qhwa
qhwa ḥbra
qhwa ḥbub
ḥb:ā / ḥbub ~ ḥb:
gaz
bitrul
ṣaːrːu
qmːd
nḍrā
xyṛ
fgːusa / -t (fgːus)
xizːuṣa / -t (xizːu)
lfta (lft)
matiːsə (s. and coll.) ~ m:atiːsə
bṭaːta ~ baṭaːta
bsːla / -t (bsːl)
tuma (tum)
lubya
šibana
kroum ~ krum
gruːa
ṣifrul
filfa (f) / -at
filfa nḍra (f)
zituma (zitum)
coffee (drink)
coffee (powder)
coffee (beans)
grain
kerosene
cigarette
matches
vegetable
cucumber
cucumber
chicory
turnip
tomato (never takes the definite article)
potatoes
onion
garlic
green beans
peas
cabbage
squash
cauliflower
red pepper
green pepper
olive
mluxiya
xṣa (xṣ:)
fžla (fžl)
kraf
m’dnus
qṣbur
quqa / -t (quq)
ḥna / ḏna (ḥna) ~ ṣna (ḥn:al)
fg:īra (fg:ar)
ṭsl lbiqa (ṭ)
ṭsl ḏmra (f)
xubza / -t (xubz)
xubz dž:qa
xubz dš:cir
xubz dlqmː
lbuṭanːī
ḥlw / -t ~ ḫawi
ḥlw (s. and p.)
mn:ša / -t
kvb ḡzal

bytira / bytir
ṣyifa / ṣwayf

okra
lettuce
radish
celery
parsley
coriander
artichoke
eggplant
mushroom
honey
molasses
loaf of bread
corn bread
barley bread
wheat bread
French bread
pastry
sweets
spiral-shaped, filled pastry
a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
variety of pancake
Moroccan pancake
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>šb:aky:a</td>
<td>Moroccan cake made with honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭṛy:ba</td>
<td>a Moroccan tea cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kḥka</td>
<td>ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṝriwa</td>
<td>a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡriwša</td>
<td>small round crunchy cookie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fakiya</td>
<td>fruit (also dried fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tf:ah</td>
<td>apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mšmaša</td>
<td>apricot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banana</td>
<td>banana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bṛquq</td>
<td>plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limanu</td>
<td>orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ltšina</td>
<td>orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandarina</td>
<td>tangerine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡamḍa</td>
<td>lemon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥuxa</td>
<td>peach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭm:anah</td>
<td>pomegranate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ềnba</td>
<td>grape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zbiba</td>
<td>raisin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burwida</td>
<td>pear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl:ah</td>
<td>watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bt:ix</td>
<td>melon (not including watermelon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmṛa</td>
<td>date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuta</td>
<td>mulberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuta dlṛg</td>
<td>strawberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb: lamuk</td>
<td>cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫṛmusṣa</td>
<td>fig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zebula</td>
<td>prickly pear, Indian fig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
űlib
lbn
šbn
šbn almraz
frimaż qumi
zbdə
zit (f)
zit l-ud
zit lbdliya
rûz
maqarun
šeriya
šabun
šabun dr:iha
šabun dilmam
šabun dyal lysil
šabun dż:šbin
mlha ~ mlb
lbażar ~ bażar
kaşam
maṭam (m) ~ maṭam / maṭarim ~ maṭam
biḍa (biği)
lhm
bgri ~ lhm dbgri
γlmi ~ lhm dγlmi
milk
buttermilk
cheese
goat cheese
imported cheese
butter
oil
olive oil
any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
rice
macaroni
spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
soap
toilet soap
toilet soap
washing soap
washing soap
salt
black pepper
cumin
restaurant
egg
meat
beef
mutton, lamb
lhm mṭḥur  
džaz  
džaz mṭmːr  
džaz mlī  
ḥuta / -t (ḥut)  
tażin  
ksku  
sku  
šurba  
hrira  
šla道德  
qṭben ~ qṭban  
kṭta  
kunfitur  
moṣur  
līnum moṣur  
ma  
ma bard  
ftur  
ida  
rīṣa  
kas (m) / kisan  
taṣa (f) / -t  
zlafa (f) / zlayf  
ʔṭar (m) / ṭarar  
melqa (f) / -t ~ mlaq  
ground meat  
chicken  
roasted chicken  
fried chicken  
fish  
stew dish  
couscous  
couscous  
soup  
Moroccan soup  
salad  
shish kebab (pieces of meat)  
shish kebab (ground meat)  
jam  
juice  
orange juice  
water  
cold water  
breakfast  
lunch  
supper  
glass  
cup, small metal bowl  
bowl  
plate, platter, dish  
spoon
III.18 Drill 8

חיול מתייה?
כשה דרב יאל קילו.

How much are the tomatoes?
Ten ryals a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

* * *
III.19 Drill 9

arána tla ta kilu člubya . Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /şubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7.

ʃu, maqarun, ʃmm, greq, šlbana, mašiša, limun, tf:ah, burwida.

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

ʃal dltub ʃndk ? How many books do you have?

ʃndi ʃru dltub . I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4.

*** *** ***
UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada  wld  mzyan

Substitute:

hadj  ḍari, magana  kbira, ṣwira
hadu  ktub, tṣawir  mzyan, ṭwirixa
hadak  dr:i, ṭazil  mrid, mzyan
hadik  ḥbla, hbt  ṣwira, ṭyana
haduk  kṛasa, ṭyalat  kbar, mzyanat

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

نشاط had lktab?

Substitute using:
10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4.

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

Endi bż;af de;ukar
IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-ةpal 1mınaš ?
=تسر̣ da:yl 1kilu .
-يwa , 5z:af had 5:i .
=تمانىا da:yl asidi .
-يwa , 5t:a da:yl .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:
lubya , tf:ah , xu , maţiša , bšl , xiz:u , limn , žlbana , bst:ta .

* * *

IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?
What is your name, sir?
a smk alal:a ?
What is your name, madam?
a smu ?
What is his name?
a smha ?
What is her name?
smi hud̲a .
My name is Hoda (f).
smi 5:fr̲ .
His name is Jafar (m).
smi alwa .
My name is Salwa (f).
smi zh̲r̲a .
My name is Zohra (f).
smi muna .
My name is Mona (f).
smha dalila .
Her name is Dalila(f).
smi dawd. His name is David (m).
smī ġabr. His name is Jaber (m).
smī na₰a. Her name is Nora (f).
smī lammad. My name is Ahmad (m).

a interrogative particle
sm (m) / ?asma? (p) name
smīya (f) / smiyat (p) name
wism (m) / smiyat (p) name
lāliya (f) / lalīyat (p) madam

Nota: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their Singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ?asma? 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f)/ -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

***

IV.6 Text

fin rādi? Where are you (ms) going?
fin radya? Where are you (fs) going?
fin radyin? Where are you (mp) going?
fin radyat? Where are you (fp) going?

rādi lmadrasa I (m) am going to school.
radya līdar I (f) am going home.
rādi ls:uq. He is going to the market.
radya ls:uq. She is going to the market.
radyin lmaxīzana. We are going to the library.
radyin līlqawa. They are going to the coffee shop.
ana rādi lmadrasa I (m) am going to school.
I (f) am going home.
You (ms) are going to the market.
You (fs) are going to the library.
He is going to the post office.
She is going to the bank.
We are going to the coffee shop.
You (mp) are going to the movie.
You (fp) are going to the hospital.
They (mp) are going to the train station.
They (f) are going to the restaurant.
where?
going (participle)
market
library
post office
bank
coffee shop
cinema, movie house
train station
restaurant

* * *

IV.7  Text

fin mashi ? Where are you (ms) going?
fin maṣya ? Where are you (fs) going?
fin mašyin ?  Where are they going?
fin mašyat ?  Where are they (fp) going?
maši 1lmًاṣa .  I (m) am going to school.
mašya 1dq:ar .  I (f) am going home.
maši 1s:uq .  He is going to the market.
mašya 1s:uq .  She is going to the market.
mašyin 1lxizana .  We are going to the library.
mašyin 1lq:ha .  They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5
asmk asidi ?  What is your name, Sir?
asmk alalla ?  What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi lm: , čli , muhm: , dawd
(female): smi riša , xh: a , qty:a , yamma

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6
fin yadi (maši) ?  Where are you going ?
yadi 1dq:ar  I am going home.
Form similar questions and answers using the following:

1. yadyin - 1lmًاṣa  9. mašyat - וג
2. mašya - 1m:ram
3. yadyat - 1s:uq
4. maši - s:inima
5. yadya - 1lxizana
6. yadi - 1buṣṭa
7. mašyin - 1s:uq
8. yadyin - 1lq:ha
9. mašyat - וג
10. yadyat - lagaṭ
11. maši - lm:ram
12. mašya - 1lmًاṣa
13. mašyin - s:inima
14. mašya - 9:bitaṭ
15. maši - lbit
16. yadyin - lagaṭ
17. yadyin - 1buṣṭa
IV.10 Text

lwt
ly:am
\$;mu\$:

the time (telling time)
the days (days of the week)
the months (months of the year)

***

(1) \$bal s;ara ?
\$bal fs;ara ?
\$bal \$ndk flmagana ?

What time is it?
What time is it?
What time is it?

***

lw\$da
\$\$u\$z ~ z;u\$z
t;lata
r;bra
lxmsa
s;ta
s;bra
t;mya
t;st\$ud
lr\$ra
lhda\$\$s
\$na\$s

1:00
2:00
3:00
4:00
5:00
6:00
7:00
8:00
9:00
10:00
11:00
12:00

***

lw\$da ni\$an
lw\$da w\$am
lw\$da w\$msa

1:00 sharp (exactly)
1:05
1:05
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wqmayn</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda w'fra</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wrbe ~ lwhda wrub</td>
<td>1:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wtlq qsam</td>
<td>1:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wtulut</td>
<td>1:20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wmsa wr'sin</td>
<td>1:25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwhda wms</td>
<td>1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: xmsa wr'sin</td>
<td>1:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: xms q'sam</td>
<td>1:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir xmsa wr'sin</td>
<td>1:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir xms q'sam</td>
<td>1:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir tulut</td>
<td>1:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir rbe q'sam</td>
<td>1:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž l:a rurb</td>
<td>1:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: q'smayn</td>
<td>1:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: v'fra</td>
<td>1:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir q'smayn</td>
<td>1:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir v'fra</td>
<td>1:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: q'sm</td>
<td>1:55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: xmsa</td>
<td>1:55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir q'sm</td>
<td>1:55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir xmsa</td>
<td>1:55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: rbe dqayq</td>
<td>1:56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir rbe dqayq</td>
<td>1:56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: žuž dqayq</td>
<td>1:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž qir žuž dqayq</td>
<td>1:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>žuž ql: dqqa</td>
<td>1:59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


\[\begin{align*}
\text{ز:عذ } & \text{ vir dqiqa} & 1:59 \\
\text{ز:عذ } & \text{ tqr\text{ib}m} & \text{ almost 2:00} \\
\text{ز:عذ nisan} & & 2:00 \text{ sharp} \\
\text{nisan} & & \text{ direct, exactly} \\
\text{قسم (m) / قسام} & & \text{ section (here: five minutes), class} \\
\text{ر:ب } & \sim \text{ ر:ب } & \sim \text{ ر:ب} & \text{ 1/4} \\
\text{tulut} & & 1/3 \\
\text{n:} & & 1/2 \\
\text{ق:} & & \text{ less} \\
\text{ير} & & \text{ except (for)} \\
\text{l:a} & & \text{ except} \\
\text{dqa\text{qa} (f) / dqayq } & \sim \text{ at} & \text{ minute} \\
\text{ق:ماين} & & \text{ ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')} \\
\text{تqr\text{ib}m } & \sim \text{ tqr\text{ib}m} & \text{ almost} \\
\end{align*}\]

***

\(2\) \[f\ t:m\text{nya } d:\text{bah}\] at 8:00 a.m.
\[f\ t:s\text{rud } d:\text{bah}\] at 9:00 a.m.
\[f\ s:b\text{ra } d\text{li\text{s}yi:a}\] at 7:00 p.m.\(^1\)
\[f\ l\text{h\text{a}s } d:\text{il}\] at 11:00 p.m.\(^2\)
\[m\text{ra } \text{zwayh } z:u\text{z}\] around 2:00 o'clock
\[f\ s:\text{bah } b\text{kri}\] early in the morning
\[f\ s:\text{bah}\] in the morning
\[f\ d:\text{mur}\] at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
\[\text{lf\text{z}r } [f^{\text{a}3}l\text{f\text{z}r}]\] at dawn (\text{lf\text{z}r} 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
\[f\text{\text{at}r } l:\text{il}\] late at night
\[n:\text{z } l:\text{il}\] midnight
\[\text{lv\text{s}yi:a } \text{the evening'} \text{ (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)}\]
\[l:\text{il } \text{ 'the night'} \text{ (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)}\]
lyum                      today
γd:a                      tomorrow
lbarḥ                      yesterday
lyum  flišiy:a            this evening
γd:a  fs:barḥ              tomorrow in the morning
γd:a  fqi:huṛ               tomorrow at noon
bed  γd:a  fl:il           the day after tomorrow at night
wllbarḥ                    the day before yesterday

šbahr                      morning
šišiy:a                    evening
mez                        with
žwayh                      around
bkri                       early
q:muṛ                      noon time
dfr                        dawn
vaxṛ                        end
yum (m) / y:am              day
lyum                        today
γd:a                        tomorrow
lbarḥ                       yesterday
bed  γd:a                   the day after tomorrow
wllbarḥ                     the day before yesterday

IV.11 Text

rusbur / rasabi shar / sima / -t    a week
mhar iltmin     Monday
mhar  t:lat ~ mhar  t:latata    Tuesday
mhar  laqbe                  Wednesday
nhar 6mris
nhar ŋ:me
nhar s:bt
nhar lḥd:
usbuɾ ~ simana
šuẓ dlṭasabiɾ
tlata dlṭasabiɾ
ši tlata awl:a ṭbəa dlṭasabiɾ
had lusbuɾ
lusbuɾ lmaːjı
lusbuɾ lmustaqbal
lusbuɾ lmaʃı
mh bəd tlata dlṭasabiɾ
nhar ŋ:me flusbuɾ lmustaqbal
simana lmaʃya
mh bəd šuẓ ds:imnats
usbuɾ (m) / ṭasabiɾ
simana (f) / -t
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am
ši
wl:a ~ awl:a
lmaːjı
lḥadr
lmustaqbal
lmaʃı
bəd
wm

Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday
a week
two weeks
three weeks
some three or four weeks
this week
last week
next week
next week
after three weeks, in three weeks
(on) Friday of next week
next week
after two weeks, in two weeks
week
week
day
some
or
the last, past
the present
the future
the future
after
from, of

* * *
IV.12 Drill 7

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50, 9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

He came at 9:00 a.m.

fṣ:baḥ bkn , flḥṣ , lyum , ft:ṣ:ud dl:il , lbaru , lyum bkn .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

He will come at 1:20.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

He will come on Saturday.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *
IV.16 Text

Шр (m) / Шур

5:hr

ш:hr

yn: ayr

February

мр

March

bril

April

май: u

May

янун

June

yulyuz

July

в7т

August

sbtambir ~ štambir

September

вuktubr ~ жтубр

October

nuwanbir

November

дузambir ~ дуžanbir

December


ваод 5:hr

one month

Шръян

tit Шур

two months

ши ыбр Шур awl:a xms Шур

three months

ши ст Шур awl:a sbв Шур

some 4 or 5 months

мн даба Шръян

some 6 or 7 months

мн бед ст Шур

after 2 months (2 months from now)

had лвам

after six months

lvam lmadi

this year

lvam лмади

last year
IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn two days
šhrayn two months
ramayn two years
saµtayn two hours
xtratayn two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbr, xms, st:, sb:, twn, ts:, ešr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin three years
ts³ šmur nine months
IV.18 Drill II

hada ḥir ḥbayaṭ

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September, August, May, October.

*** *** ***
UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši ( yadi ) ?  Where are you going ?
maši 1s:uq .  I am going to the market.

maši  school, restaurant
mašya  cinema, post office,
yadyin  coffee shop, train station
yadyat  hospital, home, library

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

ñpal wndk fllmagana ?
lwhda wrbc .

Substitute:
3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:baḥ bkri

Substitute:
tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *
V.4 Review - Drill 4

ža lbaraḥ fl:il .                          He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day
before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at
noon, December, June, May, August. * * *

V.5 Text

lxmsa lhmra samra .                   The red sack is full.

lxmsa lxdra xawya .                   The green sack is empty.

lxmsa lbiṣa kbira .                   The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byd (big) .                 The big room is white.

ṣ:nduq lkbil ṣvir .                   The black box is small.

ṣ:rwal lghwli bali .                   The brown trousers are old.

ṭ:umabīl ẓ:rga zdida .                 The blue car is new.

lyr:af r:maḍi ḥwli .                  The grey pitcher is empty.

lgamiža ws:rwal ṣ:uf ḥmw:s:xin .        The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lḥnut s:mra zwina .                   The brunette is pretty.

ṣamr (m)                               full

ḥawwi (m)                              empty

ṣ:nduq (m) / ṣnadq                      box

ṣ:rwal (m) / ṣrawl                      trousers

bali (m) / balyin                      old things

ṭ:umabil (f) / ṣ:at                      car

zdida (m)                              new

lyr:af (m) ~ ḫ:af / ḫaṣaf               pitcher

qamiža (f) / ḥmṣayż                      shirt

zwina (m)                               pretty, beautiful

* * *
V.6 Text: Colors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kḥl</td>
<td>kḥla</td>
<td>kḥml</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bāda</td>
<td>bīda</td>
<td>bīyā</td>
<td>white (~biq ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kumr</td>
<td>kumra</td>
<td>kumr</td>
<td>red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xḍra</td>
<td>xḍra</td>
<td>xḍr</td>
<td>green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zqa</td>
<td>zqa</td>
<td>zurq</td>
<td>blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sfr</td>
<td>sfr</td>
<td>sgar</td>
<td>yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smr</td>
<td>smr</td>
<td>smr</td>
<td>brumette (complexion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣrq</td>
<td>ṣrq</td>
<td>ṣrq</td>
<td>blond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṫmadi</td>
<td>ṫmadi</td>
<td>ṫmadi</td>
<td>grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrdi</td>
<td>wrdy</td>
<td>wrdy</td>
<td>rose (colored)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫm:si</td>
<td>ḫm:si</td>
<td>ḫm:si</td>
<td>pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smawi</td>
<td>smawi</td>
<td>smawi</td>
<td>sky blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaumni</td>
<td>kaumni</td>
<td>kaumni</td>
<td>brownish green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limuni</td>
<td>limuni</td>
<td>limuni</td>
<td>pale yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qṛfi</td>
<td>qṛfy</td>
<td>qṛfy</td>
<td>cinnamon colored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qumhi</td>
<td>qumhi</td>
<td>qumhi</td>
<td>wheat colored, golden tan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zbibl</td>
<td>zbiby</td>
<td>zbiby</td>
<td>purplish red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ziti</td>
<td>zity</td>
<td>zity</td>
<td>frost green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zituni</td>
<td>zituni</td>
<td>zituni</td>
<td>olive green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qhwī</td>
<td>qhwī</td>
<td>qhwī</td>
<td>brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xḍr mɣluq</td>
<td>xḍr mɣluq</td>
<td>xḍr mɣluq</td>
<td>dark brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣfr mftuh</td>
<td>ṣfr mftuh</td>
<td>ṣfr mftuh</td>
<td>light green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *
V.7 Drill 5

(1) waš had s:rwal ǧft? Are these trousers yellow?
    la, asidi, had s:rwal byq. No, sir, these trousers are white.

(2) waš had lktub xuq? Are these books green?
    la, asidi, had lktub ǧum. No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:
  shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
  sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frhan</td>
<td>frhana</td>
<td>frhanin</td>
<td>frhanat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mr gaz</td>
<td>meza</td>
<td>mgazin</td>
<td>mgazat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kslan</td>
<td>kslana</td>
<td>kslamin</td>
<td>kslanat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mšyul</td>
<td>mšyula</td>
<td>mšyulin</td>
<td>mšyulat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ţiid</td>
<td>ţida</td>
<td>ţidat</td>
<td>ţidat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>çamř</td>
<td>çampa</td>
<td>çammin</td>
<td>çammat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xawí</td>
<td>xawy</td>
<td>xawyin</td>
<td>xawyat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xayb</td>
<td>xaya</td>
<td>xaybin</td>
<td>xaybat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bali</td>
<td>balya</td>
<td>balyin</td>
<td>balyat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfl:s</td>
<td>mfl:sa</td>
<td>mfl:sin</td>
<td>mfl:sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zwin</td>
<td>zwina</td>
<td>zwinin</td>
<td>zwinat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *
V.9 Text

maf'ranāš

maf'ranāšay

I (m) am not happy; he is not happy; you (ms) are not happy.

maf'ranās

maf'ranāsuy

I (f) am not happy; she is not happy; you (fs) are not happy.

maf'ranināš

maf'ranināsuy

We or you (mp) or they (mp) are not happy.

maf'ranastāš

maf'ranastāsuy

They or you (fp) are not happy.

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~ ma...šay, e.g.

maši ţdid

mašdidš

~ mašdidšay

not new (m)

not new (m)

not new (m)

* * *
V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal źdid ? Is this pair of trousers new?
la, maši źdid . No, it is not new.
la, maždidš . No, it is not new.
la, maždidšay . No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /źdid/
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - ḡrasta, ḣdad - ḡṭarft, ḡawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

ktab lwld the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld the boy's book
lktab dlwld the boy's book
lktab dyalu his book
ktabu his book

***

ktub lwlad the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad the boys' books
lktub dlwlad the boys' books
lktub dyalkhum their books
ktubhum their books

***
ktab lbnt  the girl's book
1ktab dyal lbnt  the girl's book
1ktab dlbnnt  the girl's book
1ktab dyalha  her book
ktabha  her book

1ktab lkbir dyal lwld :create:
1ktab  the big book of the little boy
1ktab  the small book of the big boy
1ktab dyal lwld lkbir  the book belonging to the big boy
1ktab lkbir dyal lwld  the boy's big book

hada ktabi whada ktabl  This is my book and this is your
hada dyali whad lktab book.

hada dyali whad lktab dyal.  This book is mine and this book
hada dyali whad dyal.  is yours.

hada dyali whad dyal.  This is mine and this is yours.

hada lktab hada dyali wdak  This book here is mine and that book
lktab hadak dyal.  there is yours.

hada lktab 3:did dyal lbnt  This new book belongs to the girl.

hada lktab 3:did dlbnnt  This new book belongs to the girl.
had lktab 3:did dyalha.  This new book is hers.

hada lktab 3:did ktabha.  This new book is hers.

had lbaky:a 3:riça dyalma  This small package is ours.

had lbaky:at 3:qaray dyalmmum  These small packages are theirs.

***
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Moroccan Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɣumibil ẓ;idâ dyalu ɣniya.</td>
<td>His new car is small.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lfluâk riba dyalâa kbira.</td>
<td>Her white boat is big.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lflayk ɣ;ar daylhum qaamrin bna.as.</td>
<td>Their small boats are full of people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bakiya: a (f) / -t</td>
<td>package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluâk (f) / flayk</td>
<td>boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyal</td>
<td>belonging to, 'of'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-</td>
<td>belonging to, 'of'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

   ktabi ~ lktab dyali  
   ktabk ~ lktab dyalk  
   ktabu ~ lktab dyalu  
   ktabha ~ lktab dyalha  
   ktabna ~ lktab dyalna  
   ktabkum ~ lktab dyalkum  
   ktabhum ~ lktab dyalhum  

   my book  
   your (s) book  
   his book  
   her book  
   our book  
   your (p) book  
   their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.
**Moroccan Arabic**

- ktab hmd  
  Ahmed's book
- liktab dyal hmd  
  Ahmed's book
- ktabu  
  his book
- ktab lwld  
  the boy's book
- liktab dlwld  
  the boy's book
- liktab dyal lwld  
  the boy's book
- liktab dyalu  
  his book
- ktabu  
  his book

***

- ktab lbnt  
  the girl's book
- liktab dlbnt  
  the girl's book
- liktab dyal lbnt  
  the girl's book
- liktab dyalha  
  her book
- ktabha  
  her book

* * *

**V.14 Drill 7**

dyal mn had liktab hada?  
Whose book is this (here)?

- mn  
  who?
- dyal mn  
  whose?

- dyal hmd .  
  It's Ahmed's.
- dyalu .  
  It's his.
- ktabu .  
  It's his book
had 1ktab hatred yaalu.  
This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.
(a) Substitute for /1ktab/ using: xnaa, bakya, srwal, ‘alya.

(b) In your answers, substitute for /hmd/ using: the girl, the boys,
you (p), you (s), us.

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

had 1wld hada frpan.  
This boy here is happy.

had 1mnt hadi frpana.  
This girl here is happy.

had 1wlad hadu frpanin.  
These boys here are happy.

had 1nmat hadu frpanat.  
These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new,
nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had 1wld hada ma3i ry:an.  
This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had 1wlad hadu ma3i frpanin  
These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.
UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld frḥan . This boy is happy.

hada wld frḥan . This is a happy boy.

had lwld hada frḥan . This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean,

new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lḥnt frḥana . This girl is happy.

hadi but frḥana . This is a happy girl.

had lḥnt hadi frḥana . This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar
to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick,

clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwld frḥanin . These boys are happy.

hadu wld frḥanin . These are happy boys.

had lwld hadu frḥanin . These boys here are happy.

* * *
VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld frhan . That boy is happy.
duk lwlad frhanin . Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt frhana . That girl is happy.
duk lbnat frhanat . Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld frhan . That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafrhanš . That boy is not happy.
badak wld frhan . That is a happy boy.
badak lwld maši frpan . That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt frhana . That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafrhanaš . That girl is not happy.
badik lbnt frhana . That is a happy girl.
badik lbnt mafrhanaš . That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *
VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frḥanin . Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafrḥaninš . Those boys are not happy.
haduk lwlad frḥanin . Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI.8 Text

ما هي الخضروات؟  How much are the tomatoes?

xmsṭašl frank . Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)

wzm ³bra dlkilu . Weigh four kilos.

xmsṭaš- fifteen (see VI.9 below)

wzm [wzn ] to weigh, weigh!

* * *

VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 – 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-ṛ#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-ṛ#/.

Examples:

ḥdašr lwld ـ ḥdašl lwld ـ ḥdaš dlwld eleven boys
ḥdašr hnt ـ ḥdašl hnt ـ ḥdaš dlhnt eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in {-忸}+ singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.
2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals.
   A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

šatal mš ktab tndha?

ţnaš

šatal mš maša tndha?

ţnaš

How many books does she have?

Twelve.

How many sacks does she have?

Twelve.
She has twelve books.
She has twelve sacks.
She has twelve books.
She has twelve sacks.
She has twelve books.
She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /məsa/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

1. ktb b ra lhm d .

   ktb  [k t⁶b]
   b ra (f) / brawat = bry:at
   l h m d  letter

   He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

2. k tbt b ra l hm d .  [k t⁸b t]

   ktb ti b ra l hm d .  [k t⁸b t i]
   ktb b ra l hm d .  [k t⁸b]
   kbtat b ra l hm d .  [k t³tst]
   ktbna b ra l hm d .  [k t³mæ]
   kbtu b ra l hm d .  [k t³btu]

   I wrote a letter to Ahmed.
   You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.
   He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
   She wrote a letter to Ahmed.
   We wrote a letter to Ahmed.
   You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.
They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb, wzn, xdm/
Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

श्रा lqhwā .

She hit the boy.

dṛbat lwld .

They sat on the chairs.

glsu 'l šiyat .

I put on a new shirt.

lbst qamīza ždida .

You (p) found the girl.

šṛtu lbt .

He did not work a lot.

maxdmś bs:af .

to drink

to hit

to sit, to sit down

to wear, to put on
VI.14 Drill 9

lewld ġbr̥ imagana dyalu

The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti, 1bnt, huma, lma, ana, d:rari, hiya, huwa, ntuma, nta.

***

VI.15 Text

hr̥:b s:ɾ;aq mn lḥbs.

He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hr̥:b [hːɾːb] to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

ṣr̥:aq (m) / s:ɾ;aq

thief

ḥbs (m) / ḥbasat-ḥbus

jail

***

hr̥:bt s:ɾ;aq. [hːɾːb/t]

I helped the thief to run away.

hr̥:btĩ s:ɾ;aq. [hːɾːb/tĩ]

You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hr̥:b s:ɾ;aq. [hːɾːb]

He helped the thief to run away.
VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hr+:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II.
   Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I.
   Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

   hr+ (I)          to escape
   hr+:b (II)       to cause to escape

   Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (r→r:), i.e. hr+ I, hr+:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. l+:b 'to play, l+:b :b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound).
   See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit:
   drb 'to hit', hbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and xdm 'to work'.
   Note the following derivations from these verbs:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>درب</td>
<td>[dᵢᵣb]</td>
<td>to hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>درب</td>
<td>[dᵢᵣb]</td>
<td>beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مس</td>
<td>[ḥᵢs]</td>
<td>to imprison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مس</td>
<td>[ḥᵢbs]</td>
<td>jail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وزن</td>
<td>[wᵢzn]</td>
<td>to weigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وزن</td>
<td>[wᵢznᵢ]</td>
<td>weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شم</td>
<td>[xᵢm]</td>
<td>to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شم</td>
<td>[xᵢdᵢm]</td>
<td>work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More examples are here listed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>منز</td>
<td>[kᵢzn]</td>
<td>to treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>منز</td>
<td>[kᵢznᵢ]</td>
<td>a treasure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ولد</td>
<td>[wᵢld]</td>
<td>to give birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ولد</td>
<td>[wᵢldᵢ]</td>
<td>a boy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رزق</td>
<td>[rᵢq]</td>
<td>to grant (by God)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رزق</td>
<td>[rᵢrᵢq]</td>
<td>bounty, compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Pronunciation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓﺩٔ q</td>
<td>[səd⁹]</td>
<td>to be right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱﺩٍ q</td>
<td>[s⁹d⁹]</td>
<td>truth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺵٓ٣ h</td>
<td>[fra⁹]</td>
<td>to be happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺵٓ٣ h</td>
<td>[f⁹rh⁹]</td>
<td>joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ x</td>
<td>[ns⁹x]</td>
<td>to copy down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ x</td>
<td>[n⁹sx⁹]</td>
<td>a copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ q</td>
<td>[sr⁹q]</td>
<td>to steal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ qa</td>
<td>[sr⁹qa]</td>
<td>theft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ f</td>
<td>[ṣf⁹q]</td>
<td>to be compassionate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ﺱٓ٣ fqa</td>
<td>[ṣ⁹fqa]</td>
<td>pity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced C⁹C in a verb
CCC is pronounced C⁹CC in a (derived) noun
CCCVC is pronounced C⁹CCVC in a (derived) noun

* * *
VI.17 Text

sl:mt *l lfqih .
I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lme .
She heated the water.
ḥs:n lḥya .
He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .
They completed the work.

sl:m [s*ll*lm] to greet
sx:n [s*xx*n] - to warm, to heat
ḥs:n [h*ss*n] to shave
km:l [k*mm*l] to finish, to complete
fqih (m) / fuqaha religious teacher
lme water
lḥya (f) / -t - lḥi beard
lxdma (f) / -t - xdami work (n.)

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:
inta , mḥm:d , fṭma , ḫna , ntuma , lbnat , nṭi , hiya , buwa ,
huma .

* * *
VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

I wrote the address in my notebook.
You (s) wrote the address in your notebook.
He wrote the address in his notebook.
She wrote the address in her notebook.
We wrote the address in our notebook.
You (p) wrote the address in your notebook.
They wrote the address in their notebook.

I hit my dog.
You (s) hit your dog.
He hit his dog.
She hit her dog.
We hit our dog.
You (p) hit your dog.
They hit their dog.

I sat here for about half an hour.

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

He sat here for about half an hour.

She sat here for about half an hour.

We sat here for about half an hour.

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

They sat here for about half an hour.

I found the watch here.

You (s) found the watch here.

He found the watch here.

She found the watch here.

We found the watch here.

You (p) found the watch here.

They found the watch here.
I worked there for two years.
You (s) worked there for two years.
He worked there for two years.
She worked there for two years.
We worked there for two years.
You (p) worked there for two years.
They worked there for two years.
there

I talked with the boy.
You (s) talked with the boy.
He talked with the boy.
She talked with the boy.
We talked with the boy.
You (p) talked with the boys.
They talked with the boy.
to talk
with

I drank a lot of coffee.
You (s) drank a lot of coffee.
He drank a lot of coffee.
She drank a lot of coffee.
We drank a lot of coffee.
You (p) drank a lot of coffee.
They drank a lot of coffee.

* * *

VI. 20 Drill 11
(1) bli:yt lslamk lhmud . I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.: 'I caused your greetings to reach Ahmed')

bli:y (II) to make something reach, cause to reach, deliver something

(2) wsi:lt lbut lilmirasa . I took the girl to school.

wsi:l (II) to connect, to see that someone or something gets to...

(3) vli:mt lwyld lqayya . I taught the boy how to read.

vli:m (II) lqayya to teach studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.
lbut , huwa , hna , ŋal , nta , huwa , ntuma , nti .

* * *
VI.21 Text

wzn ! [wzən] Weigh! (to ms)
wznį ! [wəznį] Weigh! (to fs)
wznų ! [wəznų] Weigh! (to p)

*1:m ! [⁎əlləm] Teach! (to ms)
*1:mi ! [⁎əlləmi] Teach! (to fs)
*1:mu ! [⁎əlləmu] Teach! (to p)

kṭb ! [ktəb] Write! (to ms)
kṭbi ! [kətbį] Write! (to fs)
kṭbu ! [kətbu] Write! (to p)

*1:m ! [⁎əlləm] Greet! (to ms)
*1:mi ! [⁎əlləmi] Greet! (to fs)
*1:mu ! [⁎əlləmu] Greet! (to p)

** ** **

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflectiones are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅ (ms) (¬∅ means 'no suffix')
-i (fs)
-u (p)

** ** **
VI.23 Drill 12

(1) wzun ẓuż kilu dl:imun! Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms)
(2) sl:mu ẓl lfqih! Greet the religious teacher! (to p)
(3) gldi hms! Sit down here! (to fs)
(4) ktb bṛa lhmd! Write a letter to Ahmed!

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.
(1) nta, nti
(2) nti, nta
(3) ntuma, nta
(4) nti, ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.
(1) marzmē bz:af (d:rari, nta)
(2) makbtet bṛa lhmd (lwld, ana)
(3) magltē hns (ḥna, ntuma)
(4) mawznē maṭiṣa (hiya, inti)
(5) mslmē *lwld (ḥna, hiya)
(6) mawṣ:lata bnt llmqrasa (ntuma, huma)

*** *** ***
UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana ḡrybt lklb dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiša . (ḥna , ntuma)
3. huma kltu lbqawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta ḡbṛti Imagn ḡdalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḡna ḡybna ḡma . (ntuma , huwa)
6. nti gldti ḡna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lgamiša ḡyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma ḡdmtn ḡz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti ḡḍṛti m'r ḡfqiḥ . (ḥna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:ynā slmnk lṭli . (ana , hiya)
2. cilmu na lbnt lqraya . (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxmdm daṣli . (nti , huwa)
4. wy:lṭ d:ri lq:ṣr . (ḥna , ntuma)

* * *
VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m ʕla ʔmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu ʔlimun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gis lna (you p, you f)
5. ḥqrw m r ʔlwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi bša ʔlm:md (you p, you f)
7. ʕrb ʔlk:b (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

The man drank the milk and the girl drank the coffee.
The boy hit the dog and the girl hit the ball.
Ahmed sat in the big chair and Aisha sat in the small chair.
The boy wore (put on) the new clothes and the girl wore (put on) the old clothes.
He picked up the big box and she picked up the small box.
The man found his watch on the table and the woman found her watch under the table.
He drank just a little bit of milk...
Moroccan Arabic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ḥlib</td>
<td>milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1klb / 1klab</td>
<td>dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1kura / -t 1kwari</td>
<td>ball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ḥwayz (mḥ)</td>
<td>clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rfd [rfd]</td>
<td>to pick up, to carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1γir</td>
<td>except, but = only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1šwy:a</td>
<td>little</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *

VII.5 Text

ktb lura 1ḥmad.

rlm wiḍu lqayya.

šawb ẓumbil dyalu.

arsl lmalik lwazir dyalu

ltanaža.

tl:m g:rs dyalu.

tfahm m:a 1fqih.

He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

He taught his son how to read.

He fixed his car.

The king sent his minister to

Tangier.

He learned his lesson.

He reached an agreement with

the teacher.

The stew was burned.

He respected the teacher.

He became red, he blushed.

He used my bicycle.

\(^{1}\) arsl 'to send': Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/ 'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.
VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I – X).

2. Forms II – X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).

3. Forms II – X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$R_1R_2:R_3$</td>
<td>vːlːm II to teach (Radical is doubled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_1ːR_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>sawb III to fix (-a-infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$aR_1R_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>arsl IV (rare) to send (a-prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tR_1R_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>tːlːm V to learn (t-prefix and $R_2$ is doubled or t-prefix to Form II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tR_1ːR_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>tfahm VI to reach an agreement (-t-prefix and -a-infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$; or t-prefix to Form III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tR_1R_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>thrq VII to be burnt (t-prefix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_1-ːR_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>hːrːm VIII to respect (-ta-infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_1R_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>hːmar IX (rare) to become red (-a-infix between $R_2$ and $R_3$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$stR_1R_2ːR_3$</td>
<td>stːml X to use (st-prefix)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

some speakers have n-prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /tː-/ [tt]: thːrq 'to be burnt'.
4. **Forms II - X: meaning**

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

- **Form II**: to make, or cause to be
- **Form III**: to make or cause to be
- **Form IV**: to cause to be or do
- **Form V**: to be, to become
- **Form VI**: to do something mutually
- **Form VII**: to be done, medio-passive
- **Form VIII**: reflexive of Form I
- **Form IX**: pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
- **Form X**: may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. **Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).**

See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.
VII.7 Text

Yesterday I worked in my office.
I finished everything.
I did everything well.
I learned a lot of things from this work.
I reached an agreement with the teacher.
He respected my opinion.
I used his books.
Their home was burned.

VII.8 Drill 4

1. lḥat kḥat ʤəʁ dyaʃla (ana , nti)
2. ʤəʁ lmaʃbə lḥwa dyaʃla (nta , huma)
3. lʁed ʤəʁ[lk]b dyaʃla (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as gls u l ẓiliat 1k巴 (muwa , nta)
5. ḥna məlsaʃ lʁwaʃ ʤ:ad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat 1bka yat (n:as , ana)
7. maʃbət lmagana dyaʃla (lʁed , lḥat)
8. lʁyalat h[href] bu:af (ḥna , faʃma)

* * *

biʁu (m) / biʁwat ~ biʁwat
kul:ši
təsala (f) / maʃər
raʃy (m) / raʃa

office
everything, everybody
problem, matter, issue
opinion
VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waś sl:mti ʕl:fqiḥ ? (waś "interrogative particle")
2. waś k:tbtu ʕl:urūs dylkum ?
3. waś ʕl:mat wldḥa lqṭaya ?
4. waś sx:mu lmā ?
5. waś ḫs:nti llp̄ya ?
6. waś km:lu lxdmā dylhlm ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. maṣawbatā ʔ:umbl dylḥa (sma , nti)
2. lwld ḫṭqā lfqih (lbn, d:rirī)
3. st:mm ḩ:umbl dylī (ntum, nta)
4. mtr:mm ʔ:is dylul (hīya, ḫma)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

gls ḍ:ar dylulu ʔi sa:tayn , waḥs ʔ:is dylulu . km:mm lxdmā dylulu
flaṣy:a wḥs:n lːy ḍ:al dylulu lwhs ḡwayʔu wsl:mm ʔlmpd wnl (descend)
llgqaʔ ḡsawn ḩ:uml̄b dylulu .

(1) Translate the passage then use as subject; /ntum, ḫma/ .

(2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *
VII.12 Text

(1) waš xdmə ti lyum?  
y:ih , xdmə bə: af.  
Did you work today?
Yes, I worked a lot.

(2) waš hərət məak?  
la , mehərətə məay.  
Did she talk to you?
No, she did not talk to me.

(3) waš trəlmə tu had ə:i?  
la , məzəl.  
Did you (p) learn this thing?
No, not yet.

məzəl

(4) məzəl mətlə mtiš məa həmd?  
iwa , səafia daba . tkə:ləmt  
məah had ə:baŋ .  
iwa  
səafia  
daba  
Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
Well, it is all right now, I talked
with him this morning.
well
all right, enough, finished
now

(5) ḫrbti atay dyalk?  
Did you drink your tea?
all right, enough, finished

(6) səafia  
ate

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

(1) kndi żrbiy:a ʃmə kalya šwy:a  
kndək bə: af dləwəyə  
kndə su żrbi məyənin  
kndəha bə: af dtə:sawr
wendha yir ši ṣwy:a dz:it
wndkum baky:a kbira
wndhum baky:a kbira
makthb{: q:ts dyalu
maqrbaṭš lḥlib dyalha
matkl:maš ma la ifqih
masl:m:iš qla feṭima
(2) waš had ši dyalk ?
   waš had lktab dyalu ?
   waš had lmagana dyalha ?
   waš had lmša dyalk ?

(3) waš nta mriḍ ?
   waš nta ry:an ?
   y:iḥ ry:an ṣwy:a
   waš hiya mšyuła ṣwy:a ?
   la , mmašyułaṣṣay .

(4) thiqat d:ar dyalhum
ste:mlna š:umbil ṣ:aida
mas:mlnna š:umbil ṣ:aida
tkl:mi ma ḥmd .
wa:nu maṭiṣa fs:uq .
žbma lmagana dyalha .
maxmatš lbarang .

* * *
VII.14 Text

ktblī brə ! [ktbl] Write (ms) me a letter!
ktblhə brə ! [ktblh] Write (fs) her a letter!
ktblnə brə ! [kətbnə] Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhüm brə ! [kətbulh] Write (p) them a letter!

γsl: i lkas ! (< γsl:l lkas) Wash (ms) the glass for me!
γslili lkas ! Wash (fs) the glass for me!
γslulna lkan! Wash (p) the glasses for us!

şawblī š:umbil ! Fix (ms) the car for me!
htarmi ! Respect (ms) him!
htarmih ! Respect (fs) him!
htarmih ! Respect (p) him!

*1;mni ! Teach (ms) me!
*1;minni! Teach (fs) me!
*1;munna ! Teach (p) us!

γsλ γsλ lkas (m) / lkan glass
to wash
l- to, for

* * *

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

1. Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs
   (and the preposition γm 'of, from')
2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

1- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

   -i       me
   -k       you (s)
   -u       him
   -ha      her
   -na      us
   -kum     you (p)
   -hum     them

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktor (l-)
   to write (to)

xdm (mr-a)
   to work (with)
gl§ (c|la)  to sit down (on)
hd§ (m|wa)  to talk (with)
rd|d  to pick up
§br  to find
wam (l=)  to weigh (for)
§rb  to drink
drb  to hit, to beat
hrb (m)  to escape (from)
lbs  to wear, to put on
\阅读全文内容未正确显示

Form II :
bl:wr (l=)  to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws:|l (l=)  to make something reach (to, for)
s|m (c|la)  to greet
|l|m  to teach
sx:n  to warm, to heat
hs:n  to shave
km:|l  to finish

Form III :
sawb  to fix

Form V :
tel:m  to learn
Form VI:

\textit{tfāhm} (mra) to reach mutual understanding (with)

Form VII:

\textit{thrā} ~ \textit{t:hrā} ~ \textit{nhrā} to burn

Form VIII:

\textit{hṭām} to respect

Form IX:

\textit{hmar} to become red

Form X:

\textit{st:ml} to use

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to me Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to me Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!
11. to ms  Fix the new car!
12. to p   Finish your work!
13. to ms  Respect the girl!
14. to fs  Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna
lwld maglēš hna
[Note: assimilation of -ṣ to /s/ of the negative morpheme ma ... ṣ]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṣa - ḫmd
2. ʿli - hḍr mř - lfqih
3. n:as - ḡṛb - atay
4. lṛyalat - lbs - ḫwayż - ḟdad
5. ḡ:ażl - ḫs:m - ḡ:hyā
6. ḫna - km:1 - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

*šrin  20
talatin  30
rbein  40
xmsin  50
st:in  60
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sbein</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmanin</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsein</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my:a</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wahd uwrin</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tseyn utlatin</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tleta wtlatin</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ybra wmsin</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xmsa wsein</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st:a wtmain</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ybra wst:in</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsemya wmsin</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsevd uwrin</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sbea wtsvin</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tseva wybrin</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsevd utsevin</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note /w= u/ "and": w= after vowel, u= after consonant.

tnayn ~ tnin "two"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my:a ybra wwrin</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my:a yblea wst:in</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my:a wmsa wtlatin</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my:a wzu</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtsayn</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tlt my:a</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ybr my:a</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xms my:a</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st: my:a</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sbə my:ə 700
tum my:ə 800
tse my:ə 900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat 1000

mitsyn usbea 207
tlt my:ə wtunṭarə 318
xms my:ə wtlata wtsin 593
alf utse my:ə wtlata wsbrin 1973

alfayn 2000
tlt alaf 3000
ŷə alaf 4000
sbə alaf 7000
tse alaf 9000
ūŋ alaf 10000

mlyun / mlayn 1,000,000
mlyunayn ~ żuʃ mlayn 2,000,000
blyun billion

***

VII.20 Drill 11

Translate.


***
VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 6100; 23,456; 934,345, 370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direct Object</th>
<th>m.s.</th>
<th>f.s.</th>
<th>pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you s</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you p</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Direct object m.s. is /u/ after a consonant and /h/ after a vowel.

ktb krs - ktbu
ktbu krs - ktbnah
makktb krs - makktbuj
makktbu krs - makktbuah

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels; e.g. /bi/ 'with', /ma/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /ma/ 'behind, after', /ma/ 'after, behind', /ha/ 'near, next to, at one's place', /wa/ 'with' and the presentational particle /fa/ 'here is, are'.

Examples

mre 'with him' mre 'with her'
ha 'at his place' ha 'at her place
h 'here he is' h 'here she is'

*** *** ***
UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdmti lyum ?
2. waš kbtat giṣs dyalha ?
3. waš žybtu lghwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbqṣ 1magana dyal ḫmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš gawbt ti:umabil dyali ?
7. waš rfd q:nduq ?
8. waš lbsti lḥwayž ž:dad dyalk ?
9. waš yelat lknas ?
10. waš stmlti lbkliṭa lḥmra ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:lti lxdma ?
y:ih , km:ltba .
la , mklm:ltbaṣ .

1. waš žybt lghwa ?
2. waš žbqṭi 1magana ?
3. waš rfd q:nduq ?
4. waṣ ġel īkas ?
5. waṣ sl:mu ṣl:fiqih ?
6. waṣ ṣawb ẓ:umubil ?
7. waṣ st:ml lb:škliṭa l:xqqa ?
8. waṣ tfahmat m:ra ḥmd ?
9. waṣ t:l:mti ḍ:ṛs ?
10. waṣ ḡs:mti l:ḥyla ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

īḥal fs:ṣ:va ?
lwḥda wṛbr .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:


* * *
VIII.5 Text

(1) bar ṭumūbil dya lu.
zh rīda.
kum hna lyum.
ūr fas lūsbur lmağī.
xaf mn 与其他.

He sold his car.
He brought the newspaper.
He was here today.
He visited Fez last week.
He was afraid of the dog.

zh rida (f) / zh rā'īd
bar (i)¹
to sell
zh (i)
to bring
kār (u)
to be
ūr (u)
to visit
xaf (a)
to fear

***

(2) zhīb lzh rīda !
ūr fas !
xaf mn ġash !

Bring (ms) the newspaper!
Visit (ms) Fez!
Have (ms) the fear of God!

ġash
God

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

bar (i), xar (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between bar and ktb is that bar has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.
in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. bar (i), zar (u), xaf (a). This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/bar/(i),/zar/(u), and/xf/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>bar (i) 'to sell'</th>
<th>zar (u) 'to be'</th>
<th>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I</strong></td>
<td>bet</td>
<td>kun</td>
<td>xft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>you (s)</strong></td>
<td>berti</td>
<td>kuniti</td>
<td>xfti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>he</strong></td>
<td>bar</td>
<td>kan</td>
<td>xaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>she</strong></td>
<td>bart</td>
<td>kant</td>
<td>xaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>we</strong></td>
<td>bansa</td>
<td>kun:a</td>
<td>xfn:a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>you (p)</strong></td>
<td>betu</td>
<td>kuntu</td>
<td>xftu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>they</strong></td>
<td>baru</td>
<td>kuru</td>
<td>xfu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative**

| **ms** | bici           | kun           | xaf       |
| **fs** | bivi           | kuni          | xafi      |
| **p**  | biru           | kumu          | xfu       |
VIII. 7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Verb(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bən (a)</td>
<td>to appear</td>
<td>(ʕ:ażl , fs:uļq)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baɾ (i)</td>
<td>to sell</td>
<td>(lmɾa , lmʁ, lbaarʔ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daz (u)</td>
<td>to pass</td>
<td>(d:rari , mm hna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣaɾ (i)</td>
<td>to fly</td>
<td>(lmwa , wʃafi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣam (u)</td>
<td>to swim</td>
<td>(lwld , lbaɾh)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haf (u)</td>
<td>to see</td>
<td>(ana , m不来 :d , hna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zad (i)</td>
<td>to add, to continue</td>
<td>(nta , suk:ar , fatay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laḥ (u)</td>
<td>to throw away</td>
<td>(lmna , lmראה)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qam (u)</td>
<td>to get up, to stand up</td>
<td>(d:iri , mm lkursi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qam (i)</td>
<td>to prepare (e.g. tea)</td>
<td>(ʕ:ażl , atay)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *

VIII. 8 Text

(1) ʕ:ta lktab lwld .
    bda lxdmə ḏyalu lyum .
    xḍa d:wa .

He gave the book to the boy.
He began his work today.
He took the medicine.

ʕ:ta (i)  to give
bda (a)  to begin
xḍa (e-u) to take
d:wa (m) / -yat ~ ḏadwiya  medicine

***
(2) 烹饪nlktab lhmd !
    bda lxdma !
    xud asty !

Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
Begin (ms) the work!
Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ;top (i) and xda (-u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (-u) means that the final /-a#/- of xda changes to medial /-u-/- as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

    Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>bda (a) 'to begin'</th>
<th>;top (i) 'to give'</th>
<th>xda (-u) 'to take'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>bdit</td>
<td>;top</td>
<td>xdit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (s)</td>
<td>bditi</td>
<td>;topi</td>
<td>xditi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>bda</td>
<td>;top</td>
<td>xda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>bdat</td>
<td>;top</td>
<td>xdat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>bdina</td>
<td>;topina</td>
<td>xdina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>bditu</td>
<td>;topitu</td>
<td>xditu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>bdaw</td>
<td>;topaw</td>
<td>xdaw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Imperative

ms bda sti xud
fs bday stiy xudi
p bdaw stiw xudu

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i) 'to empty' - (l?qa:f) - luwa
q?a (a) 'to read' - (l?ya) - ana
kla (e-u) 'to eat' - (t:t:qa:qa) - nti
luwa (i) 'to smoke' - (lqa:r:u) - l?a:zil
bqa (a) 'to remain' - (tm:a) - lmnt

* * *

VIII.11 Text

m?sa llim?rasa fs;ba?h bkri . He went to school early in the morning.
nsat lmsa djalha flxizama . She forgot her sack in the library.

hdina magana lhm?d . We presented Ahmed with a watch.
faq ft;st;va ds;bah . He woke up at 9 a.m.
jab cama?yn fbariz . He was (absent) in Paris for two years.
na?l wmsa . He got up and left.
mša (i) to go, to walk
nsa (a) to forget
hda (i) to give a present
faq (i) to wake up
yab (i) to be absent
naq (u) to get up

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf mn lkbl. (ana, hna)
2. faq hknri lyum. (nta, ntuma)
3. raš fr:baq ramayn. (nti, hiya)
4. šaf hnd fs:nima. (hiya, huna)
5. qam atay bn:cnar. (nti, ana)
6. yab fbariz tlt šnuq. (hna, nti)
7. żab lžarida dyal lyum. (hiya, nta)
8. naq wžab tf:apa llwld. (ana, hiya)
9. bas tj:umbil daylu lmnym:d. (hiya, ana)
10. kan hna ft:se dš:bah. (huma, ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *
VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. rţa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:i:aţa mu di:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fż:bat vam . (hna , huma)
6. qţa lktab lbarţ . (nta , nti)
7. kia lnbz mna z:itum . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša llmţrassa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsn ktabu fţ:arţ . (nta , hiya)
11. bda magan lllbt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muţm:d mša llmţrassa fţ:bab bkri , wfaţma mšat ls:uq wbařt maţiša .
2. nsn a lktub dyalna wnd muţm:d .
3. klaw lnsksu vndi lbarţ .
4. naţ wmsa ls:uq .
5. fţti bkri wnhiti llmţrassa .
6. xwina lma flyr:af .
7. waţ bda w:la mazal ?
8. xnd atay wzidlu s:uk:arţ !
9. waţ zditi d:wa dyalk ?
10. bava maţiša fŞ:uq lbarţ .

* * *
(1) fyːq wldu bkri .
    xlːa ʃːumubil dyalu ḥda
    sːinima .
    mnːa lbarḥ flːil .
    wrːa lkṭab lrːažl .
    fyːq
    xlːa
    mnːa
    wrːa

He woke his son up early.
He left his car by the movie theater.
He sang last night.
He showed the book to the man.
to wake (someone) up
to let, to leave
to sing
to show

***

(2) xlːi ʃːumubil hma !
    fyːq lwld !
    mnːi !
    wrːi lkṭab lhmːd !

Leave the car here!
Wake the boy up!
Sing! (ms)
Show the book to Ahmed!

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fyːq 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

   Form I (medial weak)       Form II (medial weak)
   xaʃ (a) 'to be afraid'      xwːf 'to frighten'
   zal (u) 'to be eliminated'  zwːl 'to eliminate, take off'
Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xlsa, xma and xra are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fyq 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xlsa 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see Tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>fyq:q 'to wake up'</th>
<th>kw:n 'to create'</th>
<th>xlsa 'to let, to leave'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>fy:qt</td>
<td>kw:nt</td>
<td>xls:it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (s)</td>
<td>fy:qti</td>
<td>kw:nti</td>
<td>xls:iti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>fy:q</td>
<td>kw:n</td>
<td>xls:a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>fy:qat</td>
<td>kw:nat</td>
<td>xls:at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>fy:qna</td>
<td>kw:n:a</td>
<td>xls:ina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>fy:qtu</td>
<td>kw:ntu</td>
<td>xls:itu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>fy:qu</td>
<td>kw:nu</td>
<td>xls:aw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|        | fyq:q             | kw:n            | xls:i                  |
| ms     | fy:q              | kw:n            | xls:i                  |
| fs     | fy:qi             | kw:ni           | xls:iy                 |
| p      | fy:qu             | kw:nu           | xls:iw                 |

* * *
VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

2. lbnt naqṭ bkrī. lmra nq:at lbnt.
3. ḥaṣl waḥ bna ramsyn. n:as ry:ṣu ḥaṣl umhum ramsyn.
5. wr:a ḥaẓ ḫyalu llbnī.

* * *

VIII.19 Text

ṭrām lktab llaq̣abyla.a. He translated the book into Arabic.
fee ṭ:bla. He moved the table.

ṭrām [tˤɾˤəm] to translate
fee [fˤəfe] to move, to swing, or to shake something
llaq̣abyla.a (f) Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

1. ṭrām 'to translate' and fee 'to move' are quadrilateral (quadriradical) sound verbs.

2. They are conjugated the same as triliteral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)
Perfect

\[ \text{tfz} \text{m 'to translate'} \]

I

\[ \text{tfzmt} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{mt}] \]

you (s)

\[ \text{tfzmti} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{mti}] \]

he

\[ \text{tfzm} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m}] \]

she

\[ \text{tfzmat} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{mat}] \]

we

\[ \text{tfzma} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{ma}] \]

you (p)

\[ \text{tfzmtu} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{tu}] \]

they

\[ \text{tfzm} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{vu}] \]

Imperative

\[ \text{ms} \quad \text{tfzm} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m}] \]

\[ \text{fs} \quad \text{tfzmi} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{mi}] \]

\[ \text{p} \quad \text{tfzm} \quad [\text{t}^\text{fz} \text{m} \text{vu}] \]

3. Other quadrilateral stems are:

\[ \text{frge} \quad [\text{f}^\text{r} \text{g}^\text{e}] \quad \text{to explode, to blast} \]

\[ \text{zalz} \quad [\text{z}^\text{al} \text{z}] \quad \text{to shake} \]

\[ \text{tmtm} \quad [\text{t}^\text{m} \text{mt} \text{m}] \quad \text{to stutter} \]

Such verbs as zalz 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *
VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbarb .
He closed the door.

hə: ṭibir .
He mowed the grass.

ḥb: lmt .
He loved the girl.

ẓr: lbākliṭa .
He dragged the bicycle.

d:a lktab .
He took the book (along with him).

ẓa ṭn fas lbarb .
He came from Fez yesterday.

ts:
[sar]
to close

hə:
[həbb]
to mow

ṭbir (m)
grass

ḥb:
[həbb]
to love

ẓr:
[zər]
to drag, pull

d:a (i) rəddāt

to take along

ẓa (i)
to come

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hə: 'to mow', ḫb: 'to love' and ẓr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R₂) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of ḫd: 'to grab' and dq: (u-) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ( (u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.
**Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Šd: 'to grab'</th>
<th>Dq: (⁻u⁻) 'to knock'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Šd:it</td>
<td>Dq:it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (s)</td>
<td>Šd:iti</td>
<td>Dq:iti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>Šd:</td>
<td>Dq:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>Šd:at</td>
<td>Dq:at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>Šd:ina⁻</td>
<td>Dq:ina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>Šd:itu</td>
<td>Dq:itu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>Šd:u</td>
<td>Dq:u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Šd:</th>
<th>Duq:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ms</td>
<td>Šd:</td>
<td>Duq:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs</td>
<td>Šd:i</td>
<td>Duq:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Šd:u</td>
<td>Duq:u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the ſta (i) type. Ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19A ppendix A.
we  žina  d:ina
you (p)  žitū  d:itu
they  žaw  d:aw

Imperative
ms  azi  d:i
fs  aziy  d:iy
p  aziw  d:iw

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. t'ržm lb'ya ll'rašaby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. fefe t'bla bz:af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyal ḏaryu . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḏš: t:bič fs:bah bkri . (lmra , nta)
5. ḏb: lbnt bz:af . (nta , ana)
6. ḏž: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. di'a lqmāt ls:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mn fas lyum . (ana , ḥna)

* * *
VIII. 24  Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

(1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

- dxl  to enter;    dxl   Enter!
- skn  to reside;   skun   Reside!
- xpt∫u to go out;  xpt∫u Get out!
- skt  to be silent; skut   Be silent!
- sxn  to be warm;  sxun   Get warm!
- qtl  to kill;     qtl   Kill!

(2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

- kla ~ kal  to eat;    kul   Eat!
- xda ~ xad  to take;   xud   Take!
- saft ~ sif∫t to send; sif∫t Send!

(3) m∫a (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p);
and za 'to come' has the imperative a∫i (ms), a∫iy (fs) a∫iw (p).

(4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form
(nor an imperfect) is:

- ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

* * *
VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. ḍowl ! zid ! ṣṭb atay !
2. sir lq;ār !
3. ažiw bkri ṣd;ā !
4. ažiy !
5. aṣa lktab !
6. ṣifṭ lbr;ā lḥmд !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !
UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarreb (lbnat)
2. ktb q:ːs dyalu (ana)
3. šr b lq:ːwra dyalu (numa)
4. šawb tːum:ːbil dyalu (qna)
5. xaf mm lklb (nti)
6. faq bkri lyum (nta)
7. waʃ b:ʃ:at b:me:yn (ntum)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kem hna ftːsːa dʒ:baː (hiya)
10. naq wːab tːfːaːḫ le:ːdu (ana)
11. xwâ lma flkas (nta)
12. qːːa lktab lbarreb (hiya)
13. kma bːzf lyum (ntum)
14. nsa ktabu fːːːr (numa)
15. hda magana llbnat (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.
IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʕa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:ahā ma dir:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qqa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lksku (m.s.)
7. kma lgq:u dyalk (p)
8. nɔa llnjrasa (f.s.)
9. bda magana lllbn (p)
10. bqa ḫna lyum (f.s.)
IX. 4 Text

kayktb lwnan dyali .

He is writing my address.

kayktb mzyan .

He writes nicely.

Kaytns bkrl .

He goes to sleep early.

kayvlw lldu lqyaya .

He teaches his son how to read.

Kaytr s daba .

He is teaching now.

Kayawm hmd flxmda dyalu .

He helps Ahmed with his work.

Kayawm hmd flxmda dyalu .

He is helping Ahmed with his work.

Kaykl w inglizy a mzyan .

He speaks good English.

Ha huwa , kaytkl m b' a .

There he is, talking outside.

Kayth taym hmd .

He respects Ahmed.

Kaythq daba .

It (m) is burning now.

Kaylmr .

It turns red.

Kaylmr .

It is turning red.

Kaysttm flxumbil dyalu dima .

He always uses his car.

-nas [nass]

lqyaya
to sleep, to go to sleep reading,

q'a
to teach

Inglizy a Ingliza

English language

aglizi

English (man) Nisba

b'a

outside

dima

always

* * *
IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

1. The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.

2. Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/</th>
<th>ktb 'to write'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>kanktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (ms)</td>
<td>katktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (fs)</td>
<td>katktbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>kayktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>katktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>kanktbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>katktbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>kayktbu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A.
4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form

/lmərrib/ 'Morocco', /mərribi/ (m) 'Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

mərribi (ms), mərriby:a (fs), mərriby:in (mp), mərriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at (fp)

* * *

IX. 6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kəyrəb ʒuţ bərawat fsːimana (ana , nti)
2. kətneː dima bkriri. (ntuma , ʒna)
3. lryalat kəytkːlu dima bəːaf (nta , huwa)
4. lwld kəyɾəwə ʒəːl fəɾdzə dəlal. (ana , huwa)
5. kəytːlːm lnglizːə fəɾdʒəsə (hiya , ana)
6. kəytːdeːtu ʒəːl bəːaf. (nti , ʒna)
7. kəyɾdː ʒːndə (nta , hiya)
8. kəyɾkəl meyan. (nta , ʒna)
9. kəyɾstːl ʒːumbil dəlal (huwa , ana)
10. kəthːf məːlfqih (nta , nti)

* * *
IX. 7 Text

kaybiqp z:itun fs:uq .
He sells olives in the market.

kay:ib wldu m lmdrasa kul:
He brings his son from school
tzar .
everyday.

dima kayzur fas fs:if .
He always visits Fez in summer.
kayzaf m lkiab bz:af .
He fears dogs a lot.
kayti lhlwa lb:tu .
He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybdla lxDma bkri .
He begins his work early.
He takes his medicine every
evening.

kayfy:q wldu kul: sbaq .
He wakes his son every morning.
kayxli t:umbil dyalu bda lmkbama .
He leaves his car by the court.
kaytri:xm lb:ra lr:azl .
He is translating the letter for
the man.

He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lyda dyalu wrah
He always takes his lunch along
dima .
with him.
kay:fi fs:b:baq bkri .
He comes early in the morning.

fs:if
summer
štwa
winter
r:bi:
spring
lx:rif
autumn
mkbama (f) / -t
court of law
lyda (m) / -wat
lunch

* * *
IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

**Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb (i)</th>
<th>Verb (a)</th>
<th>Verb (u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bar (i) 'to sell'</td>
<td>kambir</td>
<td>kantaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (ms) kathir</td>
<td>kattraf</td>
<td>katumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (fs) kathiri</td>
<td>kattrafi</td>
<td>katumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he kahib</td>
<td>karyraf</td>
<td>karykmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she kathir</td>
<td>katrcaf</td>
<td>katumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we kambiru</td>
<td>kantrafu</td>
<td>kantakmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p) kathiru</td>
<td>kattrafu</td>
<td>katumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they kahib</td>
<td>karyraf</td>
<td>karykmu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notice:** The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10-12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin',  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb (i)</th>
<th>Verb (a)</th>
<th>Verb (u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bda (a) 'to begin'</td>
<td>kambda</td>
<td>kanraj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (ms) katbda</td>
<td>kattraj</td>
<td>kattaxud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (fs) katbday</td>
<td>kattrajy</td>
<td>kattaxdi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he kaybda</td>
<td>karyj</td>
<td>karyaxud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she katbda</td>
<td>karyj</td>
<td>karyaxud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Imperfect

we       kanbdaw  kančtiw  kanaxdu
you (p)  katbdaw  katčtiw  kataxdu
they     kaybdaw  kayčtiw  kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fyiq 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xla:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the frequentative particle /ka/-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>fyiq 'to wake up'</th>
<th>kw:n 'to create'</th>
<th>xla:a 'to let, to leave'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>kanfyiq</td>
<td>kankwn</td>
<td>kanxla:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (ms)</td>
<td>katfyiq</td>
<td>katkw:n</td>
<td>katxla:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (fs)</td>
<td>katfy:qi</td>
<td>katkw:mi</td>
<td>katxla:iy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>kayfyiq</td>
<td>kaykw:n</td>
<td>kayxla:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>katfyiq</td>
<td>katkw:n</td>
<td>kaxla:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>kanfy:qu</td>
<td>kankwn:mu</td>
<td>kanxla:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>katfy:qu</td>
<td>katkw:mu</td>
<td>kaxl:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>kayfy:qu</td>
<td>kaykw:mu</td>
<td>kaxl:iw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /tazm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound triliteral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.

5. The paradigms for the biradicals/hb:/'to love', /dq:/(-u-) 'to knock' and/da:/'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.
**Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>hb: 'to love'</th>
<th>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</th>
<th>d:a 'to take along'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>kanḥb:</td>
<td>kanduq:</td>
<td>kand:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (ms)</td>
<td>kathb:</td>
<td>katduq:(&gt; kā:ruq:)</td>
<td>kadt:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (fs)</td>
<td>kathb:i</td>
<td>katduq:i (&gt; kā:ruq:i)</td>
<td>kadt:iy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>kayḥb:</td>
<td>kayduq:</td>
<td>kayd:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>kathb:</td>
<td>katduq: (&gt; kā:ruq:)</td>
<td>kadt:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>kanḥb:u</td>
<td>kanduq:u</td>
<td>kand:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (p)</td>
<td>kathb:u</td>
<td>katduq:u (&gt; kā:ruq:u)</td>
<td>kadt:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>kayḥb:u</td>
<td>kayduq:u</td>
<td>kayd:iw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *

**IX.9 Drill 5**

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. k’aybiq lœmî fæ:wq . (numa , lina)
2. katţib 1ktab dylha lilmîṭa . (ana , numa)
3. katţuq lµmî nhaţ lbd: . (nta , nti)
4. kattuṭa mæ 1klb dyala . (ana , numa)
5. kânumq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kâyqim atay bunaṭ . (hiya , ana)
7. kâyţi 1ktab llwl. . (ana , nta)
8. kâyba 1zma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kâywi lμa filma . (hiya , nti)
10. kâyqa lœarida fl;il. . (numa , ntuma)

* * *
IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. واش كتاشب يلم لماريә:ا؟
2. واش كياس: يبب دجال ماجع؟
3. واش كاتبي: يبب: ماجع بيکرى؟
4. واش كاتب: ا: ماجع اهلي: ابنت؟
5. واش كتبي: لومي: ا: ماجع ؟
6. واش كويي: اندكيم ديم؟
7. واش كي: ا: ويلدك بكر؟
8. واش كاتلي: يبب: مومبول دالك ٍددا ليمكرا؟

* * *

IX.11 Text

ردي يكتب يب: يلم: ا: احمد .
ردي يمسي: يلم: يرنسا.
ردي يكلي: يبب: مومبول دالك ا: ماجع .
واش رادي: ا: استم: ا: يدي ا؟
ردي: يمسي: يفاس.
ردي: يمسي: يفاس.
واش رادي: اكتب يل: يلم .
لا, مارادي: يكتب يلم: يلم .

He will write a letter to Ahmed.
He will go to school.
He will leave his car here.
Are you going to use this thing?
She will come tomorrow.
They (m) will go to Fez.
They (f) will go to Fez.
Are you going to write the letter today?
No, I am not going to write the letter today.

ردي (مس), رديا (فس)
ردي: يمسي (مپ), يد: يفاس (فپ)

auxiliary used before imperfect form
without prefix /کا-/ , "going", "will"
IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /kə/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb ẓiye dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yxdiw magama lnbnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu ẓla lfaqih ?
4. waš yadya tbi' t:sumbil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yxud t:fl:ba mm d:ri ?
6. waš yadi yxmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsi: lhab dyal ẓ:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmp 1s:unq ?
9. waš yadi ymrzm lbqa lllarablya ?
10. waš katxafl mm lklb dyalnum ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

matkthbā lbqa dabā !
matglasā lma !
matmašā lyum !
matfiqā bkrī !
mattl:mmē !
matttbihaš !

Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)
Don't sit here! (to f.s.)
Don't go today! (to p)
Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)
Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)
Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

* * *
IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person
   (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/ with the help of
   the negative morpheme /ma ... ī/, e.g.
   ktb 'to write' kmtktb 'you are writing'
   ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.) maktbē ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in
   IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** *** ***
UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

1. ktb bra lbarḥ.
2. qra l-arabya fīqabīya.
3. mša l-murrib l-am l-madī.
4. kll l-kṣṣku fās.
5. xaf m m lbulis.
6. dar l-mṣṭa fās:ib.
7. ūf l-mra fās:uq.
8. ḥl: l-b𝑛ut bkri.
9. ḥa l-barḥ flil.
10. ḏa ḥa-dyu lbarḥ.
11. bd: l-bwayṣu fās:bah.

13. ḥswb r:isala.
14. tkl:m mra l-bnt.
15. tfarq mra si ḥmḍ.
16. ṭḥq l-barḥ.
17. ṭfarf lla si ḥmḍ.
18. b:ṣ: mās:
19. st;ml l-magana zdida.
20. ṭrzm lbr:ζ lbarḥ.

He wrote a letter yesterday. (ama)
He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta)
He went to Morocco last year. (niya)
He ate couscous in Fès. (ma)
He was afraid of the police. (huma)
He put the comb in his pocket. (nti)
He saw the woman in the market. (ntum)
He opened the shop early. (niya)
He came last night. (huma)
He took the radio yesterday. (nta)
He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti)
He showed the letter to the teacher. (ama)
He answered the letter. (nta)
He talked with the girl. (huma)
He left Mr. Ahmed. (ma)
It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab)
He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ama)
He turned red from the sun. (lmbt)
He used the new watch. (di:r:i)
He translated the letter yesterday. (nta)
X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1 (ktb, ktbī, ktbū).

e.g., ktb bra ḥplmd ! ktbī ḍ/rss ḏyalk ! ktbū ḍ/nwān !


* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. yadi yḥdr mrā si ḫmd yḍ/:a . He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)
2. yadi ybd: daba . He will begin now. (ḥna)
3. yadi yṭ:il ktb ḥlmul:lm . He will give the book to the teacher. (ṣma)
4. yadi yμ:md ḏ/wa . He will take the medicine. (ntuma)
5. yadi yxf ml:klb . (< ṣn lklb) He will be scared of the dog. (ḥiya)
6. yadi yṛ:š ḫnā . He is going to live here. (ṣma)
7. yadi yḍ:ib ḫktb ḥuya . He will bring the book quickly. (ḥuma)
8. yadi yḥ: lḥak:ya:mm ḫn:uq ṣ:ḷa . He will take the package off the table. (ḥmnt)
9. yadi yž: daba . He will come now. (ḥṭyālāt)
10. yadi yd:i hbd ṣ/i . He will take that thing. (d:ṛaṛi)
11. yadi yfy:q ḫwlād . He will wake the boy up. (ḥmṣa)
12. yadi ymš:i ḫmnt . He will take the girl for a walk. (ṣma)
13. yadi yvaq̄b ḫmṭ:l:ma . He will punish the maid. (nti)
14. yadi yṭl:m ḫ ←raby:a . He will learn Arabic. (nta)
15. yadi yṭfahm mrā si ḫmd . He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma)
16. yadi yṭktb yḍ:a . It (m) will be written tomorrow. (ḥmṣa)
17. ɣadi yntadr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ama)
18. ɣadi yqar ma dabe ši ɣamsyn . He will be bald in about two years. (nta)
19. ɣadi ystxbr mn lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
   (> ml;bulis)
20. ɣadi yftfe tibla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hqur, hqi, hqur - mathdër, mathdërëj, mathdërës - hqur mra si ṭumulg, mathdërës mra si ṭumul ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fugaș beti t:jumbil dyalk ? When did you sell your car? (ntuma)
2. bet t:jumbil dyali ml;barfi . I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hma)
3. naq drya wmsa llimica . He got up quickly and went to school. (hijja)
4. fayn šriti had ljarida ? Where did you buy this paper? (ntuma)
5. šritha mn nd mul ljaraid, hadak I bought it at the newsstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hma)
   li fraš šarir mhm:d lxamis .
6. fayn xli:iti jumbul dyalk ? Where did you leave your car? (huma)
7. xli:itha šur limkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
8. lhwant kul;num kaysd;u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)
The maid returned (gave back) the medicine to the druggist.  (ama)
The lady punished the maid. (təażl)
I translated the letter from French into Arabic.  (nt1)
We bought tea, sugar and mint this morning.  (humə)
I went to school, not to the market.  (hiya)
They always work early in the morning.  (ama)
He reads the paper every morning.  (hiya)
He is waiting for the bus.  (ntuna)
He is using the bicycle.  (nt1)
He takes the clothes to the washerwoman.  (lmra)
She sells medicine.  (lfymesyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

Iqahira  Cairo
Iksksu  couscous
Ibulis  police
mûta (f) / mûṣṭi  comb
žib (m) / žyub  pocket
mra (f) / ryalat  woman
hili:  to open
hamut (m) / kwant  shop
radyu (m) / radyuwat  radio
hwayz (mp)  clothes, things
murlim (m) / -in  teacher
mu'lima (f) / -t  
risāla (f) / -t  
tfarq  
ṣtarf (v.l)  
š:mš (f)  
raš (i)  
ḍyya  
ḥz:  
mā:sā  
ṣaqb  
mtl:m (m) / -in  
mtl:ma (f) / -t  
tfaḥm  
si  
nṭdṛ  
qarr  
stxbr  [stxbr²]  
fuqaš  
mula (m) / mwalin  
mul (m)  
e.g., mul ḥsanut  
mulana (m)  
l:i  
ṛs (m)  
šarî (m) / šawarî  
mur (before definite article)  
murqa (elsewhere)  
raš:ř  
to give back, to return  
teacher  
letter  
to be separated  
to get acquainted (with)  
the sun  
to live  
quickly  
to carry, pick up  
to make walk, take for a walk  
to punish  
houseboy  
maid  
to reach a mutual agreement  
Mr.  
to wait for  
to become bald  
to inquire  
when?  
owner  
occurs before the definite article  
shopowner  
God. Our Lord  
who, which, that (relative)  
head  
avenue  
behind  
behind
farmasyan (m)  
French language

lfransya:a (f) ~ lfransya:a  
French language

drugstore, druggist

šra (i)  
to buy

every, each

kul:  
bus

kar (m) / kiran  
washerman

šbːan (m) / -in  
washerwoman

šbːana (f) / -t  
medication

tsaː  
to wait

X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nARB ŭi kas datay  
I always like to drink a cup of tea
fṣːbah  .  
in the morning.

I always drank tea in the morning.

kurt dima nARB atay fṣːbah  .  
I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).

yadi nbːa nARB atay dima  
I want to go write a letter.

fṣːbah  .  
I am going to go write a letter.

byit nmːi nkTB ŭi bːa  .  
I have to go and buy cigarettes.

yadi nmːi nkTB ŭi bːa  .  
I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.

xːːni nmːi nːuṽ hːm lbarṭ  .  
You have to take a cab because

xːːk tSBːT ṭakːsi ḳlawːːaːʃ  
that place is far.
dik lblaːsa bːrǐdə  .

dima  
always

bːqːa (a)  
to remain

xːː  
it's necessary

ŠbːT  
to grab, to take

ṭakːsi (m) / -yat  
cab
X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybyi yāsh atay fs: baḥ He used to like to drink tea early
bkri . in the morning.
kan kayyrb bz: af dlhlib . He used to drink a lot of milk.
kan bva ymši lfas . . He wanted to go to Fez.
kunt tlaqit msh qbl mž xa I had met him before he came to
1: ndk . your place.

2. Notice the use of wadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

wadi ymši mktb ši bra . I'll go write a letter.

3. Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix
(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xš:nI I have to
kan xš:nI I had to
yxš: it's necessary
xš:nI źuž dlo asabi baš I need two weeks to finish my work.
nkm:1 lxdma dyali .

* * *
X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbyi tšf₃ ŋi kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
2. kan dima yšf₃ atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḫna)
3. yadi ngba nšf₃ dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
4. ḫna ymsi yktb ŋi bṛa . (hiya , nt₁)
5. xš:k ṭmsi ṭši ŋi gaṛ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kan xš:u ymsi yšuf ḫmd . (ana , nta)
7. xš:k tšb:ř ṭakṣi . (huma , ḫna)

* * *

X.9 Text

sir šuf ḫmd .  Go see Ahmed !
sir tšuf ḫmd .  Go see Ahmed !
aži ḫdm .  Come and work !
aži ṭxdm .  Come and work !
nuš hl: 1bab .  Get up and open the door !
nuš thl: 1bab .  Get up and open the door !
matmsiš tnv:š .  Don't go to sleep !
matqulš had š:i .  Don't say that !
yal:ah ṭmsiš .  Let's go !
yal:ah ṭmsiš žmir .  Let's all go !
yal:ah ṭmsiš ṭxdm .  Let's go and work !
yal:ah sir šuf aš kayn .  Go see what the matter is !

yal:ah  exhortative particle, 'let's'

* * *
X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

a) **Imperative**

sir  Go!
šuf  See!

b) **Imperative + Imperative**

sir šuf!  Go see!

c) **Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/**

sir tšuf!  Go see!

d) **yaš:ah + Imperative**

yaš:ah sir!  Go!

e) **yaš:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/**

yaš:ah nmšiw!  Let's go!

f) **yaš:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/**

yaš:ah nmšiw nxdmu!  Let's go and work!

Hortatory - Exhortative

* * *
X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir ūuf ḥmad!
2. sirī tūufī ḥmad!
3. sirū tūufū ḥmad!
4. ażī mādām!
5. mūdī tādām!
6. yālāsh màšīw nāṛbu ñi kas datay!
7. māmīšī tās!
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

* * *

X.12 Text

bīa ṣmāṣi yūfā .

mābīaṣ ṣmāṣi yūfā .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.

māṣa yūfā .

He does not (did not) want to go and study.

yādī ṣmāṣi yūfā .

He went to study.

yādī ṣmāṣi yfīr .

He will go study.

māyādīṣ ṣmāṣi ylōb lũṟa .

He will go have breakfast.

lōb
tō play

He did not go play ball.

* * *
X.13 Grammatical Notes
Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mša yqra .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bya yqra .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bya ymși ylb .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ɣadi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ɣadi ymși ylb .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X.14 Text

waš ɣadi ymși ylb lkbra lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?
waš bya ymși yqra ? Does he want to go and study?
waš mbyaš ɣỳì yqtb lkbra mèna ? Doesn't he want to come and have coffee with us?
waš matlaš ɣadi ymși yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?
matlaš * * * to no longer be or do or become
X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.
1. byat tməi tqə (ana , nti)
2. məbənaš məšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. məa ynas (hiya , huma)
4. yadayat məšiw yaqaqaw (ana , hna)
5. məyədə bi məši nəb likuqa lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waʃ bətəi tməi tqəay lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waʃ məbənaš yəzi yəʃəb atay mənaa ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

məa baʃ yuqa .  He went to (in order to) study.
bya məši daba baʃ yəri ʃi  He wants to go now in order to
ktab .  buy a book.
maxmə lyum əlaw:əʃ məqı .  He did not work today because he
maʃaʃ əlaq:əʃ ʃ:umbil dyalu  is sick.
max:amaʃ .  He did not come because his car is
mayədiʃ yəsəf əlaqibal maəndu  broken (does not work).
flus .  He is not going to travel because
mayədiʃ yəri ʃ:umbil ʃit  he has no money.
maəndu flus .  He is not going to buy a car since
he does not have money.
ml:i yəufna ṣadi yəṭiḥa
Ibra dyalha .
baš tmši lmknas , im:a tāb:š
lmxašna awl:a lkar .
ḥad lktab mayn walakin yali .
qal ṣadi yži walayn:i mažaš .
waš bya atay awl:a lqīwa ?
ila ža daba nmšiž žmiž .

When he sees her, he will give her the letter.
In order to go to Meknes, take either the train or the bus.
This book is good, but it is expensive.
He said he was going to come but he did not.
Does he want tea or coffee?
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.

so that, in order to
because
because
because
because

working (f.s.)
because
since = because (on account of)
when (conjunction)
or
either ... or
but
but
or
or

if (possible, probable action + perfect)

* * *
X.17 Drill 9

Translate

1. مَشّت بَشْ تَنَسَّ.
2. بَيْت نَمْيِدَ بَاشِ بَنَيٰ ظَوْرَةٰ زَهَادٍ.
3. مَخْدُمْتِي لُيْمِعَتْيَةٰ نَسَبَيْنِ زُيٰتٰ خَوْصَتِي.
4. مِشْبَتْيَةٰ مَلْحَةٌ تَشِيْعُيّطٰ بَنَيٰ بَزَّدِي.
5. مَيْنِيُدُيّي نَمْتِي لُيْمَيْنِ مَدْبُوْلُ يُبُمِيّي بَنَيٰ مِمْشُاّيّ.
6. مَيْنِيُدُيّي يُنْمِي لُيْمَيْنِ ظَيّيْتِي مَرْيَنٰدُ يُمْلَيّ.
7. مَلْيِي نَمْيِدُيّي نَمْيِنٰدُ يُمْلَيّ لْيْتِي بِبَزَّدِي.
8. بَيْت مَرْكَي مِلْيِي لُيْمَيْنِ يُبُمِيّي لُيْمَيْنِ يُبُمِيّي بَنَيٰ لِكَرُ.
9. بَيْت مِلْيِي لُيْمَيْنِ مَلْحَيّي مَيْنِيّي بَنَيٰ بَزَّدِي.
10. قَلْئُيّي نَمْيِي نَمْيِنٰدُ لَا مَيْنِ مِلْيِي بَزَّدِي.
11. مَلْيِي نَمْيِي نَمْيِنٰدُ لَا مَيْنِيّي بَزَّدِي.
12. بَيْت مِلْيِي لُيْمَيْنِ مَيْنِيّي بَزَّدِي.
13. بَيْت مِلْيِي نَمْيِي نَمْيِي بَزَّدِي.
14. قَلْئُيّي نَمْيِي نَمْيِي بَزَّدِي.
15. مِلْيِهٰيّي مَيْنِيّي مِلْيِي بَزَّدِي نَمْيِ بَزَّدِي بَزَّدِي بَزَّدِي.

* * *
X.18 Text: Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smhli asidi, qul:i, fayn Please tell me where the public
žat lxizana ləam:a ? library is, Sir.

smh. to forgive
qal (u) to tell
ža (i) to come
žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
əam (m) / əamːa (f) general, public

***

qul:i mufıklk, fayn žat lməhkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mufıklk please (to s)
mufıkłkum please (to p)

***

smhli asidi mufıklk, fayn Please, where is the big
ža s:uq 1kbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

***

smhli asidi, waš katrīf Please, do you know where the
fayn lžamiːa ? University is?

trīf to know
žamiːa (f) / -t University

***
Please, do you know where Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

The public library is by the University. Go straight and then turn right. It will be right in front of you.

The court is a little far. You can take a cab.

The big market is very far. You must take a cab because it is 12 kilometers from here.
bz:af
labd:
ma
<lawd:aš
mn:a (~ mn hna)

much
must, it is necessary
that
because
from here, from us

lžamica tm:a qud:amk.
dik l'imara lkbira.

The University is over there, in
front of you, that big building.

there
building

***

(3) Questions and Answers

smili, fayn žat a:ifara
l'amirika? 

Please, where is the American
Embassy?

qur lžmal, wziḍ ši šwy:a
fš:ari bdst, qqm xmsa wst:in.

Turn left and go on a little more
on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

sifara (f) / -t
amirika
amiri (m)
žmal
<žmal
ši šwy:a
bd:at
qqm (m) / qqm

Embassy
U.S.A.
American (Nisba)
left
to the left
a little
precisely, the same
number

***
smhli asidi, waš katwaš ši farmašyan qrib?

farmašyan (m)/-at qrib (m)

druggist, drugstore, pharmacy nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad ṭuma.
xš:k thbt l:miina .

makaynš ṭuma (f)/-t
dxšk

eyou have to (it is necessary for you)

hbt [bbt] m:ina (f)/mu:dun

to descend city

smhli, kifaš ymnli nmši lmašas Please, how can I get to Meknes maša?

ṭl mr had š:ari:ḥt:a twšl
l:agar, tm:a šb:ṭ lmašina .

Go up this avenue until you reach the railway station and take the train.

kifaš

ṭl [ṭl] go up
mr (~ mra) with
ḥt:a until
wšl [wšl] to reach, arrive
lager
railroad station

lmašina
the train

***

zid fmad drb lw:l , umbed
Keep going up this first street
dur ṡllym tm:a s:atyam ṡuṣ
and then turn right and there you
lmkama .
find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de

drb (m) / druba
Transports Marocaine) behind the
court.

lw:l
street

the first (m.s.)

***

sumli asidi, waš knyn ši mt:am
Please, is there a European
vrup:awi qrieb ?
restaurant nearby?

sumli asidi, came b:š:ni .
Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mt:am (m) / maš:em
restaurant

vrup:awi (m) ~ vruf:i
European (Nisba)

b:š:ni (m)
stranger (Nisba)

*** *** ***
PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20
UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s:\lam

ahl\l. \hspace{1cm} Hello.
ahl \l. \hspace{1cm} R. - Hello.\l
ahl \hspace{1cm} family

***
ahl\l wa sahln . \hspace{1cm} Hello.
ahln wa sahln . \hspace{1cm} R. - Hello.
sahl \hspace{1cm} easy

***
ahln \hspace{1cm} Hello.
ahln wa sahln . \hspace{1cm} R. - Hello.

***
ahln wa sahln . aš xbar\ ^^k ? \hspace{1cm} Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas . \hspace{1cm} Fine (no harm).

aš \hspace{1cm} what
xbr\ (m) / xbar \hspace{1cm} news
bas \hspace{1cm} harm

***

\l Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-m\#/.  
\l R. - means response to.
东盟 wa sahlun . aš xbarık ?
labas Ỉhmdu lil:ah .

Hello, how are you?
Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be
to God)

‡md
‡md
‡:ah
to praise, glorify God
praise (notice Classical Arabic
eending - /-u#/)
God

***

东盟 wa sahlun , aš
xbarıkum asidi ?
labas Ỉhmdu lil:ah .

Hello, how are you, sir?
Fine, thanks.
your (p) news (polite form for (s))
vocative particle
my sir, Mr.

***

东盟 wa sahlun s:i ‡md .
东盟 wa sahlun s:i muhm:d .

Hello, Mr. Ahmed.
Hello, Mr. Mohammed.
s:i ~ si
mister (before a name)

***

s:i ‡md nta biriḥ ?
نم asidi biriḥ , 缑hmdu lil:ah. Yes, thanks.

xir (m)
good
نم
yes

***
lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš nti bixir ?
How are you, Madam Fatma? Are you fine?

labas asidi ,  לשמ זיל fik
Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .
madam, lady

lbaraka (f) / -t
to do, to make
blessing

***

ahlu wa sahln , faṭma, aš xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?
Hello, Fatma. How are you? Are you fine?

bixir lḥmu līl:ah . wnti aṣiṣa . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ḥt:a wana bixir , lḥmu līl:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ḥt:a also, even, until

***

aš xbaṛ s:iḥ:a ?
How are you?

kif s:iḥa ?
(How is health?) [Said only if one has not seen the other for a long time.]

s:iḥ:a bixir lḥmu līl:ah .
Fine, thanks.

kif how?

s:iḥ:a health

***

aš xbaṛk ?
How are you?

labas lḥmu līl:ah .
Fine, thanks.
w ləvila ?

How about the family?

ləvila labas ləmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

əvila (f) / -t

family

***

aš xbar ləvila ?

How is the family?

ləvila labas ləmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine, thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

lə:əru fik ləbaraka asidi .

***

aš xbar dərari ?

How are the kids?

dərari bixir , baɾk

They are fine. May God bless you.

lə:əmu fik .

***

dr:i (m)/dərari

boy, kid

baɾk

to bless

***

aš xbar məwalın dəɾ ?

How is the family?

məwalın dəɾ bixir ləmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

məl (m) / məwalın ~əwalın

head, owner

***

shəh ləxir .

Good morning.

shəh ləxir .

R. - Good morning.

***

məlxir .

Good evening.

məlxir .

R. - Good evening.
lila sarida .
Good night.
liltk sarida .
R. - Good night (to you (s)).
liltkum sarida .
R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite form).

lile (f)
night
sraid (m)
happy
liltk
your (s) night

***
salamu salikum .
Hello, hi.
wa salikum salam .
R. - to Hello, hi.
salam
peace, greetings
salikum
on you (p) (polite form)

***
salamu salikum .
Hello.
wa salikum salam .
R. - Hello.
as xbarikum ?
How are you?
labas baraka l'ahu fik .
Fine, thanks.

***
šal hedi ma šufnak .
We haven't seen you for a long time.
fayn ūyuk ?
Where have you been?
iwa yir bna , kunt fi amirika , Here I am. I went to America
usmבד mšit l'almnya .
and then to Germany.
šaf (u)
to see
viba (f) / ūyeb
absence
iwa
well
γιρ
mmbrd
ummbd ~ wmmbrd
valmnya

only, just
after
and later, and after that, and then
Germany

***

smlī .

Excuse me. (said to (m)).

musāmahā .

Don't mention it.

l:a ysmī lina wlik .

Don't mention it.

ši bas ma kum .

Don't mention it.

mspt
musāmahā (f) / -t

to forgive
forgiveness

***

smlī asidi .

Excuse me, Sir.

smlī alal:a .

Excuse me, Madame.

smlī asyadi .

Excuse me, gentlemen.

smlī alal:y,ati .

Excuse me, ladies.

ši bas ma kum .

Don't mention it.

sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad

mister

***

mslīr .

mslīr .

fayn māši ?

Where are you going?

māši lā:ar .

I am going home.

sll:mli <la mwalin da:r .

Greet the family for me.
bl:γ l:ah slamk.

I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)

sl:m
to greet

bl:γ
to cause to reach, deliver

***

șbah liřír asidi. aš
Good morning, sir. How are you?

xbark ? labas ?
O.K.?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .
Fine, thanks.

waš kul:ši bixir ?
Is everything all right?

neam a sidi kul:ši bixir ,
Yes everything is all right, thanks.

l:ah yé:l fik labráka .
every

kul;
thing, some

ši
everything, everybody

kul:ši

***

ahlı wa sahln .
Hello.

ahlı wa sahln .
R. – Hello.

aš xbark ? kif dayr ?
How are you.

labas . wnta ? mwwalin ḥ:f?r ?
Fine, How about you? and the family?

The family greets you.

iwa sl:mli vlimun .
Say hello to them.

bl:γ l:ah slamk .
I will.

iwa ḥ:l:as yhm:ik .
Goodbye.

ṣa yhm:ik asidi .
R. – Goodbye.
dar (i)  

to do

deyr  

you are doing (participle)

lm:a  

to give peace

***

ً:ا ىه :ىك .  

Goodbye (and R.)

bs:lama .  

Goodbye (and R.)

مارا ىصلاحا .  

Goodbye (and R.)

***

ى:ىى  

yes

لا  

no

ل:ى  

no

***

tfd:لى  

please!

tfd:لى  

Please have a cup of tea.

خىد  

please (be preferred)

خىد (أع)  

take!

نىلا (سأ)  

to take.

ىى  

a. an. some

ىىس (م) / ىحىس  

glass

d-  

of [d + noun, /datay/ 'of tea']

نىتى  

tea

***

tfd:لى  

Please have a cup of coffee.

نىتىا  

coffee

***

tfd:لى  

Have a cigarette.

نىتىاو (م) / -ىىىأت -ىىىوات  

cigarette

***
Please sit down and have something to eat.

tfd:l gls kul ši ḫaža .
gls to sit
kul eat!
haža / ḥwayž something (plural means 'clothes' also)

***

zid asidi , mṛḥba .
tfd:l gls hna . waš byti Please sit down here. Do you ši mḥrubat ?
y:in byit ši kas datay , want something to drink?
baraka ḥušu fik .

zad (i) to come in, to add
mṛḥba welcome
bya (i) to want
mḥrubas (f) / -t drink

***

tfd:l mud garṣu . Have a cigarette.
šukrn .

šukrn thanks, no, thank you

***

tfd:l gls hna . Sit here.
wax:a , baraka ḥušu fik asidi . All right, thanks.

wax:a all right, o.k.

***
waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay? Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka la:ahu fik. No, thanks.
safi it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmäi mwa y ld:ar Would you like to go home with me
daba? now?
y:ih nsmäi mwak. Yes.
safi. It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)

safi, yala:ah. Yes, let us go.
mwa: with me
daba: now.
mwak: with you (s)
safi: it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) ṭb:i kavyti lful ll:i ma:ndu sman.

God
sm:a (f) / sman tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.
(2) r:rib maykum ḫibib wax:a tār:bu kisan lḥlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb  step-son
rbiba (f) / -t  step-daughter
ḥbib (m) / ḫbab  friend, very close friend
wax:a  although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) lrib ḫitu ḡṣir .

r:rib (m) / ḡyub ~ ḡuyub  shameful act, defect
ḥṣ (m) / ḫyuṭ  wall
ḡṣir  short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ḍmš wla ḍma .

ḍmš (m) / ḍumš  one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ḍma (m)  blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) ḡy:f ḍif wlaw gis ṣṭwa ḡṣif .

ḡy:f  to extend hospitality
ḍif (m) / ḡyaf ~ ḡyuf  guest
wlaw  even if
ṣṭwa (f) / -t  winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

***   ***   ***
UNIT TWELVE

XIII Phone Call - ft:ilifun

(H) - Ahmed, /hmd/
(R) - Hotel Receptionist
(B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

(H) - alu . util marhaba ?
(R) - y:ih asidi . hada util marhaba . a: b:ya lmatr ?
(H) - b:yt nk:lm m:ra si brahim lms:ti , bit tin wtlatin .
(R) - bl:sti asidi , wax:a . radi nfw:tlk si brahim .
(H) - alu , si brahim hada ?
(B) - y:ih . a: xbar:kum si hmd ?
(H) - bixi: r:wa xi: , qu:li fuqa: w:lti lhma ?
(B) - lyum fs:bah .
(H) - a: k:at:m1 daba ?

Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?
Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?
I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.
Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.
Hello, is this Ibrahim?
Yes, How are you, Ahmed?
I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?
This morning.
What are you doing now?
(B) - filhaqr makancml walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.

(B) - iwa , bqa tma , ana yadi Well, stay there, I'll come to your
weqil cilik m deba ši sara . place in about an hour. Then we'll
wmbed nmšiw lā'ar źmi' . both go to my house.

(B) - waxa si hmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
dyali ḫt:ta tši . room until you come.

(B) - ḥ:aym:ik . Goodbye.

(B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

***

Vocabulary

uṭil (m) / -at hotel

lxatr desire, wish
tkl:m (mva) to talk (with)
bl:sti wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t to pass
fuqaš when?
wsl to arrive
čml to do
filhaqr now, at the present time
bqa (a) to wait, to remain
mša (i) to go
źmi' all of us, together
ẖt:a until
ža (i) to come
walu nothing

* * *
XII. 2 Questions - ِแ)s`ila

1. ِمن ِنا brahim ?
2. ِفَين ِجَلْسَةَ (gls 'to stay')
3. ِنِكم ِلْيَيْلُا ِتْرَيْلَمَةَ (gls 'who')
4. ِأَبَل ِقَالَ ِبَراهم ؟
5. ِفَين ِرَديَنَ ِيَتْلَمَسَةَ (gls 'to meet')

* * *

XII. 3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - َِلَمْتَال

(6) ِماَىِنَكَرَ ِسلَعَ ِنِرَ ِبَرَلَ .

- ِنِكَرَ ِنِكَرٍ
- ِسلَعَ / ِنِسُلَ
- ِبَرَلَ (m) / ِبَرَل

Origin, lineage

mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

(7) ِمَاتَرَفَ ِهِبِبَكِ ِلَيْيَدَم‌ْهَتْا ِتَمُرَ ِوَتْقَمَ .

- ِدَمَ (u)
- ِتَمُرَ

to last

to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

(8) ِلْيَيْلُا ِفَطَ ِمَاتَ .

- ِفَطَ (u)
- ِمَاتَ (u)

to pass
to die

Forget the past.
(9) bin dig lu:hm mayxul yir lwax.

- bin: between, among
- dig (m) / djar: fingernail
- lwax (m) / wla:x: dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) lu: a3lu tla:x: maytla:x.

- tla:x: to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

*** *** ***
UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII. With Ahmed’s Family - mēa livīla ḏūmd

(H) - Ahmed
(B) - Ibrāhim
(D) - Driṣṣ, Ahmed’s brother, /dris/
(A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed’s father, /abdīlam/
(Z) - Zohra, Ahmed’s mother, /zhrā/
(L) - Halima, Ahmed’s sister, /hlīma/

(H) - tafīl a s:i b ráhim mīnha
bik ʿmdna. si b ráhim nqī:mlik
lwalid si ʿbdīlam wlwalida
lal:a zhrā wla:ax: dris wlu:xt
hlīma. hada si b ráhim lmyri
ml:qahi:ra.

Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
would like to introduce
my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
mother, Zohra, my brother, Driṣṣ,
and my sister, Halima. This is
Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.

(D) - ahlīn wasahān si b ráhim ,
mīnha bik. ṣna wṯrf:fin
bsiyadtk hna. wkwatnw:aw
qyartk flmyrib tkhm savida
nṣalāḥ.

Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim. This is an
honor for us and we hope that
your visit in Morocco is a happy
one.

(B) - sn a kanṣarqum ktir ʿla
had lμnasaba.

Thank you very much for this
occasion.
(A) - si ṭrahim was ḍadi tbqa
ši muːa ṭwila hna ?

Ibrahim, are you going to stay
here for a long time?

(B) - ẓah welm . ymkm tlasa
wlːa ṭba a dlʿasabir .

(God knows.) Maybe three or four
weeks.

(A) - waš ḍadi tbqa hna ṭfːbaṭ ,
awlːa ṭadi tṣur mudun ḫrin ?

Are you going to stay here in
Rabat, or visit other cities?

(B) - labdː ma tṣur mːakš wmbd
enḍi ši ṭasṭiqa fːas qaːlṭhum
baš mmši enḍhum .

I must visit Marrakech and I have
friends in Fez whom I have promised
to visit.

(A) - iwa asidi arma ḍrah bːaf
byarṭk enḍna hna filmṭrib .
fas mdinːa tṭarimːa qdimːa
yadi teʃbk bːaf . kmyn tːma
fas lbnːi wfas ẓːdid . labdː
ta tṣur ṭamːiːṭa lqːarwiːu n wmbd
mulay dris wbūlud .

I am very happy that you are visiting
Morocco. Fez is a historical old
city. You'll like it very much.

There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
must visit Al Karauine University,
the tomb of Mulay Driss and the
leather craft shops.

(B) - iwa labdː asidi .

Sure.

(Z) - iwa wmbd ma tṣur mːakš
wfas ẓːr enḍna qbl ma twli
lqːahira .

After your visit to Marrakech and
Fez, come and visit us before you
go back to Cairo.

(B) - inːṣalaːh alalːa .

Sure. (If God wills.)

(L) - tfqːlu asidi lːša mːud .

Dinner is ready.

***
Vocabulary

gdn: to present, offer
lwalid: father
lwalide: mother
lwalidin: parents

vax: / η:ut ~ irwan
uxt / xwatat: brother
t: to honor
f: to be honored

siyadak: you (honorary term)
t: to wish

ɡyara (f), -t: a visit
qdim (m): old
mmasaba (f), -t: occasion
mud: a (f), -t: period of time

kr: to thank

ɡwil (m): long, tall

lm: to know of

ɡ:ah wlm ~ ɡ:ah ylm: heaven knows
za: (u): to visit

m:ina (f), m:du:n: city
lmdina: downtown

af: / ɡ:in: other (f)
ɡa: / ɡ:at: other (m)
labd: it is necessary

ɡarixi (m): historical (Nisba)
sarid (m), su:ada: happy
sarida (f), -t: happy
lm:rib ~ lm:rib: Morocco
XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labdā: mà 'it is necessary that...'. Notice this mà is not the negative mà; this the correlative mà 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /km-/:

   labdā: mà tžī 'ndnà. You must come to our place. Also qabl mà, 'before', and b'd mà, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawltum baš nmšī 'ndhun. 'I promised that I'll visit them.'

3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan 'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Active Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>šrb</td>
<td>šarb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hl:</td>
<td>ḥ̣al:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Verb | Active Participle
---|---
kan | kayn | being
zad | zayd | having added or continued
mša | mši | having gone
žra | ţari | having bought

The **Passive Participle (PP)** of Form I, if it occurs, is formed on the pattern MC₁C₂uC₃, e.g. ktb (C₁C₂C₃) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound triliteral verbs or MC₁C₂i, e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or MC yuC e.g. ba₃ 'to sell', mbyu₃ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Stem</th>
<th>Passive Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>mktub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sd:</td>
<td>msbud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba₃</td>
<td>mbyu₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hda</td>
<td>mhdī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.
**Participle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>AP</th>
<th>PP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>kfr</td>
<td>kafr</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fhm</td>
<td>fahm</td>
<td>mfhum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ftr</td>
<td>fatr</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fsl</td>
<td>fasl</td>
<td>mfsul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>bdːl</td>
<td>mbdːl having changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>sawb</td>
<td>msawb having or being fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>təlːm</td>
<td>mtəlːm having learned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>tfahm</td>
<td>mtfahm having come to an understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>htarm</td>
<td>mhtarm having or being respected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>stəml</td>
<td>mstəml having or being used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

- katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp), katbat (fp) writing
- mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. **Đamīṭt karaouyːin 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase**

[\(N₁ \circ N₂\)], where \(N₁\) has the feminine ending \(-a\#\) Đamīṭa 'university'.

Notice \(-t\#\) is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

- mdina city
- mdint fas the city of Fez
- mdinti my city
5. **Verbal Noun ꜱyঁaṛa 'visit'** is the verbal noun of the verb ꜱaṛ, 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'.

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ʁaşi/ 'to wash', /ʁašil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun ꜱyঁaṛa/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb ꜱaṛ, 'to visit'. ꜱyঁaṛa can also mean 'visiting' which is an"action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)
Examples

ktb  to write  ktaba  writing
ḏrb  to hit  ḏrəb  ḏrəb  hitting
ḥṣb  to count  ḥṣib  ḥṣab  counting
dxl  to enter  ḍxl  entering
ṣra (i) to buy  ṣra  buying
ṯfa (i) to extinguish  ṭfyən  extinguishing
bes (i) to sell  bəɾ  selling
mux (u) to be afraid  mux  fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $t_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:1/ "to change", /bd:il/ "changing". A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /bdal/ "changing".

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a$ ~ $MUC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /ṣamə ḏo forgive/ /məsəməħa/ ~ /musəməħa/ "forgiving, forgiveness".

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /təl:m/ "to teach" II, /təl:lem/ "to learn" V, both have təlim "teaching, learning". Similarly, Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

təməq "to hug" III and təməq "to hug one another" VII
məməqa "hugging" VN of III and IV.
ḏrb "to hit" I and təḏrb "to be beaten" VII
ḏrb "hitting, beating" VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are
ḥtərəm VIII "to respect"  ḥtərəm "respect"
stəməl X "to use"  stərəməl "use, using, usage"
The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern
tC C C iC or C C C aC a, e.g.
1 2 3 4  1 2 3 4
fṛṣr to explode  tfṛṣr explosion
tṛṣm to translate  tṛṣama translation
zlsl to shake  zlsala shaking

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ṣasāyla

1. ʾākun huwa ʿāris ?
2. ʾākun biya zhra ?
3. a sm lwalid dyal ḫmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima lḥmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. ṣāl mn wld ʿnd si ʿbdslam ?
6. aš qal ʿbdslam ʾbrāhim ml:i wql lq:ar ?
7. ṣāl ʾyadi ygls ʾbrāhim flmayrib ?
8. waš ʾyadi ygls yir fṛ:bāṭ ?
9. aš ʾyadi yāuf ʾbrāhim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʿndu smiḏu , bul: yum ʾidu .

smiḏ ~ smiḏa  semolina
ʿid (m) / ʾyad  feast

It is advisable to save for the future.
(12) ft:s +l ħ:arq qbl mn q:ar.

ft:s  
  to look for, search

ħ:ar (m) / ūryān  
  neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l +lā ħaru , ybat bla ḡša .

tk:l (+lā)  
  to rely on

bat (a)  
  to spend the night

bla  
  without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mkṣi bdyal n:as ūryān .

ksa (i)  
  to clothe

mkṣi  
  clothed

ūryān (m) / -in  
  naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow
great things from others.

(15) ūf ṯ:fiq qbl m ṭ:tiq .

ṱ:fiq (m) / ṯfqan  
  comrade, friend

ṱ:tiq (f) / ṯfqan ~ ṯurqan  
  road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

*** *** ***
UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - 芟a

(F) - latable, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic
is /m̄t̄l̄ma/., ~ /m̄s̄r̄a/; /fi̲m̄a ~ fi̲m̄a/.

(A) - si abrahim tfd;1 gls hma Ḩdya. Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - enticate žibi t;ạṣ. Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tfd;1 asidi ha ạṣ;abun. Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - bârâk ạ;shu fik. Thanks.

(F) - bla ẃmîl asidi. Don't mention it.

(Z) - ži̲bil̄na ịhrira fl;w;1. Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax;ạ alal;ạ. All right, madam.

(Z) - tfd;1 asi abrahim. Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism ạ;ah, bârâka ạ;shu fik alal;ạ. Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t;ạ̲żin afat̄ma. Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax;ạ alal;ạ, ha huwa alal;ạ. All right, madam, here it is, madam.
(A) - bism 1:ah tfîl asi ibrâhim .  Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - šukîn asi ıbdîslam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.

(Z) - si ibrâhim zîd šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more, mækli ti walu . you haven't eaten anything.

(B) - wax:a , zîdîni ı ıshi šwy:a All right, please give me some more dlîrîra claw:d-aş mayana bç:af . soup because it is very good.

(Z) - fatma , zîdî lsi ibrâhim ı Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some šwy:a dlîrîra . more soup.

(F) - wax:a alal;a . All right, madam.

(B) - şafî l:2 yż:1 fîk Enough, thanks, madam. lbařak: alal:a .

(Z) - iwa tfîl asi ibrâhim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some t:âžin . stew.

(B) - mm f’dik ıır ı ıshi šwy:a l:2 Please, very little. yż:1 fîk lbařak:a .

(Z) - ıhiba lksksu afaqame . Fatma, bring the couscous.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .

(Z) - tfîl xud lksksu asi ibrâhim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some lbařak:a . couscous.

(B) - ıfîlî šwy:a l:2 yż:1 fîk Please give me some. lbařak:a .
Fatma, please bring the fruit.

All right, madam.

Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange and some apricots, they are good.

Thanks.

Fatma, bring water for us to wash our hands.

All right, sir, here is the water and the soap. Go ahead, sir.

Thanks.

Don’t mention it.

Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink your juice.

I prefer to drink juice in the morning. Now I drank cold water and that's enough.

Fatma, bring the mint and the silver teapot and those crystal glasses and the silver tray.
(F) - ha huwa kul; ŝi mužud asidi .

(A) - si brəhim ɛr; ɛna qim atsay .

(B) - shli ası vədəslam mifəlк ,
menənəfə nqim atsay məwri .

(A) - ši bas ma kən . amə rədi
nqim u .

(L) - fašime žiblinə m;wa .

(F) - wəx;ə alə;ə .

All right, madam .

(A) - tfq;1 xud atsay ası brəhim .

(B) - had atsay nimru waqęd . ɭfi .
had atsay . ɭəmi bəz;əf .
kməbyr atsay məvənəş bəz;əf .

(Z) - mərlba bik asidi . mərlba bik
ɛnənə . nhar kbrig .

(B) - wəl;ahi amə ma vəndi bəş
nžazikum . vəl;ahi huwa l;i
yžazikum vəla had 1μuqabalə .

(H) - si brəhim xud m;wa rəh
mzyən .

Here is everything, sir.

Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing
the tea.

Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.

It is all right. I am going to
prepare the tea.

Fatma, bring the nuts.

Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.

This is excellent tea. I like
it very much. I like mint tea
very much.

You are welcome. (You are welcome
in our house.)

This is a great day.

I don't know how to thank you.

May God reward you for receiving me
so well.

Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
are good.
(B) - șafi. klit bz;af ʃaːyʃ;ʃ; fik 1bâraka. si ḥmîd qul;į ʃaː
yxî;ik, ila Ệk mat;ți kîfâ; ʃiwa;ida ʿawbîtî had 1;vâkl?
Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
prepared this food?

(B) - ʃaːyawardî, ʾaṭi ažî ʃaː
yxî;ik, si ʾbrahîm bya m;k
kîfâ; ʿawbîtî had 1;vâkl, ʾzûb
bz;af.
Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
you prepared this food because he
liked it very much.

(2) - wax;a, bkul: fârâf ʿawlîdî.
iwa, ʾndna hna fู้;ar ʾlhrîra
šbx ʾmârîbi kâšw;buha bl;hu;
śylîmi, wîhmi;uʃ, wlmîhâ
wlibṣâr, wɜ;ĉîr, wz;bda.
wţ;ažîn kâšw;buha bdžâž;
wlibîq msluq wî;wa, wlbkksu,
kiwa třîf, šbx ʾmârîbi măhuʁ
flâlam. ʾndna fู้;ar,
kâšw;buha blbîlwa wz;bib wîhmi;uʃ.
All right, with great pleasure,
my son. Here in our family, the
soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
pepper, saffron and butter. The
stew we make with chickens, boiled
eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
know, is a Moroccan dish, internation-
ally known. Here we prepare it
with onions, raisins and chickpeas.

(B) - kâškrukum asidi ʿla had
lmunasa;ba.
Thank you very much for this nice
occasion.

(A) - si ʾbrahîm, mtmsâš baš twî;î
ʾndna mmbd ʾyaʁtîk lfâs.
Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
here after you visit Fez.

(B) - ʾla;uwardî, labdî. ʾila
1;iqâ.
Certainly I will. Goodbye.

(A) - maça s;alamâ.
Goodbye.
Vocabulary

žab (i) to bring
š:as washing dish or basin
žmil (m) favor
lhmra Moroccan soup
lwmel (m) the first
kl (cu) to eat
lswa,as because
tf ~ tff to ladle
žah (m) it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ysl to wash
šrb to drink
fsl to prefer
liqama green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard teaspct
lf:2a silvery metal
lmmar crystal
šiny:2a (f) / šwani tray
muqqa silver
qim atay to prepare tea
tf to know
uwa nuts
nimru wakbd excellent (lit. number one, Al)
š:iv (m) excellent
žaza to reward
gabl to meet
muqabala (f) / -t  meeting, reception
qal (u)  to say
ila  if (possible)
ila  through
ila  please (lit: if that meets with your desire)
sawb  to fix, to do
sw:b  to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i  certainly, sure, of course
ɔum:i - ɔ:i - im:a  my mother
kif  how?
kifaš  how?
baš  that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.

vašl (m) - makla  food
bkuš: farah  with great pleasure
wldi  my son
wlid  diminutive of son
wlidi
θbx
μrribi - marribi (m)
ṣefran  cooking
msluq  Moroccan
slq  saffron
mënur
l:alam (m)
nsa (a)
vla l:iqa  boiled
to boil something
famous
the world
to forget
goodbye (until we meet again)
XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{lwaːl (m) / -in} & \quad \text{the first} \\
\text{lwaːla (f) / -t} & \\
\text{tːani (m) / tːanya (f) } & \quad \text{the second} \\
\text{tːalt (-a)} & \quad \text{the third} \\
\text{lhaːš} & \quad \text{the eleventh}
\end{align*}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>awːl (m) / -in</td>
<td>first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awːla (f) / -t</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tani (m) / tanya (f)</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talt (-a)</td>
<td>third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raba (-a)</td>
<td>fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xams (-a)</td>
<td>fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sads (-a)</td>
<td>sixth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabr (-a)</td>
<td>seventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamm (-a)</td>
<td>eighth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasr (-a)</td>
<td>ninth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eːbaːr (-a)</td>
<td>tenth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hdaːš</td>
<td>eleventh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmaːš</td>
<td>twelfth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. _walu_ 'nothing':

maqal _walu_.  He did not say anything.

_kif_ _walu_ had _3:i_.  This is nothing.

(_kif_ 'like')

*Notice* the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. **Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:**

_rjin_ 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

**Paradigm A** - with transitive verbs

**Paradigm B** - with preposition /m/ 'of, from'
Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /la/ 'on'
and /m-a/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /m-a/
Also compare VIL22.

A. Transitive verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>zar</th>
<th>to visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>kum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zar</td>
<td>hum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. m-n 'of, from'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xaf (m-n)</th>
<th>to be afraid (of)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:kum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>mn:hum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>faq</th>
<th>to wake up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>(bi-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bya:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>biha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bikum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faq</td>
<td>bigham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### /la/ 'on'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kdb</th>
<th>(la)</th>
<th>to lie (to)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>bya:</td>
<td>he lied to me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>lik</td>
<td>he lied to you (s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>lih</td>
<td>he lied to him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>liha</td>
<td>he lied to her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>lina</td>
<td>he lied to us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>likum</td>
<td>he lied to you(p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdb</td>
<td>limum</td>
<td>he lied to them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### /mra/ 'with' (likewise /nda/ 'near, at one's place', /wla/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tkl:m</th>
<th>to talk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tkl:m</td>
<td>(mra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tkl:m</td>
<td>mwaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tkl:m</td>
<td>mek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tkl:m</td>
<td>meh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tkl:m</td>
<td>meha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tklm | mana  he talked to us
tklm | m rakum  he talked to you (p)
tklm | m rahum  he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

- /ta | ni  he gave me
- /ta | k  he gave you (s)
- /ta | h  he gave him
- /ta | ha  he gave her
- /ta | na  he gave us
- /ta | hum  he gave you (p)
- /ta | hum  he gave them

- prentational particle 'here is, here are'

- /a | ni  (here) I am
- /a | k  (here) you (ms) are
- /a | kii  (here) you (fs) are
- /a | h  (here) he is
- /a | ha  (here) she is
- /a | na  (here) we are
- /a | hum  (here) you (p) are
- /a | hum  (here) they are
4. "there he is"  
   fayn hmd ?  
   rah tm:a .  
   Where is Ahmed?  
   There he is.

Also:
   aš rak tqul ?  
   What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:
   aš katqul ?  
   What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - *asa'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmyarba qbl wà yaklu ?
2. asm lmt:1;ma dyal l'asila d:md ?
3. baš bdaw lreša ?
4. ēnu qd:mat fa'tima lbyahim wà bd lhrira ?
5. waš l'asila d:md ṭbrat laksu wla la ?
6. kifsà žatu lmakla lsi byahim ?
7. ēnu klas wà bd lreša ?
8. aš kayzidu lmyariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'asila d:md wà atay ?
10. aš ṭlb byahim wà d:md bd lreša ? (ṭlb 'ask')
11. kifsà kaygawbu lmyariba lhrira , wksifsà kaygawbu laksu wḍ:ažin ?

* * *
XIV.4  Proverbs (16 - 20) - Imlal

(16) mna mn ʃftk ʃbʃhtk .

�示h  
to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) ʃbal mš tāl j:il ḵrayṣbḥ .

sbḥ  
to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: ḵdha maktkʃfesh .

yd: (f) / yd:in  
hand

kfʃ  
to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lʃaru lmqlq msh šd lqṭ : .

ʃar (m) / firan  
rat, mouse

qlq  
to worry, irk, irritate

mqlq (m)  
worried, restless

šd  
happiness

qṭ : (m) / qṭut  
tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.
(20) ḍrbni wḥka, wṣbqni wḥka.

bka (i)          to cry, weep
sbq             to precede, go before
ṣka (i)         to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

***  ***  ***
UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

 latina mizurž flghwa

(É) - Ahmed, /hm̪d/
(Ž) - George, /zu̯ʒ/

(É) - mshli mifdlik , mnyн siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mn wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(É) - čnit fibali bayl'a nta
carabi šlawda šiftk katqqa
šarida carabiy'a .

I thought that you were an Arab
because I saw you reading an
Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki ,
walakin drst l'nya
larabiy'a fi žami'at miš:igan.
wsidatk nta , mnyн ?

No, I am an American, but I studied
Arabic at the University of Michigan.
Where are you from?

(É) - ana maṛibi mr:bat .

I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - sahiḥ ? iwa munasaba mzyana
hadi . ana yadi mmši lm:bat
fsiif nšaval:ah .

Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
I am going to Rabat this summer.

(É) - iwa ḥt:a ana kadalik yadi
nkm fr:bat had s:if nšaval:ah .

I am also going to be in Rabat this
summer.
(Z) - waš katskum fr:baṭ ?
Do you live in Rabat?

(H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:baṭ
Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
wmilt d:iqasa dyali fr:baṭ
went to school there and all my
family is in Rabat.

(Ẓ) - smḥli , asmk ?
What is your name, please?

(H) - ana smi hmd . wnta ?
My name is Ahmed. And you?

(Ẓ) - smi žurž .
My name is George.

(H) - mtḥar;fin asi žurž . smḥli
I am happy to meet you. You speak
asi žurž , kartkl;m bd:ariža
very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
lmṛribyb:a ši ḫfr . fayn
did you learn it?
t:1:mtiha ?

(Ẓ) - t:1:mtiha fẓamicat mḥ:igan
I learned it at the University of
l:am lmaḍi , wakadalik drst
Michigan last year. I also studied
lfsah tlt snin .
Classical Arabic for three years.

(H) - waš drstī muvir l:uya ?
What else did you study besides the
Arabic language?

(Ẓ) - t:arix , w:ṣ:uṣufiy:a ,
(I studied) history, geography,
w:zdab , w:flṣafa , w:ilm
literature, philosophy, sociology,
l:ṭimer , w:qtiṣad , w:ilaqt
and economics and international
d:wly:a bin ši ḫ: ḫ: lazǎt:
relations between the Middle
East, North Africa and the West.

(H) - smḥli , byit.n:valk aš rādi
Please, if I may ask, what do you
tmṣi tvml flemṭib daba ?
plan to do in Morocco?
I would like to do sociological research because I am interested in sociological matters such as how the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan customs and habits and the sociological differences between the Westerners and Moroccans.

I wish you success.

Thanks. Please tell me what is the easiest way to go from here to Rabat?

You have two ways. First of all, you can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y. then take PanAm from New York to Rabat, but I think it is better for you to take a plane from Detroit to Europe, either to London or Paris, then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.

Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc flights? Are they good?

Certainly, They are excellent. They are big jets. You'll be very comfortable.
(Z) - ḥaṣal kataml ẓ:y:aṣa mn barīs lṭ:bat ṭ? How long is the flight from Paris to Rabat?

(H) - ḥayquliši žuž ds:waye wnš:. I think it is two and a half hours.

(Z) - waš lmaṭar brīd mn ṭ:bat ṭ? Is the airport far from Rabat?

(H) - lmaṭar maši fr:bat ṭ. lmaṭar fsla, brīd mn ṭ:bat ṭi tmya wla ḍ:kra kilumitr. The airport is not in Rabat. It is in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilometers from Rabat.

(Z) - kifš ymkni nmiši ml:meṭar l:mdina ṭ? How can I go from the airport to the city?

(H) - ml:i twṣ lsla tma kyan ṭaksi, awl:a šb: g:kar, ṭ:ris. In Sale there are cabs or you can take the bus, which is inexpensive and will take you downtown for three dirhams.


(Z) - wla:ši ilaзна frṭaḥaŋ ktir lyum l:i ṭfṭką ṭ. ṭrāṭi ḥt:a ḡyra kathriŋ ktir ū:ṛy l:awṣ ḡwkāṭh:m, ṭadalk bš₃amal frqy:ṭ. waš ṭndk ū: ḡaṣa mnhɪm:ṭa ṭ? I am very happy that I met you today. My wife also likes the Middle East very much and is interested in North Africa. What do you have to do tomorrow?

(H) - ṭaḍi ml:akṣ mar mṛṭi lyum frqy:ṭa nṣav:al:ah. ṭ:ṭimi l:mnun dyalk ṭrṣy:ṭm t:ṭilifm. I'll have to talk to my wife this evening. Give me your address and phone number.
(2) - tfi:l xud ha lakart dyali. Here is my card. Phone me
telifi:n yd:a nsa?l:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
wmbrd nta wmratk a?i:j zu?una visit with us.
wmqs:ru zmrc.


(2) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

***

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t state
f?:n: to think
bal idea, mind (used only in certain
fibali to (with) myself
?d: lbal pay attention!
?arabi (m) / ?arab Arab
?araby:a (f) / -t Arab
luya (f) / -t language
sahih true, right
bayl:a that
kadalik also
skm to dwell
xla to be born
dari?a (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
?l:m to teach
t?l:m to learn
lfusha Classical Arabic
?m:ir besides, except, other than
?arix history
?y?rafiy:a geography
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>لمادة</td>
<td>literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لفلسفة</td>
<td>philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>علوم</td>
<td>sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الاقتصاد</td>
<td>economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>العلاقات الدولية</td>
<td>international relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بين</td>
<td>between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الشرق</td>
<td>Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الشمال</td>
<td>North Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الغرب</td>
<td>the West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للأسئلة</td>
<td>to ask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للبحث</td>
<td>research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للدروس</td>
<td>social (Nisba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للنظر</td>
<td>to pay attention, to be concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للپة، للسؤال</td>
<td>matter, question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للنظر</td>
<td>like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للعيش</td>
<td>to live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للمرأة</td>
<td>people (of a country)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للدروس</td>
<td>that is say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للروية</td>
<td>custom, habit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الفرق</td>
<td>difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للراوي</td>
<td>to wish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للنجاح</td>
<td>success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للسهل</td>
<td>easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للسهل</td>
<td>easier, easiest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للطريقة</td>
<td>way, manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للسؤال</td>
<td>first of all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>للجتا (f)</td>
<td>jet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayla: 'that':

\[ \text{dhn} \text{nit bayla nta 'arabi} . \quad \text{I thought that you were an Arab.} \]
\[ \text{ykrft bayla hmd yadi yzi hna} \quad \text{I knew that Ahmed will come here tomorrow.} \]
2. Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

ashl 'easier, easiest' and ahsn 'better, best' occurred in the conversation. In Moroccan Arabic, comparative and superlative forms are alike, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adj.</th>
<th>Comp./Super.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kbir</td>
<td>akbër</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syr</td>
<td>aṣyṛ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nqi</td>
<td>anqa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

big
small
clean

The distinction between the comparative and the superlative is made by the use of the preposition ِمن 'of, from'. This preposition is used only with the comparative.

had d:r:i kbir  .  This boy is big.
had d:r:i akbër ِمن ِولدك .  This boy is bigger than your son.
haḍa akbër ِدر ِن  .  This is the biggest boy.

3. im:a ... اَو , im:a ... اَولَا, im:a ... ِولَا 'either...or'

baš ِتَمْشَى ِلَفَس ِيُمْلَك ِتَشْر  .  In order to go to Fez, you can take either the train or the bus.

im:a ِلمْشَى ِاَوْلَا ِكَأَر  .

ِتَنْتَي َميْلا ِقْهَءا ِاَوْلَا ِاْتَأَي ِلَا ِيُرْكَل .  Give me either coffee or tea, please.

4. ِمْهُسِئُ ِإِرْأَك 'comfortable';

The word ِرُأِش 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in 'myself'.
I said to myself.

He fixed it (f) for himself.

He fixed it (f) himself.

Go do something for yourself!

He himself went.

I myself

Can you do this work all by yourself?

* * *

XV. 3 Questions - (bus'ila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž mna ḫmad ?
2. waš žurž kayrif lœarabi:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž fṛḥan ml:i tlaqa mna ḫmad ? ḫlaš ? (why?)
5. aš yadi ydir žurž filmayřib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flṣamica ?
7. kifaš ymulk tmśi mn ditrwa lṣ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal ḫmad lṣurž čl: xuṭuṭ lmalak,y,a lmayrib,y,a ?
9. Ģpašl batted tš:yaša mn bariz lṣ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn ť:baṭ ?

* * *
XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

(21) زننا وقار بنا، وقاز ىكلب ىتردنا.

klb (m) / klab dog
trd to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

(22) لبب لى لکدبعل وسیع ىره، وسیع ىترد.

rih (m) / ryah wind
rtah to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

(23) باش ترى لکداب، وسیع ىيتا لبب ىیی.

ws:l to take (to), to make reach
kd:ab liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

(24) قالب اس خشک أىطان، قالب ىخواتم املا.

xatm (m) / xwatm ring
mulay title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.
(25) ṭir fłyː də aḥam m m yː s fː smə.

ṭir (m) / ṭyr bird
sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.
UNIT SIXTEEN

XVI. Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -
ziyart ḥmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife
(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(צ) - si ḥmd mṛḥba asidi tfq;lu .
   māri ẓziy, hada si ḥmd
   māṣibī ws:y:da
   mṛṭu .

Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary come and meet Ahmed and his wife from Morocco.

(ח) - ahln bik alal:l,a, mẓd:mlk
   mṛṭi lila .

Nice meeting you. I would like to introduce my wife, Lila.

(מ) - mṛḥba bik alal:a .
   mṛḥba bik ẓndna . tfq;lu
   lma .

Welcome madam. Welcome. Please sit here.

(ח) - ẓukrūn .

Thanks.

(L) - mḥal mẓyan hada .

This is a nice place.

(M) - y:ih walakin mẓ
   ḥrasaf ṣyir ṣwy:a .

Yes, but unfortunately, it is a little bit too small.

(H) - dšlī mā ṣyir walu .

It doesn't look too small.
(Z) - si ḥmad aš bītu tārību
asīdī. kāyn lwiski
wkwāyn lbir:ā wkwyān
māṣubat šrīn.

Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.

(H) - lila aš bītī tārībi.

Lila, what do you want to drink?

(L) - ʿtīnī ši kūkā ml:ža
l:ā yāl:ik.

Give me some ice cold Coke please.

(Ç) - wntā aši ḥmī?

How about you, Ahmed?

(H) - īwā ḥt:ā sna ʿtīnī šī
kūkā kādālik.

Me too. A Coke, please.

(Ç) - wntī amārī?

How about you, Mary?

(M) - sna bītī šī māṣūr.

I would like some juice.

(Ç) - wāx:ā.

All right.

(Ç) - tfā:li alal:ā, mūdī, hā lkmūkā. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfā:li asī ḥmād, mūdī, hā nta. Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfā:li amārī, mūdī, hā lmāṣūr. your juice.

(H) - bārāka l:āšu fīk.

Thanks.

(L) - hād lkmūkā ml:ža mawrīn.
kātnf mēa hā s:ḥd.

This Coke is really cold. It
helps with the heat.

(M) - qulīlī wāš ʿndkūm šāmīyīb
s:ḥd bhal hād š:ī wīl:ā
akrī?

Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?
Moroccan Arabic

(3) - la, la, ṭ:qs flmygib dima
    mzan f;:if wfi';uwa .

(3) - mn żiht lzw: žaša sahla .
    ṭ:qs flmygib dima mzan .
    fm';akš f;:if kayna şi
    šwy:a dharara fyušt .

(3) - wfr:bat kifaš lzw: ?

(3) - fr:bat lzw: mutabar, walayni:
    kayn şiswya dr;:tuba .

(3) - qul:i žal mn żamīta kayna
    ũndkum flmygib ?

(3) - ũndna fr:bat žamītā muḥmd
    lramis hiya lžamīta lkbira
    flmygib kul;u , walayni kayn
    fur;: lhad lžamīta f;:ar
    lbi;:a, wfi;:a, wti;:wan , wmnas .
    wkima terf aqdm žamīta flmygib
    wšamal fiqy:a wfi;:a lwa;:t
    hiya žamītā lqara;:y;in f;:a;:
    tm;at fram tmnmy:a wtmnaya .
    wynk bayl:a lqara;:y;in
    flmygib , wla;:zhar, fmiqya
    aqdm žamītā f;:alam .

No, the weather is Morocco is always excellent, summer and winter.

As far as the weather is concerned there is nothing to worry about. The weather in Morocco is always good. In Marrakech it is a little bit hot in August.

How about the weather in Rabat?

It is excellent. However, it is a little bit humid.

How many universities do you have in Morocco?

In Rabat, we have the University of Mohamed V, which is the largest university in Morocco, and it has branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan and Meknes. As you know, the oldest university in Morocco and in all of North Africa and the Middle East is the Karamoune University in Fez, which was built in 808 A.D. We may say that Karamoune in Morocco and Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest universities in the world. Al Azhar
was built in 970 A.D. I forgot

was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
to tell you that in Marrakech we have
the University of Ben Yusef. And
that is all we have.

(ژ) - waš یناسايدة سلحك مماژیبا؟ Are all the professors Moroccan?

(ع) - لا کین یناسايدة ینورعآیین

No, there are European and Egyptian
and even American professors.

(ل) - معا چریت من معا نستادا ینامیریکیا
I studied with an American professor
م نکورادو فی رام ولف ینسومیا
from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.

وستا فی رام فی بات. کمیلی اسی
And my husband forgot to tell you
یزور راشی نس ماگالکی بایلیا
that we have the Teacher's Training
و ندنا فی رام لمیرا سا ینکلیا
College in Rabat, the College of
یلناسايدة. ویمنکاس کین
Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
کلیات یلتیلها. وییاس
of Law in Meknes and Fes, and the

ودیر یبیجا کین کلیات یلتیلها.
School of Engineering in Rabat.

ویفر باک کین تماكادیرک لماجراشات
(ژ) - واش منکم کلیات ئیبی؟ Do you have a Medical School?

(ع) - یلیگا یاویدی کلیات ئیبی.
Certainly, that is in Rabat.
Do the Moroccan colleges have good libraries?

First of all, each college has a library. We also have the Public Library which is a large library that has all sorts of books. It also has Arabic manuscripts which are really unique.

Dinner is ready.

Where is the bathroom, please?

It's over there. Lilia, please sit by me.

Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic food?

I've eaten Lebanese food. We have a restaurant here named Al Sheikh Restaurant with Eastern food.

All Arabic cooking is similar. In Morocco we have special dishes such as stew, soup, and couscous. I would like you both to come and have dinner with us this coming
Friday evening.

Sure, it will be a pleasure.

This American food is nice and light.
I like it. Everything was good.

I liked this dinner very much.
Thank you.

Don't mention it. We are honored by your visit.

George, we are looking forward to seeing you Friday for dinner.

Sure, we will come.

Goodbye.

Goodbye.

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat
Mister

sy:da / -t
Madam (term of reference)

meḥal (m) / -t
place

meḥ l:fasaf
unfortunately (with regret)

dḥr
to appear, to seem

mtl:ž
ice cold

l:a yml:ik
please
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m. za ṣahla</td>
<td>something easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abad</td>
<td>never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣaḥara</td>
<td>heat, warmth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣữa</td>
<td>humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣal   (m)</td>
<td>branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣal</td>
<td>as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣam (m)</td>
<td>to build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣam (l)</td>
<td>year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣam</td>
<td>that's all there is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣam</td>
<td>professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣal (m)</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣal (m)</td>
<td>higher, highest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kul. y. a</td>
<td>Faculty of Agriculture college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kul. y. at ṣafa</td>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kul. y. at ṣafa</td>
<td>engineering, geometry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- "ndma" means "to be useful."
ṭīb: medicine
ṭīb (m) / ṭāṭībīa medical doctor
-а (f) / -т
snā (f) / sman tooth
mktaba (f) / -т bookshop
l:ī which, that, who
katrṣ: (is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at manuscript
wzd to be ready (here: found)
bit lma rest room
ṭhr cooking
lubnani (m) Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh to look like
kaytšabhb is (are) alike
nas: (m) special
rīf (m) light
tqil (m) heavy
bz:af rad very much, too much
tkl (c1a) to depend (on)
zuṇa / -t wife

* * *
XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. \textit{ma \ldots walu}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{me šyir walu}.
   \item \textit{ma mše walu}.
   \item \textit{ma klit walu lyum}.
   \item \textit{ma qal;i walu}.
   \item \textit{ma ēndi walu}.
   \end{itemize}
   'at all'

   It's not small at all.
   He did not go at all.
   I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.
   He did not tell me anything.
   I have nothing at all.

2. \textit{bhal}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{mekaynš bhal nad š:i}.
   \item \textit{ṭ:qs hna bhal ṭ:qs fimyṭib}
   \item \textit{bhal aś ?}
   \item \textit{kaylbs ūmq:x bhal ila}
   \item \textit{mcenµ fuus}.
   \end{itemize}
   'like'

   There is nothing like this.
   The weather here is like that of Morocco.
   like what?
   He wears dirty clothes as if he has no money.

3. \textit{yir ši šwy:a}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{ṭini yir ši šwy:a}.
   \item \textit{kla yir ši šwy:a dē:jaḍa}.
   \end{itemize}
   'just a little bit'

   Give me just a little bit.
   He only ate a little salad.

4. \textit{mad š:i ma kan}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{qal;i bayl:a yadi yži}
   \item \textit{yḏ:a,whad š:i ma kan}.
   \end{itemize}
   'that is it!'

   He said he'll come tomorrow and that is all (that he said).
5. واش

واش نتاء يدا تقا هما؟

واش قالك بسياك يا يدا

يمشى؟

is, are, do, does, will ...?

Are you going to stay here?

Did he tell you that he is going to leave?

6. لى كايكس:

لى يكس:

لى باكس:

لى تكس:

لى كايكس:ع

لى يكس:ع

which is necessary (ms)

which is necessary (fs)

which are necessary (p)

I'll prepare that (thing) which is necessary.

7. ماكزايمنلهاش

ماكزايمنلهاش

ماكزايمنلماش

ماكزايمنلماش

ماكزايمنلهاش تخدام لميم.

هاذ سا ماكزايمنلماش يواذد

فشي بلاصا إرا مير هما.

ماكزايمنلماش نماي هويملاس

lyum.

She can't work today.

This thing can't be found anywhere else (except here).

We can't go to Meknes today.
8. **۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

**۵۰۰۰**

I have never, I'll never

I have never been to Marrakech.

Don't ever do that again!

I'll never do it again, Officer!

I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI.3 Questions - اسأل

1. **۵۰۰۰**

2. **۵۰۰۰**

3. **۵۰۰۰**

4. **۵۰۰۰**

5. **۵۰۰۰**

6. **۵۰۰۰**

7. **۵۰۰۰**

8. **۵۰۰۰**

9. **۵۰۰۰**

10. **۵۰۰۰**

11. **۵۰۰۰**

12. **۵۰۰۰**

* * *
XVI. 4 Proverbs (26 – 30) – Imtal

(26) az kzyerf lhmur fs:kmëbir.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{hmur (m) /hmir} & \text{donkey} \\
\text{fs:kmëbir} & \text{ginger}
\end{array}
\]

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila, fatk bhila.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{blila (f) /-t} & \text{trick}
\end{array}
\]

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ḥṭ:z ūb, ṣadan ṣl:q ḥzab.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{ūb (i)} & \text{to get old, to get grey hair} \\
\text{ṣadan} & \text{to hang up, wear (for necklace)} \\
\text{ṣl:q} & \text{then} \\
\text{ḥzab (m) /-at} & \text{amulet, charm, veil}
\end{array}
\]

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu, xw:rlu rinu.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{bas (u)} & \text{to kiss} \\
\text{xw:rl} & \text{to poke, to unclog} \\
\text{rin (f) /rym} & \text{eye; also a spring of water}
\end{array}
\]

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.
(30)  `dq:u lhm\$ , kayza \ma lqn:ba .

dq:u (-u-)         to bite, to sting
hm\$ (m) / hmu\$a ~ hna\$     snake
qns:ba (f) / -t ~ qnemb       cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake; once bitten, twice shy.

*** *** ***
UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -
ziyart zurz lhmnd

(H) - šhm n? tfqi:l asidi , ah šurz Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mrbns , mrbs , tfqi:lu , tfqi:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.

(Z) - šukrn ası hmń , šukrn . Thanks, Ahmed.

(L) - ahń wa sahlın mari , zš xbnk ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
štı bixıń ?

(M) - lṣbas lhmńlu lıqah . wntı ? I am fine. How are you?

(L) - htı :a ama bixıń lhmńlu lıqah . I am fine.

(H) - tfqi:lu asidi , glsu . Sit down, please.

(L) - zšiy a mari . glsı hnń . Sit here, Mary.

(M) - hdı lbıt mızın . zıbnı hdı Mfrs máyrtıbi . This is a nice room. I like this
Moroccan furniture.

(L) - mlı lavyın twšlu lbmrıb Mfrı tšufın , kıyın mawt kıta
bźı:af mlı :fırası , kułı wañaß
dâyı , șı:ar dyalu bdı:uq lı:i
ybrı . When you go to Morocco, you’ll find
different varieties of furniture.
Everybody furnishes his house
according to his own taste.
This is an excellent rug. I like it very much. It has excellent colors.

It is an old rug. We have had it for ten years. If you go to Fez there are a lot of rugs far better than this.

George, we must bring one or two of these rugs back with us from Morocco.

Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan drink for you.

Is that so? What is it?

We call it almond juice.

I've never heard of it.

Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George. Tell me how you like it.
(ذ) - اه! مشربا حديثا حدي.

Ah! Excellent. Very good. This is the first time I ever drank it.

(M) - وندكم بز:اف دياز 1:عژ

Do you have a lot of almonds in Morocco?

(L) - اه! واحدة متساءل، وئداج لها را

Certainly there are a lot of almonds in Morocco. Morocco is an agricultural country. We have a lot of fruit like California and even more.

(ه) - قليلها شنو وندنا مشدد

Tell her what we have there.

(L) - اوه! ينام 1:عم بلو كتين,

Well, we have oranges that are very sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export a lot of them. We have lemons also.

And a lot of watermelons and melons which we give away free because we have too many of them. We have dates that are sweet and cheap. We also have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes and plums. Well, we have all sorts of fruits.

(M) - وباذرا؟

How about vegetables?
As far as vegetables are concerned, there is no problem. As in America, everything is there.

Are vegetables expensive?

No, not at all. They are very cheap. It is not like the U.S.A. Do you know how much a kilo or tomatoes costs in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four pennies.

Really, is it that cheap?

You can get it still cheaper in small towns and villages. This price I quoted you is for the city.

Do you have a lot of roses?

Lots and lots of roses and flowers.

I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>عکیم</td>
<td>who is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>افراس (m) / -ات</td>
<td>furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نور (m) / نواـ</td>
<td>kind, sort, variety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to furnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مفرش:ش</td>
<td>furnished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دوک</td>
<td>taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daq (u)</td>
<td>to taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l:i</td>
<td>that, which, who (relative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʔazala (f) / -t</td>
<td>gazelle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi t ʔazala</td>
<td>a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wə:dt &gt; wə:t;</td>
<td>I prepared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luː (m)</td>
<td>almonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smr</td>
<td>to hear, listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kif žak ...</td>
<td>how does it strike you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lḥeyet (f)</td>
<td>life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blad (f) / -at ~ bldan</td>
<td>country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileḥa</td>
<td>agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileḥi (m)</td>
<td>agricultural (Nisba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʔlw (m) / ʔlwːin</td>
<td>sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mː (m) / -in</td>
<td>bitter (taste)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>səːr</td>
<td>to export</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stwrː</td>
<td>to import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lmariż</td>
<td>outside, exterior, abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>səːq</td>
<td>to give alms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sadaqa (f) / -t</td>
<td>charity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swa (a)</td>
<td>to be worth, to cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsːah</td>
<td>is that true?, true, correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mazal</td>
<td>not yet, still</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cla brːa</td>
<td>rural areas, villages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrda (f) / wrd</td>
<td>rose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nwːara / nwːar</td>
<td>flower</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *
XVII,2 Grammatical Notes

1. Šku

who is (are)?

Šku hada ? Who is it?

Šku huwa li qalik had Who is it that told you this thing?

Ši ?

Šku li i fikun yaadi Who (among you) is going to go
ymší lbariz ? to Paris?

2. Šnu

what?, which?

Šnu byiti ?

What do you want?

Šnu qalti ?

What did you say?

Šnu had ši ?

What is this thing?

Šnu byiti ? lxdr wil: a lhmr ? Which one do you want - the green
or the red?

3. Ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p)

and also has the following meanings:

kif žak lmrşur ? How do you like the juice?

fayn žat lrizana ? Where is the library?

ha ḫrd ža . Here comes Ahmed.

žani bhal ila ḫlw bz:af . It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži mrak had l.im . This color suits you.

<laš žiti <lih ? Why did you take sides with him?

ža kbir <ly:a . It was big for me.

* * *
XVII. 3 Questions - رسَيلا

1. واش لباس ولا جورز وماري ملإ جاز وند لمد ؟
2. كيف لأس ليغريبي لمري ؟
3. كيفا خلوقا عي ليكربا قيير دجالهم ؟
4. كيفا دايرونا قيير فلمريبي ؟
5. كنا هيما ليغيرة 1:1 غدا محا لمد لجوز ؟
6. واش متشذ بز:اف دل:زف فلمريبي ؟
7. كنا مانا ليغويلك 1:1 كايني فلمريبي ؟
8. واش كاين بز:اف دلنقة فلمريبي ؟
9. كلا:نا شا واددين ('some') من:هم ؟
10. واش ليكوا علما:قا جليق فيلمريبي ؟

* * *

XVII. 4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - ليشا وند لمد وليلاء

(H) -ليلي ، واش ليشا متشذ ؟

(L) - ي:ي:يه ليشا متشذ . تفلي:لي
ا ماري ، غليس ما هدشيأ .

(H) -اري مي:د بلي:ريرا ، ونبرد
زيلينا ت:شين ، وكسس ، وليك
ملادا يغريبي:اي 1:1 جابثبا
اما .

Is dinner ready, Lila?

Yes, please let us go in. Sit here.

Mary, next to me.

Let's begin with the soup, then the
stew and the couscous, and the
Moroccan salad that I prepared.
(L) - wakà na ty:b.

(M) - riha mutabarh hadi waš nti l:i sawbti had lu:zb?


(M) - had lu:zb l:i sawbti mutabar.


(R) - lila, žibilna liqama wa:wa, baš byt mwr:i l:urž kifak kawsawbu atay m:ṣibī.

All right.

It smells good. Did you bake this bread?

Yes, this morning. We tried to eat American bread, but we couldn't.

It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.

The bread you baked is excellent.

Moroccan families usually bake their own bread at home. In very few instances do we buy bread from the stores. However, bakeries there have excellent bread.

George, eat. Take some stew; it is good.

Excuse me, I can't eat anything else. I am full to the brim. Thanks.

Lila, bring the tea, the mint and the nuts. I would like to show George how to prepare Moroccan tea.
Sure, I have heard a lot about this Moroccan tea. I would like to see you prepare it.

What is this green grass here?

You mean you haven't seen it before?

No, this is the first time. It smells good.

This is mint.

Here, Mary, take some tea.

George, do you like your tea with lots of sugar, or do you like it not so sweet?

One spoon of sugar, please.

Moroccans like their tea very sweet.

This is excellent tea. I liked everything and would like you to give me the recipes when you have time.

Certainly, it would be a pleasure.

Anytime you like.
(M) - iwa ɣadi nəmlık tilifun .
(I'll phone you.

(Ẓ) - iwa asidi kanākrkum ktir
vala had Imnasabu .
(Thanks for this nice occasion.

(H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi ġarkum .
Don't mention it. Come anytime.

(M) - liltkum saaida .
Good night.

(L) - ila liqaaab nəzəralachines .
Goodbye.

(H) - məa s:alame .
Goodbye.

***

Vocabulary

ty: b
all right

tıha (f) / tıwayh
scent, smell

hawl
to try

rbb (m)
wet, humid

qtn (m) ~ qtn
cotton

qalil
few, little

məfy: a mayzid
I can't eat anything else (can't add)
to be filled up with food

əbr
glass

rbi(r) (m)
grass

ms:us (m)
lacking enough salt or sugar

məlqa / (f) / məralq
spoon

məlumät
knowledge, information

thx
to cook

* * *
XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. qilil baš ...
   very rarely

qilil baš kanmši
   Very rarely do I go to the movies.
ls:inima .
   movies.

2. mafy:a ma ...
   I can’t (lit. there is not in me that which)

mafy:a mayxdm !
   I can’t work!
   I can’t eat anything.
maf y:a maymši .
   I can’t go.
mafina maymši .
   We can’t go.

*  *  *

XVII.6 Questions - vəsila

1. baš bdaw lveša dyalhum ? ūnu klaw mn bad ?
2. ūnu 1:i gawb šlaža ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katširi lxubz mn s:uq swl:a katšawbu fd:aq ?
5. waš ūrž wmary klaw mwayn ?
6. ūnu gqbu mn bd ma teš:aw ?
7. waš emr mari šaft n:cnaq mn qbl ?
8. waš ežhum atay mayribi ?
9. ūnu ʧ̣bat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

*  *  *
XVII.7 Proverbs (31-35)

(31) l:i taṣmu ṭiru , wli ṭimnu biru .

\* taṣ (i) to obey

\* ṭim to pawn

It is better to obey one’s boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxaṭl ḫaḍ ad , yhir ḫawṣu .

\* yxaṭl to associate with

\* ḫaḍ ad (m) / -a blacksmith

\* yhir to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wĀkum rādi yṣug lhumir .

\* amir (m) / wĀmara prince

\* sag (u) to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) ṕaṭina bīhr , wma ṕaṭa bīna .

\* ṕaṭa (a) to accept

\* bīhr (m) / bīhum ~ bīnum trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.
(35) l'i tkrh wžhu fz:znqa , ywr:ik qfaḥ flhm:sm .

krh to hate
wžh (m) / wžuh face
znqa (f) / -t ~ znqcí street
qfa (m) back of the neck
hm:sm (m) / -at _ public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.
UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

Mary wliila

XVIII1 A Phone Call — ft. ilifun

(M) - alu .

(L) - ŋkum nadi alal: a ?

(M) - nadi mari .

(L) - eh ! mari . fayn nti daba ?

(M) - ena flirmasyan hda ġark .

(L) - aŋ maʃi tmli btd ma tfi:i ?

(M) - walu .

(L) - iwa aziy naŋbu atay ŋmi tila maqndk ma d:i:ri .

Hello.

Who is it, madam?

This is Mary.

Where are you now?

I am at the drugstore near your house.

What are you going to do when you are through there?

Nothing.

Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.
(M) - waxːa ana ḥadya nxit ːlik
    ldnːa tmdabs ṣi qsmeyn wla tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.

(L) - iwa ḥani ʔantsmːak hna
    fdːar .

Vocabulary

māši tml

γadi tml

xt (sīla)

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. māši tml
   γadi tml

   you'll do ...
   you'll do ...

   The participle of the verb māša 'to go' can substitute for
   γadi 'going' to express the future:

   māši nktb ši bṛa .
   γadi nktb ši bṛa .

   I'll write a letter.
   I'll write a letter.

   aš māši tml had leʃyːa ?
   aš γadi tml had leʃyːa ?

   What are you going to do this evening?
   What are you going to do this evening?

   radyin nmāši wlsːinima .

2. ila marnāk mādːir

   a. This is a common, useful structure. Other

   examples:
ma 'ndi manqul . I have nothing to say.
mskin , ma 'ndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

b. Notice dar (i) and tdar → d:ir. This assimilation
occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.)
and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical
is /d/ or /g/ .

dar (i) , tdar > d:iru you(p) do
dab (u) , kadrub it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III 

tdarb > d:arb VI to fight
dwix II 

tdwix > d:wix V to be made
dizzy
dq : I (biradical) 

tdq : > d:q : VII to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit) 

tgdgdg > d:gdg VII to be smashed

3. mn daba

I'll leave after (about) an hour.

This thing will be good in two
years.

From now on I won't drink tea in
the morning.

* * *
XVIII.3 Questions - iššila

1. ḫiyn l:i dar t'ilifun lîlîla ?
2. fiț kant mari ?
3. ūnu qaltîla lîlîla ?
4. fuqâṣ radya mari ttxlî la lîlîla ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lîlîla - ziyyat mari lîlîla

(L) - iwa m'rîba , yâlîsh aţâya .
  glsi bna hîya . waš bîti atay
  wîlîsh lqîwâ ?
  Welcome, come, sit here by me.
  What would you like, tea or coffee?

(M) - kmuddîl atay nllawât ;âš
  atay bn ;înâr kzrâbni
  bzz ;aţaf .
  I prefer tea because I like mint
  tea.

(L) - tffâlî . ha atay muţûd .
  xudî lîlwâ . had lîlwâ
  swwbtha byâî ;î .
  Here, the tea is ready.
  Take some cookies. I made them
  myself.

(M) - had fiţ rîfî . lîlwâ rîfîa .
  qullîlî asm had lîlwâ ?
  Excellent. What do you call this?

(L) - hadî lîlwâ mœrīby ;a
  swna kîb ūzâl .
  This is a Moroccan dessert that
  we call gazelle horn.
(M) - had lkswa dyalk ezbtii bzz af. I like your dress.

(L) - hada huwa lqtan lmayribi. This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
  ažiy mwa ya llbit dn′cas. raddi with me to the bedroom. I′ll show
  nwr:ik hmayz ërin l:i ndi. you some other clothes I have.

(M) - byti n:rf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
  lmayribi. Moroccan clothes look like.

(L) - šufi hadi tthty:a katlam This is a transparent dress which we
  tqt lqtan. whadi dfina, wear under the kaftan, and this is a
  whadi mdm:a, whada ḥayk, long kaftan. This is a belt and this
  whadi žl:aba, whada ḥrbil. is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,

(M) - had l:bas havil. waš had and this is a pair of shoes.
  t:ub katsawbuh flmayribi?

(L) - y:ih, cwnma maramil These are lovely clothes. Do you
  flmayrib dyal t:ub kima make this kind of material in
  lhrir, wltm, wlt:an, Morocco?
  ws:uf, ws:abra. byti nwr:ik
  n:uqra wdi:hb dyali?

(M) - y:ih, ila žat cła xaṭrk. We have textile factories which
If you don′t mind.

(L) - had lxmat hdahli ūmd froid This ring was given to me by Ahmed
  miladi, whad lxal dyal ū:i, on my birthday, and this necklace
  whad d:melž hadu šrithum nn is my mother′s, and I bought these
  ťanža lvam l:i fat. ndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.
I have a gold belt which I left in Morocco at my parents' house.

That is very expensive.

The Moroccan woman always has a lot of gold and clothes. My sisters who live in Morocco have three or four times as much as I do.

I hope that when we go to Rabat, if possible, you and Ahmed can help us buy some clothes like yours in the market.

Sorry, but you can't buy them at the market. You have to go to the medina either in Rabat or in Fez.

I have my (paternal) uncle and my (maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal) cousins know Fez very well and can help us buy what you want.

That is an excellent idea.

My grandfather has a big carpet shop in Casablanca.

Tell me, where are good leather workshops?
Like what, for example?

Like that piece you have in the living room.

You can find all that in Fez.

What else can I buy in Morocco?

You can buy whatever you want.

Everything is available. You can buy silver or gold or copper or brass trays with designs, and you can buy a lot of things made of brass which are really cheap. We also have Moroccan blankets, cushions and table covers, hand-made and embroidered and Moroccan couches.

Westerners who live in Morocco like them very much. And of course we have rugs everywhere in Morocco. And, as I told you before, we have leather work, like wallets, hand bags, and ladies' and men's slippers and pocketbooks. All this is handmade and beautifully decorated by hand, too.
Thank you very much for this information.

You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

All right, if you would like.

Here is the tea.

Thank you.

Vocabulary

yal:ah          let us go, let's
kswa (f) / kswi    dress
qfâtan (m) / qfâtn  kaftan
bit n:fâs   bedroom
clothing
lbas ~ lbs
th:ty:a (f) / -t  transparent nylon dress worn under
the kaftan

dfina (f) / dfayn  a kaftan type of dress
madmâ (f) / -t ~ madm  belt (cloth)
ayk (m) / ayk:ak  heavy shawl
djalb  djellaba
srâba (f) / sralb  ladies shoes
halt (m)  
excellent

tub (m) / twab  
material

maril (m) / maramil  
factory

harir  
silk

kt'an  
linen

ṣuf  
wool

ṣabrā  
artificial silk

rid milad  
birthday

m:i ~ rum:i  
my mother

b:i  
my father

dmliž (m) / dmalž  
bracelet

dbliz (m) / dblalž  
bracelet

r:m:i  
my paternal uncle

xali  
my maternal uncle

xalti  
my maternal aunt

zd:i  
my grandfather

fkra (f) / afkar  
idea

şnta  
manufacturing, production, trade

ngʃ  
to engrave

nḥas ʃfɾ  
brass

nḥas hmr  
copper

bt:ány:a (f) / t  
blanket

mr:da (f) / mrad  
cushion

ʔta (f) / ʔawat  
cover

ymknlî ~ ymk:i  
it is possible for me

lḥifa / lhayf  
long narrow mattress shaped like a couch

mr:lm  
certainly, of course
XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lmaid ib - lmaid ib - lmaid ib</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maidbi - maidbi - maidbi</td>
<td>Moroccan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. bit dn:as   -   bit n:as   -   lbit dyal n:as  -   bedroom

3. l:ii

   lwld l:ii ša sum ḫmd.  
   had š:ii l:ii širiti ha-il.  
   leyalat l:ii t:yd:aw mc:ana  
   m:šaw.  

   The boy who came is called Ahmed.  
   That thing you bought is excellent.  
   The ladies who had lunch with us left.

4. Kinship terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>waliid</td>
<td>father</td>
<td>father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wabi / waba</td>
<td>father</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waliida</td>
<td>mother</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wum / wum:hat</td>
<td>mother</td>
<td>my father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwaliid dyali</td>
<td>my father</td>
<td>my father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moroccan Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwalida dyali</td>
<td>my mother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m:ā ~  m:i</td>
<td>my mother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lwalidin</td>
<td>parents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūd: / ūdūd</td>
<td>grandfather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūd:ā /ū:t</td>
<td>grandmother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūd:i</td>
<td>my grandfather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūd:ati</td>
<td>my grandmother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bn / wlađ</td>
<td>son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wld / wlađ</td>
<td>son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wldi / wlađi</td>
<td>my son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bnt / bnat</td>
<td>daughter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bnti / bnatī</td>
<td>my daughter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʕmxː / ʕ:ut</td>
<td>brother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xsy ~ xuya / x:uti</td>
<td>my brother</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʕuxt / ʕwatat</td>
<td>sister</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʕuxtī / ʕwatati</td>
<td>my sister</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫbibī</td>
<td>my uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣmː / ṣmam</td>
<td>paternal uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣm:i / ṣmamī</td>
<td>my paternal uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣmːa / ʕːt</td>
<td>paternal aunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣmːti / ṣm:atī</td>
<td>my paternal aunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xal / xwal</td>
<td>maternal uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xali / xwali</td>
<td>my maternal uncle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xala / ʕːt</td>
<td>maternal aunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaltī / xalati</td>
<td>my maternal aunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bn əmːi / wlad əmːi  
my cousin (fa br so)

wld əmːi / wlad əmːi  
my cousin (fa br so)

but əmːi / bnat əmːi  
my cousin (fa br da)

wld əmːti / wlad əmːti  
my cousin (fa si so)

but əmːti / bnat əmːti  
my cousin (fa si da)

wld wld əmːi  
second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)

but wld əmːi  
second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)

wld but əmːi  
second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)

wld wld əmːti  
second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)

but but əmːti  
second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)

wld but əmːti  
second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)

wld wld xali  
second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)

but wld xali  
second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)

but wld xalti  
second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)

bmat but xalti  
second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)

but əmː bːa  
second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
wild ram b:a  
second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)

wild xal b:a  
second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)

bint xal b:a  
second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)

wild xalt m:i  
second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)

ražl  
man (husband)

ražli  
my husband

ražilha  
her husband

mra  
woman (wife)

mratî  
my wife

mratu  
his wife

nsib (m)  
in-law

nsiba (f)  
in-law

nsibi (m)  
my in-law

nsibti (f)  
my in-law

nsab (p) / -at  
in-laws

nsabi (mp)  
my in-laws

nsabati (fp)  
my in-laws

ru mratî  
brother-in-law (wife's brother)

wild ʔam mratî  
son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)

waxt ražli  
sister-in-law (my husband's sister)

Iwalid dlmra dyali  
father-in-law (my wife's father)
lhəlida dlɪra dyali  my mother-in-law (my wife’s mother)
qrib (m) / qrib  relative
qribə (f) / qribat

vəhl  family (of)
lah  ~ ləahl  the family (of)

vəhl ləra  in-laws (the wife’s family)
vəhl tə:əl  in-laws (the husband’s family)
vərila (f) / -t  family

*  *  *

XVIII.6 Questions - ə思考

1. šm buyt mari tərb? atay wə:lə lahbə? əlaə?
2. asmit lələwə ləi sawbatha lila?
3. qulːna škun huna bəd 'some' kaṣwi dləyalat ləi mužudin filmaณrib?
4. wa.serialize məsamil dtəub filmaณrib?
5. škun ləi hda lwətəm ləlila? fuqaə?
6. wa Serialize lmaณrib;ə kəykuṃ əndha bəzəaf dəhəb? bähləə?
7. mən kəyru νəs dəhə filmaณrib?
8. kifəə ədya lila təwən mari wəzurž baʃ yəriw lli byəw mləi ykunu filmaณrib?
9. wa Serialize mn mənuət dəhas filmaณrib? bähləə?
10. aʃ kəysawbu mn zəːld filmaณrib?

*  *  *
XVIII. 7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - ḡyaṛt mari llila

(L) - endregion

(M) - ṭaẓli qalːi smr bəylːa

1yalibə fləzːilaʃ lmyːəibliːa

[endnum lmtːmat .

(L) - melum ymknlk tqlːbi ɐla

Ři bnt ṣyira təwmːk . lmtːmat

lmyːəibliːat kulːhun kəryːfu

yṯuŋu , wynːfu ġːaːr , wκədalik

kayqablʊ dːrari sːFER wκəyτswːqu , kῖds and do all sorts of things.

wkəymlʊ kulː hadd lmyːʧːa .

(M) - ṭaːiq ?

(L) - ndaba fːbat kəyn ila bəti

kaymknlk tmːb lːurːa wʊmbːd

hums yrːiːwk ləwːan dγal ŋi

[endmtːma mnduk lmtːmat lːi

yxdːum mɾa ləzːilaʃ lʊɾʊːːpːawːyaːt . some of them and choose one and

wʊmbːd rdi tλlqːay mɾɑhə

wtʃufiːa wtemli mɾɑhə

təmːan .

(M) - waːʃ had lmtːmat xsːhun

məkəm dsːulma xsːə , ɾəwlːa

kəysku mɾa ləzːila dγalːm ?

Do you have any other questions?

My husband told me that most of the Moroccan families have housekeepers.

Of course, you can look for a young girl to help you. All Moroccan housekeepers know how to cook and clean the house and take care of the kids and do all sorts of things.

Is that so?

In Rabat you can go to the police station and they have addresses of housekeepers who work with European families. And you meet some of them and choose one and discuss the salary.

Do the housekeepers sleep in or do they live with their families?
If they are not from Rabat, they live in.

I would like one that lives in because I have two little children and I would like to get out during our stay in Morocco. Also, I want to learn how to cook Moroccan food.

If you have a housekeeper, you are not going to have to do anything. She prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat very good breakfasts.

They eat pancakes or doughnuts and eggs, and drink tea or coffee. Then the housekeeper shops for lunch and dinner, and comes home to clean the house. First she cleans the bedrooms, then the living room, the toilet, the bathroom, and the kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.
(M) - waṣ lmτl;mat karyrfu ᵗbh x 1mɑrɪbi, awlːa lωurupːawi kdalik ?

D o houseke e p s know how to cook Western food as well as Moroccan food?

(L) - mːlum bšuʃhum , mɑrɪbi wʊurupːawi . walsyːi xʃk nti tqulilha aʃ bruti flyda wfrʃa kulː yum ː .

Yes, both Moroccan and Western cooking. However, you have to tell her what you want her to cook for lunch and dinner every day.

(M) - ŋal fsːaːra 1ːa yr1ːik ?

What time is it, please?

(L) - hadi ʃbra wmsː daba ː .

It is 4:30 now.

(M) - iwa 1ːa ymːik . ntʃawfu mbːd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.

(L) - iwa mːra sːalama ː .

Goodbye.

Vocabulary

glːb

to look for, turn over, check, examine

ngːf

to clean

ḥaʃiq ?
is that so?

ʃːurrə
police

bulis
police

bulisi (m) / bulis
policeman

lqa (a)
to meet

lqa

to meet

tlaqː (mra)
to meet (with)

xʃː (kayxruʃ)
to go out
sw:q  
šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž  
mogy:a (f) / -t  
bit qiyaf  
ḥm:am (m) / -at  
كس:ina (f) / -t  
 buzina (f) / -t  
şabum  
 DeV ś:abun  
şb:n  
tśawf

to shop  
doughnut  
shopping, errand  
salon, living room  
bathroom  
kitchen  
kitchen  
soap  
to wash clothes  
to wash clothes  
to see one another, meet

* * *

XVIII.8 Questions - رستيلة

1. واش lmt:l:mat lmeryibya:at kaygyfu yq:bu ?
2. اش kaydiru lmt:l:mat m ir ʧ:yab (‘cooking’) ?
3. fin yamn llyqupaw:iin ywždu lmt:l:mat ?
4. واش byat mari lmt:l:ma tglš mraba fd:aɾ wl:a takun mca ləvarila  
   dyalha ? ʧlaš ?
5. اش kayaklu lmeryiba flṯuɾ ?
6. اش kaydiru lmt:l:mat m beq mawmśiw ls:uq ?
7. واش lmt:l:mat kaygyfu yq:bu vir lækł lmeryibi wṣafi ?

* * *
XVIII.9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) morbā l-yrkā, shba.

yrk to fight, to treat roughly
yrke (f) / -t a fight
shba friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) ḫuta xanza, ktm:z ūwari.

xm to stink
xanza smelly (bad)
xml:z to cause to stink

ūwari (m) / -yat a large saddle bag used on beasts
of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) šam ḫt:z rya, wft: rla žraga.

šam (u) to fast
žraga (f) / žraga grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.
(39) ṣrān ṭāḥ ʿala mkšāṭ.

- ṭāḥ (i) to fall
- kšāṭ to rob
- mkšāṭ (m) penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbʿ ṣnayr, ṭrāz ḡayr.

- ṣnayr (f) / ṣnayr craft, job
- ṭrāz to grant (by God)
- ḡayr (i) to be lost
- ṭrāz (m) / ṭzaq earned compensation, bounty
- ḡayr (m) lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

*** *** ***
UNIT NINETEEN

George and Mary Arrive in Morocco
wuṣul ẓurū ʿllmayrib

XIX.1 At the Airport in Sale - fmaṭaṭ sla

(H) - aḥln wasḥln ẓurū . kif
     kan s;ṣafar ?

(Ẓ). - s;ṣafar kan havel . ẓ;yaṛa
     wṣlaṭ flwqṭ .

(Ḥ) - 1;ah yawd;i . had ẓ;wayal
     air maṛuk dima kaywqlu
     flwqṭ,wdime kayqal;ru
     flwqṭ kadalik .

(L) - māri , fayn wṣftu ? fbariz ,
     awl;a flundr ?

(M) - wufna fbariz., b qaña
     tm;ạ yumyn .

(L) - kif žatk bariz ?

(M) - bariz mdaña havela,walakin
     kul;ṣi yali fbariz .
You are right. When my husband and I lived in Paris two years ago, we found that taxicabs and food were expensive. We found it impossible to rent a decent place at a reasonable price. We used to live in a small room with one small window and no hot water. We paid 1125 francs a month. We lived like that for two years. Paris is a great city, but we had a real hard time.

I agree with you. Life in Paris requires a lot of money. It is possible to find a nice place to live but it will cost you a lot.

Come, my car is over there.

Where are we heading now?

To my place. We'll eat and I'll introduce you to our families, and then I'll take you to see the house.
نمسين نور: إيك د: آر لي:  
ذامالك إلبا بريتار،  
ير بنا قريب الهادال.

(ژ) - وک هاد د: آر بیدا  
مل: لژامیتا؟  

(ه) - لا، د: آر لپدآ  
لی: لژامیتی.  

(ژ) - هادی فکر مايانا.  

that I rented for you in Agdal.
It is not far from here.
Is this house far from the University?
No, the house is in the campus area.
That is a good idea.

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>safar</td>
<td>travelling, trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژل:ت</td>
<td>to take off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>وغف</td>
<td>to stand up, stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نر:لی:ح:</td>
<td>you are right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سکنا</td>
<td>dwelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مل:مبحال</td>
<td>impossible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سمن (م)</td>
<td>hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ژل:س</td>
<td>to pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>درفس</td>
<td>to botch up, to maltreat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>درفس</td>
<td>to be messed up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مبحال</td>
<td>I doubt it, I don't think so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(expresses doubt as to some action)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تجام (کیلآ)</td>
<td>to cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سرآرا (ف) / -ت</td>
<td>car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لی:</td>
<td>quarter, section of town</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *
XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. عما:ا كاريُن
   Kunt كاريِّش فواهَد د:ر كيرة . I used to live in a big house.
   كاه كيزيِّي لمن د:ر فُ:به بكرب . He used to come here early every morning.
   2. مهال
   مل: مهال
   واش كاين ماساُر د:ال ت:ش اเหลَّت:رbeb . Are there textile factories in Morocco?
   واش كاين ماساُر:ث:ر:ر دكير:ن اเหลَّت:رbeb . Are there bus factories in Morocco?

   ينكن .
   مهال.
   مل: مهال.
   مهال: ث:ر:ر:ي:ي. Maybe it is possible to find automobile factories that produce small cars in Morocco, but it is impossible to find bus factories there.

   مل: مهال. That is impossible.
3. 

**vīr**

vīr hma qrib

drīt vīr d:arīža lmaṛīby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.

ma drīt vīr d:arīža lmaṛīby:a . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.

wās ḏ:ar ḏyal hmd bīda

wās ḏ:ar ḏyal hmd bīda μ;:a ? (kf hma)

la , vīr hma qrib a .

la , vīr hma qrib a . No, not far from here.

Ṣrifīl vīr ši šwy:a

Ṣrifīl vīr ši šwy:a (Ladle) Give me just a little bit

l:a ṣ:yঃl:ik .

l:a ṣ:yঃl:ik .

ʿnndi vīr ḏb:a ḏːrahm .

ʿnndi vīr ḏb:a ḏːrahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.

ma ʿnndi vīr ḏb:a ḏːrahm .

ma ʿnndi vīr ḏb:a ḏːrahm . I have just (only) four Dirhams.

māṭənī vīr had š:i .

māṭənī vīr had š:i . He only gave me this thing.

星星

XIX. 3 questions - ṣaršila

1. ṣon 1:i ṣnːa šurj wmarī fmaṭaɾ šla ?

2. wās źːyːaɾa ṣ:ya lmaṛīq ?

3. aː ṣ:yːlːk ĥːyːwːaiɾ ːmrək ?

4. fayn wːf šurj wmarī ?

5. kīf šhːr biːɾiz ?

6. kīfaːs wās ṣːyːm ṣːlːa ːʃːbːriz ?

7. fayn dːamum ṣːyːm ṣːn bːd ːmarːa lmuːtːyːaɾa ?

8. fayn kayːn ḏːar 1:i kranːa ṣːyːm lːsurj ?

9. fayn kayːn ṣːyː :lmːamːiɾ źːyːbːaɾ ?

星星
With Ahmed and Lila’s Family in Rabat —

مَا ْلَكَُرا ُنِلَا َدِقُمٌ َلِلَا ُقَسْبِباٰ

(Z) — Zubida, Lila’s mother, /zubida/
(B) — Bel Arbi, Lila’s father, /blarabi/
(A) — Aisha, Lila’s sister, /riša/

(Z) — مُرَبَّحَبَ بِكَمْ ُنِدْنَا ، ُلِلَا

tk1:mtli bw:af elik nti

ْبَذْرَ.

(B) — ْيَوَأ ، مُرَبَّحَبَ بِكَمْ اسْيِدٌ

*ندنا . tfq:lu leša

mišud .

(A) — ْمُصْلِحِيَ أَلَّا مَرَي ،

fayn katšku fi amirika ?

Excuse me, Mary, where do you live in America?

(M) — anَا ْتَلَقْتِ مِشْكَاغُ ،

wl:q:ila dyali kūl:ha

katšku fšikagu . wašakin

?mt dt:iras:ga dyali kūl:ha

wm:š:igan . tm:*a tlaq*t m*ra

ْبَذْرَ. ْوِلِحاَرِ كَانَكَو fdi:ţw.:a .

I was born in Chicago, and my family lives in Chicago. But I went to school in Michigan where I met George. At the present time we live in Detroit.

(A) — ْقَتِ مِشْوُرِةٌ:

l*amirika: a bayl: a munt
di:ţw.:a m*ina ُكْبِرا ، wš:ha


I studied in American geography that Detroit is a big city and that it has many automobile factories.
(M) - يه . مك 167  .

(A) - كنتم 24887 80_descat 7kun
ند 5 7 16 0 نم 06
ن 76 9 16 07 7 م 78

(2) - كاي 47 2 5 4 أنا ي 4 7 5
2 2 4 1 6
ن 4 5 7 6 1 0

(L) - 5 4 1 6 8 5 8 4 3 3

(A) - 5 4 1 6 8 5 8 4 3 3
4 5 7 6 1 0

(2) - 4 5 7 6 1 0

(B) - 5 4 1 6 8 5 8 4 3 3 0

(A) - 5 4 1 6 8 5 8 4 3 3

(M) - 5 4 1 6 8 5 8 4 3 3

You are right.

I hope in the future to have a fellowship to study in an American university.

In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an excellent University.

What do you want to study, Aisha?

I would like to study languages such as English, Spanish and German.

Well, in that case, you will be very happy. I think that the University of Michigan is the best university in the world in the field of teaching (foreign) languages.

That is excellent. Aisha, you know some English.

I studied English for two years at the lycée (high school).

During my stay here in Rabat I would like to improve my colloquial Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll
mey-un. winaadari, ana help you with English and you help
nes-tik dhrus blingliziya, wnti me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
rawnnini bd:ari:she lam:ryby:a, have time, teach me to read and write
wila kan endk lwqt, el:mini Classical Arabic, because I only
kifas naqra wntb lwarab:by:a studied colloquial Moroccan.
lufsha, elawd:as drrt yir

(Z) -iwa, hadi frqa mzyana avi:sa. That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
daba nti fs:if, maendk mad:iri Now that it is summer vacation you
fhad lru:ls. have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a, bku! farah, ana Well, I am ready.

(M) - bgsy tzi endi ld:ar kl: nhar Come to my place everyday after
mb:ed lyda wuximu zmi:. lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a. All right.

(Z) - fhad tlt shur d:s:if You'll learn English very well
qurli yadya tf:1:mi in these three months because Mary
lngliza meyan mnd dak :i was an English teacher four years
r:ifi: mea mari, elawd:as ago.
mari kant mu:1:ima dl:ngliza
hadi rbe smin..

(Z) - ci:s she zkadi likm 1mad: Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
kant katwil:m marat s:afir Arabic to the wife of the American
l:miriki d:ari:she lmar:ryby:a. ambassador who now speaks very
good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like a Moroccan.

You're right, mother. When I talked to her over the phone yesterday, she sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

The ambassador's wife has been living here for three years. Both she and her husband like Morocco very much. Next week when you've settled down, I'll give a party and introduce the Ambassador and his wife to you. They are excellent people.

You will also meet some Moroccans, Europeans and other Americans. We hope you will have a nice time here in Morocco.

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>إِلَّا</td>
<td>to create, to be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>إِلَّا</td>
<td>to be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مَصْرَ (م) / مَصْرَ</td>
<td>factory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
wna (f) / -t  scholarship
se'd  to be happy
sa'd (m)  happy
cawm  to help
wujla ~ ruxsa  vacation
bqay tziy  keep coming (f)
žawb  to answer
hlq  voice, throat
strahl  to repose, relax
wfla (f) / -t ~ ḫfali  party
ţy:b (m)  nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born':

\[
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{xlq} & \text{xlq} & \text{xlaq} \\
\text{(to create)} & \text{to be born} & \text{to be born} \\
xlqt & xlaqit & I was born \\
xlqti & xlaqiti & you (s) were born \\
xlq & xlaq & he was born \\
xlqat & xlaqat & she was born \\
xlqna & xlaqina & we were born \\
xlqtu & xlaqitu & you (p) were born \\
xlqu & xlaq & they were born \\
\end{array}
\]
2. ṭfi¢
   ši ṭfi¢
   nimiri wahd
   ḥārīl
   mn dak ši ṭfi¢
   lkswa dyalhī ṭfīya .
   šret kswa ši ṭfi¢
   ḥad lṭakl nimiri wahd .
   ḥad ḡâr hadī hawila .
   šra wahd lkswa lmratu
   mn dak ši ṭfi¢ .

   excellent
   excellent
   excellent (Al)
   excellent
   Her dress is excellent.
   She bought an excellent dress.
   This is excellent food.
   This house is excellent.
   He bought an excellent dress for
   his wife.

3. ḥadī ʿamayn
   šuṭu hadī ʿamayn .
   ḥadī ʿamayn maṣftu .
   zurt barīz hadī ʿamayn .
   ḥadī ʿamayn baṣ zurt
   barīz .
   lila kmt mż:l:ima
   dlr:ṛabyːa hadī ṭb smn .
   lila ḥadī ṭb smn ṭhīya
   katqːi lṛ:ṛabyːa .
   lila ḥadī ṭb smn ṭhīya

   two years ago, for two years
   I saw him two years ago .
   I haven't seen him for two years.
   I visited Paris two years ago.
   It was two years ago that I
   visited Paris.

   Lila was a teacher of Arabic four
   years ago.
   Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
   for four years.
   Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
   for four years.

* * *
XIX.6 Questions - َاسْمِلّا

1. َفسن َزادَت (َذَزَّت) مَرَي ؟ 'َزادَ' َتَ بَوَرَن
2. َفسن َكَشْكُم َيسْمِلّا َدِياَلْهَا ؟
3. َفسن َقِرَت مَرَي ؟
4. َفسن ِتَلاَقَت مَرَي مِنْا ُذِرْزُ ؟
5. ِكنْعُ قِرَت َرِيْا َفِضْعِرَفْيَا َوْلَا مَدْيْنَت دِيْرْهَا ؟
6. اَشٌ َكَتْمُمْ أََيْر َدِيْر َفِمْسُتِبْبِل ؟ (دِيْر < تَدِيْر)
7. اَشٌ َكَتَرْف ِتَلْا ُزِمْيَت مِيْبِيْنَان اِيْلِيْسُأَن يَأْنَيْرِب ؟
8. َوْسُ قِرَت َرِيْا َنْيِفِلْزِا ؟ َشْيَل َمُنْ لِمْا َرَمُ ؟
9. اَشٌ َقَتَرْفَ راَت مَرَي ِتَلْا ُرِيْا ؟ (قَتَرْف 'َتَوْسِطُتْ')
10. َوْسُ مُنْ مَرَي قِرَتِتْ نْيِفِلْزِا ؟
11. ِكِفٌّا َتَلْمَيْت مَرَي َسُأْيِفِر َأْمَيْرِيْكِي دِارِيْزَا َنْيِفِرْيِبْيَا ؟
12. َوْسُ مُرَي َسُأْيِفِر َأْمَيْرِيْكِي َكَتَرْف دِارِيْزَا ْمُسْيِمُ ؟
13. اَشٌ َفَدْيِيْر َدِيْر َلِيْلْ أُلْيِِّيْا َذِرْزُ عِمْرَيْ وَمُرَي ِفْسَتْرْهَا َفِذّيْدِا ؟

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - َمُنْ بَرْد ِلْيِشْأ

(٢) َقَلْيُ اسْيِي َحُمِد ، َوْسُ ْنَدْكُم

حَمْا َشُي ُزَارُيْد ِرَدْبِيْبْيَا ؟

Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers here in Morocco?

(٣) اََشْلُأْمَرْيِإْيْسِيْمِلْدِيْرُيِد

مِيْرِيْبْيَا َبِنْيِدًل َأْسُلْأَمِلْدِيْرُيْبْيَا ؟

ِكُمْا ُئُيْنِا ُزَارِيْدَنَ مِيْرِيْبْيَا ؟

َبِكُمْنِ ُكِدُأَلْيِد ُزَارُيْدَنَ مِيْرِيْبَا

بِنْيِدَل َأْسُحِرِمْ دِيْرِيْنِا َلِيْيِا ُزَارِيْدَنَ

َنْمُيْرِد َفِضْيِرْلِ َفِمْسُتِبْتِ.

Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers like the Al-Alam which is the best Moroccan paper and there are also Egyptian papers such as Al-Ahram which is a well-known paper in the Middle East.
I have never heard of Al-Alam. I read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?

Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a well established newspaper and deals with international news whereas Al-Alam is an unimportant local newspaper.

Are there any European papers?

Yes, you can find the French paper "Le Monde" which is an international paper. We also have the "New York Times". We have Moroccan papers published in French such as "Le Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".

Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain" or "L'Opinion"?

Same thing.

Are there any bookstores here in Rabat that sell English and Arabic books?
(H) - 1kutub kul:ha mi:zuda hma
bn:gliza , wla:ragaby:a ,
wlfransy:a , wlnalmancy:a ,
wla:rapany:a , wlm:ta ?usy:a ,
Iwa kul:ši mi:zud , had š:i
kul:u yadi tla:gh fi:šari? muhm:d
Irmis .

You'll find all sorts of books in
English, German, Spanish and even in
Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
find all this in bookstores on
Mohammed V Avenue.

(M) - byina nšiwi ši sy:ara
nrup:awy:a šyriš .

We would like to buy a small
European car.

(B) - Iwa mi:žudin sy:arat hma
bz:af . kayn wna: nml dyal
fyat , sy:ara šyriš , wmsyana .
bz:af dlmar:rib kast:emlu
had lfyat hma .

Cars are available here. We have
a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
have Fiats.

(E) - š:ta simka wmsyana yr:isa .
kana:ma hma flmas:rib ,
fš:ar lbiça .

Simca is also good. It is made
here in Morocco, in Casablanca.

(B) - kaymalkum tsšiw ši nhâr
mrâ hml ld:ar lbiça huwa
ontu bz:af dlra:diqa tm:a
l:i ym:mlhum ywmukum,ila
bytu tsšiw ši sy:ara ždida,
swl:a bal:ya .

You can go to Casablanca one of these
days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
friends there who would help you if
you decide to buy a new or used car.
(2) - بارك الله فيك اخي بلسرازيك، لقد تمكنت يا هميا بكيفية زايرنا. 
هل هناك مكان للبيع؟ 
هل هناك منشأة وسيلة للنفقة؟

(3) - لا، هذا منزل جديدًا، واللوكين منفسة. 
لا نعطي الأثاث لأنه الجميع ي최م نفسه. 
سيjadع في أهرام الكافر معنا. 
ونحن سنكون على قيد الحياة هذا الأسبوع 
وإذن نذهب معًا إلى المدينة (المدينة) ونختار ما نريد أن نشراء 
وأنت وسنساعدك في شراء المنزل.

(4) - لا، لنرى ما إذا كان هو مميزًا. 
ياهس، نحن شراءات داري. 
(5) - نحن نراقبك. 
وعليكم السلام، أريد أن أتحدث معك وماري في أمام المنزل.

(6) - ليلة واحدة ركتب اخوك المانيا 
نحن شراءات داري. 
(7) - نحن أتراك سارة. 
كنتابنا للرهبة. 
(8) - نحن نعرفك. 
أنا أعرفك.

(9) - أنت وسأقول لسرازيك.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kif kif</td>
<td>the same, alike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bhal bhal</td>
<td>the same, alike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nafa</td>
<td>to see, to think, to look at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nafa</td>
<td>idea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daxil</td>
<td>inside, interior, local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xariži (m)</td>
<td>outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daxili (m)</td>
<td>inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dawali (m)</td>
<td>international</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luya (f) / -t</td>
<td>language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lhaža (f) / -t</td>
<td>dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dariža (f) / -t</td>
<td>dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dariža lmyriby:a</td>
<td>Moroccan Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laraža</td>
<td>Arabic language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lfarsy:a ~ lfarsasy:a</td>
<td>French language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngliza ~ linglizy:a</td>
<td>English language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lampany:a</td>
<td>German language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lampany:a ~ šblyny:a</td>
<td>Spanish language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rusy:a</td>
<td>Russian language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lbtrqizy:a</td>
<td>Portuguese language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lgriky:a</td>
<td>Greek language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm</td>
<td>to manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm</td>
<td>to be manufactured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sadiq (m) / ṣadiqa</td>
<td>friend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>to allow, permit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misavada (f) / -t</td>
<td>facilities (help)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kra (i)</td>
<td>to rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xtar</td>
<td>to choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xriż</td>
<td>to cause to go out, extract, graduate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * *
XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

**kif kif**  
**bhal bhal**

the same  
the same

waš t,qeq fr,bat ašen mm  
dar ibida ?

Is the weather in Rabat better  
that that of Casablanca?

la , kif kif .

No, it is the same.

la , bhal bhal .

No, it is the same.

lžaraeid kum;hum hna  
bhal bhal .

All newspapers here are alike.

had lsawa dyalk bhalha  
bhal dyli .

Your suit is exactly like mine.

$tumbil ž;dea dyalk  
wdwali;id dyali , kif kif .

Your car and my father's are alike.

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - rasila

1. waš kyn śi žaraeid varaby; a flmeyrib ?
2. aš kartufu ala žaridat l'alam ? wlašhraam ?
3. Škum l;i ašen žaridat l'ashaam wla; a l'lm ?
4. waš kynin śi žaraeid varapaw; in flmeyrib ? bhal aś ?
5. waš kyn śi žaraeid marrhiby; a blfaransy; a ? asmithum ?
6. waš mižudin klub bl;uyat l'azhaby; a flmeyrib ? aś m; luyat ?
7. waš żurř bwa yari sy;ara kbir ?
8. ėnu luwa n;nu ds;y;arat l;i mižudin flmeyrib ?
9. fayn ksytnu s:y:arat ?
10. fayn byaw ymshiw mn bzd ?
11. waś d:ar dylz žurž mf:ša ? claš ?
12. fayn yadi ygly žurž wmar s:imana l:w:la ?
13. škun l:i ţqat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar ź:ida ?

= * =

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)


wr:a  to show
s:ša (a)  to beg
s:vaya (f)  begging
s:ši (m) / su:yan  beggar
I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

(42) kaysrý mwa s:ţ:ar , wbyki mwa mwalin ţ:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

(43) hbl trbh , wskr tţm ţ:avy .

hbl  to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal  fool
rbh  to profit, gain
skr  to drink (wine), get drunk
ţm  to collect, gather
ţaš (m) / ţar  idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.
(44)  

\[ \text{gaz:ar wyt:sa bl:ft .} \]

\[ \text{gaz:ar (m) / -a} \]

butcher

Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45)  

\[ \text{h煞r m nd h:rib tf:ah .} \]

\[ \text{h:ra (f) / h:ri} \]

stone, rock

One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** *** ***
UNIT TWENTY

XX .1 George's New House—داار غيدا دعالي عورز

(۰) - عورز ، هادي هيها داا لى
كروتلوم . تفلبل عص داا
وعلليبيه نايرك .

(۲) - هاد يبعت محانين هكبار.
ما هاد یکلا محان ، تربيني بزاف.
قلليياسي هم ، سمك هوا مول
هاد داا ، واس هوا ماجيب
وعلليا ورپس وري .

(۰) - لا ، ملاها ماجيب ، سي
بلمديص ، رايل تأير . هاد
للمه كيئا دياو . هاد
يئار لى هما یلیم ، هوا لیعستاد
لدرنسي ، يعستاد تااچرک ، طلامي.
قليشمبا هما فربات . وزاير
یمیت ، لیي واسلا ، هوا داکтур
حمايد ، يعستاد مري ، مه زاميات
لغاهيل ، ودابا هوا هما فربات

This the house that I rented for you. Look at it and tell me what you think.

The rooms are big and nice. And the foyer is very nice. Who is the landlord? Is he Moroccan or European?

No, he is a Moroccan. His name is Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant. He owns all this section. Your neighbor to the right is Professor Barnousi, Professor of Islamic History at the University, in Rabat. To the left, your neighbor is Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from Cairo University who has been here for
hadi ِcam. ِwākāycler ِfikul ِyāt ِlḥuq ِq. ِ
a year. He teaches at the Law
School.

(M) - ِwaš ِhađ ِdār ِhadi ِfiha ِlma ِ
ṣām ِ?
Is there hot water in this house?

(L) - ِla ِ, ِwalayni ِyamnulkm ِ
trāyītu ِftiļifum ِtla ِṣi ِha ِ
baš ِysawblkm ِbuṭagaz ِ
kuyn ِmāḥalat ِktirma ِfrbat ِ
li ِkaysawbu ِdak ِṣi ِ.
No, but you can call someone who
can install a gas heater for you.
There are a lot of places here in
Rabat that specialize in that.

(H) - ِmni ِbēd ِ, ِxla ِina ِnfq ِiw ِhad ِ
lqāqy ِa ِbēda ِ, ِdaba ِyal ِah ِ
nmšiw ِnd ِsi ِbl ِmdah ِ, ِbaš ِ
tkluṣ ِfu ِfikra ِ, ِwmm ِbēd ِdakr ِ
weh ِtla ِlmsawvil ِdyal ِdār ِ.
Wait. Let us settle this matter
first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah
and pay the rent and discuss all the
arrangements with him.

(L) - ِmlı ِtfd ِiw ِhad ِlwaš ِyad ِ
neyītu ِli ِdār ِtliļifum ِ, ِwnuma ِ
ṣi ِyāsiw ِysawbuh ِhad ِl ِsuṣb ِ
lbuṭagaz ِbaža ِsaḥla ِ, ِyadyin ِ
nmšiw ِma ِḥmd ِfsyara ِwmṣi ِbuh ِ
mma ِ.
When you are through with all this,
we can call the telephone company and
they will install a phone for you
this week. The problem of butane
gas is an easy one. We will go with
Ahmed and take the container in the
car with us.
O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

(Z) - ِwar ِa ِyal ِah ِnmśiw ِnd ِ
sibl ِmdah ِ.
Vocabulary

ناذر

tažr (m) / tuż:ar

tyːt

butagez (f) / -at

lmyr

š:mel

lysr

fdːa (i)

lkra

bfare

dːakr (< tdakr)

šuyl (m) / ašyal

fadara (f) / -t

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i

hadi hiya ɗar l:i kritkum . 
This is the house which I rented for you (p).

hada huwa lwid l:i kaybiɾ

lžaraʔid .

hadi hiya lmt l:i katbiɾ

lžaraʔid .

hada huwa lwid l:i kzybiɾu

lžaraʔid .

These are the boys who sell newspapers.
hadu huma lbnat l:i keybiku These are the girls who sell
lţayđid newspapers.

hadi hiya ḍ:ar l:i kritlkum. This is the house which I rented
kll:m ġ:lih for you (p).

hada huwa lktab l:i This is the book which I talked
tkl:mtlk ġ:lih to you about.

hadu huma lhwayţ l:i These are the clothes that
rţawni they gave me.

hadu huma lktub l:i These are the books that I have.
vndi.

2. vl:ymn
to (on) the right
vl:mał to (on) the left
dur vl:ymn!

dur vl:mał!

ż:ar l:i vl:ymn huwa Turn right!
lu:st:ad ħmd The neighbor who lives on the right
(side) is Professor Ahmed.

zid fhad ţ:ar:bd:d:at:ri, radi Continue on this street and you'll
tlqa lbn:ka vl:mał find the bank on the left side of
the street.

3. b’dā
first, now
zi b’dā come (here) now!
qulli b’dā say! hey say!
XX.3 Questions - اسئلة

1. ولا القدر لى كرا الهمد لذرزم نمارا ولا ل؟
2. اكن هما زيران داعل زرج ؟
3. ولا القدر فه امما اخون ؟
4. كيف قدي زيرن اليد باش يكم اندو لما اخون ؟
5. اش رحاظ زيرن اليد باش يداً ليه لينفون اللأحر ؟

XX.4 George and the Landlord - زيرن امول القدر

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /blːmdːah/

(E) - si blːmdːah malxir asidi .
   aš xbarakum ? si blːmdːah,hada
   si زرز wsːyːda mraṭu . huma
   nːas lːi krithim دːاق dyalik .
   si blːmdːah tkblːm mrahum bdːariža
   lmyːibyːe , راهم نمغطي دːاريژا
   نمزر.

(BM) - sīnh ? mtærːfin asī.
   زرز mɪhba bikum ёнدا . bityu
   tærbu ژي haža ?

(ژ) - la, baraka lːahu fik,marndaš
   lwq t daba . نار اض
   nʃaːlːah .

Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah. This is George and his wife, the new tenants. Talk to them in Moroccan Arabic. They speak it very well.

Is that so? Welcome, George. What would you like to drink?

Thanks, we do not have time now. Some other time.
(BM) - labd: matërbi ši haža . You must drink something.

(E) - wax;è . byina ši atay ila mužuđ . We'll drink tea if you have it ready.

(BM) - kul:ši mužuđ, tef:i lu ġlus . It's ready. Have a seat. How do kif žatk č:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?

(Ž) - daṛ mzyana, walakin mrati mabyatš dik ġibay . It's very nice, but my wife doesn't mabatš dik ġibay . like the colors.

(BM) - ġaža qribha hadi . aš mn lun byat ? That is an easy matter. What colors does she want?

(M) - byit byut n:das yhumu I want the bedrooms to be grey and ymady:in , wbyit liš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet wbit lma wللm:am ši ġibay thum biq: and the bathroom painted white.

(BM) - ty: b alal: a . ḍla r: as All right, Madam, with great wlin . bkuł farah . pleasure.

(Ž) - smëli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now? byiti mx:sk daba ? n:ml: k ž:k : ? Shall I write you a check?

(BM) - la, la, zayd naqṣ . m bød . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.

(Ž) - wax:è . ḍ: sy:nk; asidi . Goodbye.

(BM) - bs:lamè . Goodbye.

* * *

(Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bž: af This is a very nice man. mar .
(E) - ṣaḍiq kbir . kumārfuh hadi
    mud; a twila . huwa wwalid
    makaytfaquš .            

He is an old friend. We have known
him for a long time. A very good
friend of my father. They are always
together.

Vocabulary

ṣbaya                          paint
lun / alwan                   color
rmdādi (m)                   grey (here: 'off white')
'lā r:as wlin                 with great pleasure
šk; ~ šik (m) / -at           check
zayd naqṣ                    it does not matter much
twil (m)                      tall
tfaqq                        to separate, be separated

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

ras (m) / ryus               head
šr (m)                        hair
mnx; (m) / mxax             brain
vin (f) / vinin             eye
hažb (m) / hwažb           eyebrow
šf (m) / šfar                eyelash
šhn (m) / šfan              eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbehi        forehead
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>َئиф (م)</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِنَمَرَ (م)</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َطَرَ (ف)</td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َسَرَب (م)</td>
<td>lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُفَمَ (م)</td>
<td>mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َلَسَن (م)</td>
<td>tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َذَلَق (م)</td>
<td>moustache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِمَنْا (ف)</td>
<td>tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِدَرْسَ (ف)</td>
<td>backtooth (molar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِنَبُ (م)</td>
<td>canine tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َذَرْسَ ِلَقِ (ف)</td>
<td>wisdom tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َذَدَ (م)</td>
<td>cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِلَمَك (م)</td>
<td>jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َفَكَ (م)</td>
<td>lower jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َوَحَ (م)</td>
<td>face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِدَمَ (م)</td>
<td>chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َبَلْق (م)</td>
<td>throat (internal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِذَلَد (م)</td>
<td>skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َقَرْقَة (ف)</td>
<td>larynx, Adam's apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِنَقَ (م)</td>
<td>neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِقَفَ (م)</td>
<td>back of the neck, nape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِقَقَب (ف)</td>
<td>back of the neck, nape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َكَتَف (م)</td>
<td>shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>َدَرَق (م)</td>
<td>arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِبَتَ (م)</td>
<td>armpit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِنَقَف (ف)</td>
<td>elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ِنَقَشَم (م)</td>
<td>wrist</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
yd. ~ id. (f) / yd:in ~ id:in hand

\( \ddot{dhr} \) lyd: (m) the back of the hand

kfa (f) / -t palm

\( \ddot{sbr} \) / \( \ddot{sbr} \)m finger, toe

\( \ddot{df\ddot{r}} \) / \( \ddot{df\ddot{r}} \)r fingernail

\( \ddot{sdr} \) (m) / \( \ddot{s\ddot{dur}} \) chest

bz:ula (f) / bznazl breast (for females)

kr\( \ddot{s} \) (f) / kru\( \ddot{s} \) stomach

\( \ddot{dl}ra \) (f) / \( \ddot{dl}ru\) rib

\( \ddot{zn}b \) (m) / \( \ddot{zn}b \) side

\( \ddot{dhr} \) (m) / \( \ddot{d\ddot{ur}} \) back

\( \ddot{sur}:a \) (f) / -t umbilical cord, navel

qlb (m) / qlub heart

riy: (f) / -t lungs

fwad (mp) viscera

kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also a term of affection)

ms\( \ddot{r}m \)n (m) / ms\( \ddot{r}m \)n intestine

klwa (f) / klawi kidney

merama zayda (f) appendix

\( \ddot{\ddot{dm}} \) (m) / \( \ddot{\ddot{d}am} \) bone

\( \ddot{dm} \) (m) blood

\( \ddot{ruq} \) (m) / \( \ddot{ruq} \) vein

ržl (f) / ržlin leg or foot

\( \ddot{fxd} \) (m) / \( \ddot{fxd} \) thigh

rukba (f) / r\( \ddot{k} \)\( \ddot{abi} \) knee

qs\( \ddot{ba} \) (f) / -t shin

\( \ddot{\ddot{s}eg} \) (m) / \( \ddot{\ddot{sig}m} \) calf of the leg

\( \ddot{\ddot{m}nta d\ddot{r}\ddot{\ddot{z}}l} (f) \) calf of the leg

***
Learn the following:

-dr: to give pain

-katār:nī kāṣī . I have a stomach ache.

-kaydr:nī rāṣī . I have a head ache.

* * *

XX.6 Questions - rasāila

1. a smit mul ḍ:ar? 
2. baš nār mul ḍ:ar mtna ḏur? 
3. aš ērbu undu ml:i wglu l'undu? 
4. ēmu qal ḏur ḍla q:ba:n ḍar? 
5. ēmu qalt marri lsi bl:md:ah? 
6. ēmu kən ḏ:awab ḏyal mul ḍ:ar? 
7. kifās wgl l'md ni bl:md:ah? 

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - ḏur ḏayṣrī ṭrāṣat ḏdad

(C) - Caddoun, the shopowner, /qdr:ur/

(ž) - fin rədyin daba? Where are we going now?

(ḥ) - rədyin mnzlu llmə́niṇa We are going to the medina to

baš nərəw lfrəṣat. buy the furniture.

(ẓ) - wax:a . yal:ah asidi. O.K., let's go.

***
(H) - حناتُ، أَذْفِحُ، هَاىِ لِفْرَّاصُ. ٴخَرٴ

Here is the furniture. Choose what you want.

(ژ) - مَرَى، أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِهَضٴ

Mary, come and see this sofa.

(پ) - نَمَذُ، أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِضَيْعٴ

It looks nice.

(م) - يُهُوَ، لِهَضٴ، عَنْدُ، أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِضَيْعٴ

It's nice. Let's take it along with these four matching chairs.

(ژ) - أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِفْرَّاصُ، كِيَفٴ

Come and look at this bed. How do you like it?

(پ) - هَايِ لِفْرَّاصُ، هَايِ لِهَضٴ

It's excellent.

(ژ) - قِرْبٴ، فَنِ مُلٴ، لِمُحَّالٴ؟

Where is the owner of the shop?

(ه) - مَدَّى، مَهَّلٴ، مَلٴ، مَلٴ، لِمُحَّالٴ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ، لِمَهَّلٴ، ٴخَرٴ، لِمَهَّلٴ

Don't worry. First of all, choose what you want and then we'll find him.

(ژ) - عَنْدُ، أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِضَيْعٴ

We ought to buy this dining table and the chairs.

(پ) - هَايِ لِضَيْعٴ

That's a good idea.

(ژ) - قِرْبٴ، فَنِ مُحَّال، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ

Does he have rugs here?

(ه) - كَأَنْفُ، مُحَّالٴ، هَايِ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ، ٴخَرٴ

I know a better place, that has a whole lot of rugs. We'll go there later.

(ژ) - عَنْدُ، أَذْفُهُ، هَايِ لِضَيْعٴ

That's all I need now. Call the owner of the shop, please.
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.

All this will cost 750 dirhams.

Here is a check for 750 dirhams.

Thanks.

Do you know someone who has a truck to help us move these things?

Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You can go. Just give me the address and he will take everything to your place.

Here is the address.

Goodbye.

Goodbye.

Vocabulary

usz → to descend
brbţa → the four of ... (them)
wata → to match, suit
to think
you have nothing to worry about
place
to look for, examine
dining table
guest
to count, calculate
truck
to move
to wait, to be patient

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. **hanta ~ ha nta**
   here you (ms) are
   
   ha ana .
   Here I am.
   ha nta .
   Here you (ms) are.
   ha nti .
   Here you (fs) are.
   ha huwa .
   Here he is.
   ha hiya .
   Here she is.
   ha hma .
   Here we are.
   ha ntuma .
   Here you (p) are.
   ha huma .
   Here they are.

   [Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

   ha ana yadi mmäi ḍaṣ ḍaba . (here) I am going to go home now.
hanta ِنَد! 
ha huna ِذَوَ! 
ha nkün-na nkün: ِشِ.

2. brbra

mšina ِهُنَا btlata lmknas ِلِبَرَ. 
žaw lʊndi bžuž.

yadi nmši bwhdi.

yadi ِيُزِدمٍ bbrba.

3. maʊndk ...

maʊndkum ِتَلُشَ ِثِقَوَ hma. 
maʊndi ِتَلُشَ nmši lfas.

maʊndk ِتَلُشَ tzm:m.

maʊndu ِتَلُشَ ِيُزِى lmna ِدَابَ. 

4. hak

hak. 
haki.

hakum ِنِمُ haku.

hak ِلُفُعَ اسِدِ. 

(here you are) Take!
Here they come!
Here we are through with this thing.
the four of them
We went, the three of us, to Meknes yesterday.
They came to my place, the two of them.
I am going to go all by myself.
They are going to work, all seven of them.

You need not ...
You (p) need not stay here.
I have no reason to go to Fez.
You (ms) have nothing to worry about.

He need not come here now.
here you (ms) are.
Here you (ms) are.
Here you (fs) are.
Here you (p) are.
Here is the money, sir.
hak, hanta, xud lflus . Here you (ms) are, take the money.
haki, ha lflus . Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
haku ha lflus . Here you (p) are, here is the money.
haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus . Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - vasvila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfsašat lšurž?
2. ašmu šafu , wašmu všhmu , wašmu šraw?
3. waš šraw q;šaši em oud si qa;ur? vlaš?
4. špal x;ž šurž fmsl; ši?
5. kifšা wšlšurž lfsašat dyalu ldšař?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kanyšiy wš;šah yšfyfu fš;baš

(H) - šurž. aš byitu tæmlu daba? What would you like to do now, George?

(Č) - flhadr mørnda mæmæmlu. Nothing in particular right now.

(H) - yal;šaž mšiši lšal;ša , wažh Well then, let's go to Chella, a
lmšal tærizi . yadi yšbk bš;af. historic place. You'll like it very
had lmšal hadn;ši yadi nšufu, much. This place which we will
møšal qdim, bæmu bnsaw fš;umany;in.visit is an old place, built by the
fih bš;am ršmæni , wfih wažšd lœm, Romans. There is a Roman bath and
wøneb kany tæmøa wøhø lmskæma court of law and other ancient rooms.
dyal fš;ümæn, wskæm fiža byut Court of Law and other ancient rooms.
šœm yšam bš;af. kæl; lûšænæ All foreigners like to visit this place
kanyšiy yšurž had lmøšal . dima It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll
vømæ ræ;ša . wýd;a nšal;ša go to the Oudaiais' Kasbah; you'll
nmāw lludaya. Yadi teźbk
bzd af. fiha atārāt tašixy;ā,
wmbd kul. lfin;ānin lmārīmā
kaydu bzd af ml;'xdmā dylhum
lhad z;awya.

(Ž) — wāx;ā hadi tkra mwyara.

(L) — ahmd ġ, šbr xl;ina ġt;ā
mnh;ā s;bt nsar;i;ah, đak
lwqt hmu;ā ykunu salaw had š;ī
kul;u, wmbd nmāw ltur ḫs;an
yadi yezbk bzd af a mra. šum';at
has;an binaya qdima, t'ayya
bzd af fiha ši xmsin mitr dl'tw
wlhrūt dyl'ha mbny;in blīlī,
wflrbd dyl'ha tltam dl'mtr, wfiha
mnr həvīl, ml;i yadi t'l'ti
lfuq yadi tbenlk sla kul;ha
wr;bab.

(M) — wāx;ā. daba yal;ah nmāw
lšal;ā fl;w;1.

(B) — wāx;ā. yal;ah.

All right. Let's go to Chella first.

All right.

Vocabulary

hm;m to give a bath
thm;m to take a bath
hm;am bath
*in (m) / اين
ažnabi (m) / أجنبي
ataq (m) / -ت
fın:an (m) / -اـ fn:an
zawya (f) / -ت
sala (i)
şumra / -ت
binaya (f) / -ت
< linger
< lw
hit (m) / هيت
<rid (m)
mandr (m) / manadır ~ manadir
ban (a)

spring
foreigner
ruins, historical monument, trace
artist
small mosque, religious center
to finish, end
tower
building
width
height
wall
wide
view, sight
to appear

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with Numerals

Examples:
One + N(s) def.  
One + N(ms) indef. + One(m)  
N(f) indef. + One(f)  
One(m) + Modifier  
One(f) + Modifier  
Two + N(p) indef.

wahd lwl'  
wahd lbn't  
wld wahd  
bnt whda  
wahd şir  
whda şīra  
zuz wlad (bnat)

one boy, a boy
one girl, a girl
one boy
one girl
a small one (m)
a small one (f)
two boys (girls)
Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + 
/d-\ + N(p) def.  ꝏعذ ḏlaḍ (dlbnat) two boys (girls)

Two + Modifier (indef.) ꝏعذ ḵbah. two big ones

Three ....... Ten +/d-/ + N(p)def.

 трех ḏlaḍ ṯlata ḏlaḍ three boys
g׃̱ra ḏlḇnat een girls

11 ....... 19 full form /-l#\ + N(s) indef.

هذاشل ḏlḏḻd ẖdašḻ w̱d eleven boys
y̱ḇtašr ḇnṯ y̱ḇtašr ḇnṯ fourteen girls

11 ....... 19 apocopated +/d/ + N(p) def.

هذاش ḏlḏḻḏ ẖdaš ḏlḏḻd eleven boys
y̱ḇtaš ḏlḇnat y̱ḇtaš ḏlḇnat fourteen girls

20 ....... 99 + N (s) indef.  َك̱ر̱ن̱ w̱ḏ َك̱ر̱ن̱ w̱ḏ twenty boys
y̱ḇa w̱sṯ:in ḇnṯ y̱ḇa w̱sṯ:in ḇnṯ sixty-four girls

20 ....... 99 +/d/ + N (p) def.

َك̱ر̱ن̱ ḏlḏḻḏ َك̱р̱н ḏlḏḻḏ twenty boys
tm̱ṉṉ ḏlḇnat ṯm̱ṉṉ ḏlḇnat eighty girls

100(Construct) + N(s) indef.

م̱ت̱ا̱ت̱ w̱ḏ m̱ṯa̱ṯ w̱ḏ one hundred boys
100 + /d-/ + N(p) def. my:a dlwdad one hundred boys

1000 + N (s) indef. alf wld one thousand boys

1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def. alf dlwdad one thousand boys

2. **Conditional Sentences**

   Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/,
   /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

   1. ila ṭani lθus , ɣadi nmši nšri ẓ:umibil .
      If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
   2. ila ţaḥt š:ta , ḥmušiš mayadiš nmši ls:inima .
      If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
   3. ila bɣiti tmši fḥalk , qulhali daba .
      If you want to go, just tell me.
   4. ila kan ṣndk wld ɣrid , ẓs:k tṛy:ţ eslint ź:ib .
      If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
   5. ila kanu endi lθus , ɣl:ši mnbqa hna qšmeyn dlμgana .
      If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
   6. wkan źa , kan ɣami mšit .
      Had he come, I would have left.
   7. wkan kan źni t:ilifun , kunt mšit źndu .
      Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
   8. wkan kun:ə mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina m:ah ənːa .
      Had we left early, we would have met him there.
   9. lukum kan źa bkri , kan had š:i gər maṭṭa .
      Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat lbulis , kamu rawaša ba:af .
   Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. luken kunt šiftu , kam ʔitutu laba .
   If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - mathsila

1. aš katyrfu cla šal:a ?
2. fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?
3. waṭlaṣa yuṣrat ḫs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) ilfluka bla ṭyq .

ṭyq to sink, to drown

Ṭyq ~ ṭawis (m)/Ṭuy:as ~ ṭawasa chief, boss

Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kula: ṭr: kayših ky:al .

ṭr: to sow

ṭr: (p) hard wheat

ky:1 to measure (wheat)

ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains

Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.
(48) l;i ytbr kla:m n;as meyżb r fayn yrm;l dyalu .

    tbr            to follow
    kla:m          what is said
    yrm;l          to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l;i ma:ndu3 iflus kla:m ms;us .

    iflus          money

Money talks.

(50) lmr;a bla hya , bhal t;râm bla mlha .

    hya           modesty, shyness, decency
    t;râm (m)     food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** *** ***
PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES
APPENDIX A
VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Form I Sound</td>
<td>/ktb/</td>
<td>'to write'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Form II Sound</td>
<td>/bd:1/</td>
<td>'to change'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Form III Sound</td>
<td>/samh/</td>
<td>'to forgive'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Form V Sound</td>
<td>/tl:im/</td>
<td>'to learn'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Form VI Sound</td>
<td>/tfahm/</td>
<td>'to understand each other'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Form VII Sound</td>
<td>/tqrb/</td>
<td>'to be beaten'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Form VIII Sound</td>
<td>/hṭam/</td>
<td>'to respect'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Form X Sound</td>
<td>/styml/</td>
<td>'to use'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Quadrilateral</td>
<td>/ṭṭām/</td>
<td>'to translate'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Form I Medial Weak</td>
<td>/xaaf(a)</td>
<td>'to be afraid'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Form I Medial Weak</td>
<td>/bas(i)</td>
<td>'to sell'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Form I Medial Weak</td>
<td>/šam(u)</td>
<td>'to fast'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Form I Final Weak</td>
<td>/bda(a)</td>
<td>'to begin'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Form I Final Weak</td>
<td>/ṭṭa(i)</td>
<td>'to give'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Form I Final Weak</td>
<td>/xda(u)</td>
<td>'to take'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Doubled</td>
<td>/ḥb:/</td>
<td>'to like, love'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Doubled</td>
<td>/dqa/(-u-)</td>
<td>'to knock'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Biradical Weak</td>
<td>/ža/</td>
<td>'to come'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Biradical Weak</td>
<td>/d:a/</td>
<td>'to take along'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Form II Final Weak</td>
<td>/ɣn:a/</td>
<td>'to sing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Form II Medial Weak</td>
<td>/nwːq/</td>
<td>'to cause to get up or wake up'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Form II Medial Weak</td>
<td>/xwːl/</td>
<td>'to frighten'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Form II Medial Weak</td>
<td>/fyːq/</td>
<td>'to wake someone up'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Form VIII Final Weak</td>
<td>/ṭṭš:a/</td>
<td>'to eat dinner'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ke-/- (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing'; /ståm/ 'to fast' /ståm/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>kanktb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>ktbi</td>
<td>katktb</td>
<td>ktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntī</td>
<td>ktbi</td>
<td>katktb</td>
<td>ktbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>kayktb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>ktbat</td>
<td>katktb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>ktbna</td>
<td>kanktba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>ktbu</td>
<td>katktba</td>
<td>ktbu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>ktbu</td>
<td>kayktbu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Particiles**

ms       fs       mp       fp

Active:  ktb     katba    katbin   katbat
Passive: mktub   mktuba   mktubin  mktubat

**Verbal Noun**

kītaba

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḡrb</td>
<td>'to hit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṅsλ</td>
<td>'to wash'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḍல</td>
<td>'to enter'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥsλ</td>
<td>'to count'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡrb</td>
<td>'hitting'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṅsλ</td>
<td>'washing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḍλ</td>
<td>'entering'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥsλ</td>
<td>'counting, arithmetic'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** *** ***
Table 2

Form II Sound

`bd:l' 'to change' (tr.)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td><code>bd:l</code></td>
<td><code>kanbd:l</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td><code>bd:iti</code></td>
<td><code>katbd:li</code></td>
<td><code>bd:li</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td><code>bd:iti</code></td>
<td><code>katbd:li</code></td>
<td><code>bd:li</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td><code>bd:l</code></td>
<td><code>kaybd:l</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td><code>bd:lat</code></td>
<td><code>katbd:l</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td><code>bd:ina</code></td>
<td><code>kanbd:lu</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td><code>bd:iltu</code></td>
<td><code>katbd:lu</code></td>
<td><code>bd:lu</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td><code>bd:lu</code></td>
<td><code>kaybd:lu</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>mbd:l</code></td>
<td><code>mbd:la</code></td>
<td><code>mbd:lin</code></td>
<td><code>mbd:lat</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

`tbd:il - tbd:al`

*** *** ***
Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>samḥt</td>
<td>kansamḥ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>samḥṭi</td>
<td>katsamḥ</td>
<td>samḥ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>samḥṭi</td>
<td>katsamḥi</td>
<td>samḥi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>samḥ</td>
<td>kaysamḥ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>samḥat</td>
<td>katsamḥ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>samḥna</td>
<td>kansamḥu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>samḥtu</td>
<td>katsamḥu</td>
<td>samḥu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>samḥu</td>
<td>kaysamḥu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Particples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>msamḥ</td>
<td>msamḥa</td>
<td>msamḥin</td>
<td>msamḥat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun*

msamḥa - musamaḥa

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>šanq</td>
<td>'to hug'</td>
<td>mšanqa</td>
<td>'hugging'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safř</td>
<td>'to travel'</td>
<td>safar</td>
<td>'travelling'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safḏ</td>
<td>'to help'</td>
<td>musaḏa</td>
<td>'helping'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ša SND</td>
<td>'to compete with'</td>
<td>Šinad</td>
<td>'competing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Šinad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** *** ***
Table 4

Form V Sound

tsl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>tsl:mt</td>
<td>kantsl:m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>ts1:mti</td>
<td>kattsl:m</td>
<td>ts1:m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>ts1:mti</td>
<td>kattsl:mi</td>
<td>ts1:mi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>ts1:m</td>
<td>kayts1:m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>ts1:mat</td>
<td>kattsl:m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñna</td>
<td>ts1:mna</td>
<td>kantsl:mu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>ts1:mtu</td>
<td>kattsl:mu</td>
<td>ts1:mu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hume</td>
<td>ts1:mu</td>
<td>kayts1:mu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Particiles  ms    fs    mp    fp
            mts1:m mts1:ma mts1:min mts1:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ts1:m/ 'to teach' II and /ts1:m/ 'to learn' V
/tsl:im/ (VN of II and V)
Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>tfahmt</td>
<td>kantfahm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>tfahmtti</td>
<td>kattfahm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>tfahmtti</td>
<td>kattfahmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>tfahm</td>
<td>kaytfahm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>tfahmat</td>
<td>kattfahm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>tfahmna</td>
<td>kantfahmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>tfahmju</td>
<td>kattfahmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>tfahmu</td>
<td>kaytfahmu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles  | ms | fs | mp | fp |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mtfahm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtfahma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtfahmin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mtfahmat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʕanq/ 'to hug' III and /tfanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʕanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)
Table 6

Form VII Sound

tqrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kantqrb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb (akatqribi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb (aktqribi)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb (akatqrib)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hna</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb (akatqribu)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>tqrbi</td>
<td>kattqrb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ms</td>
<td>fs</td>
<td>mp</td>
<td>fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mθ̣̄rub</td>
<td>mθ̣̄rub</td>
<td>mθ̣̄rub</td>
<td>mθ̣̄rubat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/qrb/ 'to beat I /tqrb/ 'to be beaten' VII
/qrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:qrb/ and /nqrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tqrb , tqrbi ,
tqrbu/

*** *** ***
### Table 7

**From VIII Sound**

\(hta'rm\) 'to respect' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Perfect</strong></th>
<th><strong>Imperfect</strong></th>
<th><strong>Imperative</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'ana</td>
<td>h(t)(a)rt(\dot{m})</td>
<td>kan(h)(t)(a)r(m)</td>
<td>(h)(t)(a)(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n(t)a</td>
<td>h(t)(a)r(m)(t)(i)</td>
<td>k(a)th(h)(t)(a)r(m)</td>
<td>(h)(t)(a)(m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n(t)i</td>
<td>h(t)(a)r(m)(t)(i)</td>
<td>k(a)th(h)(t)(a)r(m)(i)</td>
<td>(h)(t)(a)(m)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hu(w)a</td>
<td>h(t)(a)(r)(m)</td>
<td>k(a)y(h)(t)(a)r(m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hi(y)a</td>
<td>h(t)(a)r(m)(t)</td>
<td>k(a)th(h)(t)(a)r(m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h(n)a</td>
<td>h(t)(a)r(m)(n)(a)</td>
<td>kan(h)(t)(a)r(m)(u)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n(t)uma</td>
<td>h(t)(a)r(m)(t)u</td>
<td>k(a)th(h)(t)(a)r(m)(u)</td>
<td>(h)(t)(a)(m)(u)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hu(m)a</td>
<td>h(t)(a)(r)(m)(u)</td>
<td>k(a)y(h)(t)(a)r(m)(u)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participles**

- **ms**: m\(h\)\(t\)\(a\)\(r\)\(m\)
- **fs**: m\(h\)\(t\)\(a\)\(r\)\(m\)\(a\)
- **mp**: m\(h\)\(t\)\(a\)\(r\)\(m\)\(i\)n
- **fp**: m\(h\)\(t\)\(a\)\(r\)\(m\)\(a\)\(t\)

**Verbal Noun**: h\(t\)\(i\)\(r\)\(a\)m

---

*** *** ***
Table 8

Form X Sound

stīml 'to use' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;it&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kanstīml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;iti&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kastīml</td>
<td>stīml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;iti&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kastīmli</td>
<td>stīmli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>stīml</td>
<td>kastīml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;at&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kastīml</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ħna</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;ina&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kanstīmlu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;u&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kastīmlu</td>
<td>stīmlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>stīml &lt;i&gt;u&lt;/i&gt;</td>
<td>kastīmlu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mstīml</td>
<td>mstīmla</td>
<td>mstīmlin</td>
<td>mstīmlat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun
stīml <i>a</i>

*** *** ***
Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

\( \text{ṭṭẓm} '\text{to translate}' \) (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmt</td>
<td>kantṭẓm</td>
<td>ṭṭẓm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmti</td>
<td>katṭṭẓm</td>
<td>ṭṭẓm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmti</td>
<td>katṭṭẓmi</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>ṭṭẓm</td>
<td>kawṭṭẓm</td>
<td>ṭṭẓm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmat</td>
<td>katṭṭẓm</td>
<td>ṭṭẓm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmṇa</td>
<td>kanṭṭẓmu</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>ṭṭẓṃtu</td>
<td>katṭṭẓmu</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmu</td>
<td>kawṭṭẓmu</td>
<td>ṭṭẓmu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles:
- ms: mṭṭẓm
- fs: mṭṭẓma
- mp: mṭṭẓmin
- fp: mṭṭẓmat

Verbal Noun: ṭṭẓama

_N.B. Reduplicatives_ (e.g. /ẓẓr̥ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

- ms: mẓẓr̥
- fs: mẓẓra
- mp: mẓẓrin
- fp: mẓẓrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /ṭṭẓir̥/ (d̆ṭṭẓir̥)

*** *** ***
Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>xft</td>
<td>kanxaf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>xfti</td>
<td>katxaf</td>
<td>xaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>xfti</td>
<td>katxaf</td>
<td>xafi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>kayxaf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>kaxaf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hna</td>
<td>xfn</td>
<td>xanxafu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuwa</td>
<td>xfu</td>
<td>xatxafu</td>
<td>xafu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>xaf</td>
<td>kayxafu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active:</td>
<td>xayf</td>
<td>xayfa</td>
<td>xayfin</td>
<td>xayfat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun  xuf

*** *** ***
Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baf (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>baf</td>
<td>kanbif</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>bsti</td>
<td>katbif</td>
<td>bifi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>bsti</td>
<td>katbifii</td>
<td>bifii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>baf</td>
<td>kaybif</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>baft</td>
<td>katbif</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫna</td>
<td>bfnə</td>
<td>kanbifu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>bftu</td>
<td>katbifu</td>
<td>bifu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>bafr</td>
<td>kaybifu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active:</td>
<td>bafi</td>
<td>bafə</td>
<td>bafən</td>
<td>bafət</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive:</td>
<td>mbyuf</td>
<td>mbyufa</td>
<td>mbyufən</td>
<td>mbyufət</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun bifi
Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>şumt</td>
<td>kanşum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>şumi</td>
<td>katşum</td>
<td>şum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>şumi</td>
<td>katşumi</td>
<td>şumî</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huva</td>
<td>şam</td>
<td>kayşum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>şamt</td>
<td>katşum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ẖna</td>
<td>şumna</td>
<td>kanşumu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>şumtu</td>
<td>katşumu</td>
<td>şumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>şamu</td>
<td>kayşumu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles
ms  fs  mp  fp

Active: şaym  şayma  şaymîn  şaymat

Verbal Noun şyam – şum

*** *** ***
Table 13

Form I Final Weak

*bdₙa (a) 'to begin' (tr.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>bdiₜ</td>
<td>kanbdₜ</td>
<td>bda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>bdiₜi</td>
<td>katbdₜa</td>
<td>bda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>bdiₜi</td>
<td>katbdₜy</td>
<td>bday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huw</td>
<td>bdₜa</td>
<td>kaybdₜa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiw</td>
<td>bdₜat</td>
<td>katbdₜa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫna</td>
<td>bdiₜma</td>
<td>kanbdₜaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntum</td>
<td>bdiₜu</td>
<td>katbdₜaw</td>
<td>bdₜaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>bdₜaw</td>
<td>kaybdₜaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active:</th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>badi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive:</td>
<td>mbdₜi</td>
<td>mbdₜya:e</td>
<td>mbdₜy:in</td>
<td>mbdₜy:at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun:

bidₜya

*** *** ***
Table 14

Form I Final Weak

§ṭa (i) 'to give' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personal</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>§ṭit</td>
<td>kanṭṭi</td>
<td>§ṭi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>§ṭiti</td>
<td>kāṭṭi</td>
<td>§ṭi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>§ṭiti</td>
<td>kāṭṭiy</td>
<td>§ṭiy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>§ṭa</td>
<td>kāyṭṭi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>§ṭat</td>
<td>kāṭṭi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫna</td>
<td>§ṭina</td>
<td>kanṭṭiw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>§ṭitu</td>
<td>kāṭṭiw</td>
<td>§ṭiw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>§ṭaw</td>
<td>kāyṭṭiw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active:</td>
<td>ṣṭi</td>
<td>ṣṭya</td>
<td>ṣṭyin</td>
<td>ṣṭyat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive:</td>
<td>mṣṭi</td>
<td>mṣṭya</td>
<td>mṣṭya:in</td>
<td>mṣṭya:at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

§ṭi

*** *** ***
Table 15

Form I Final Weak

**xda (+u) 'to take' (tr.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>xdit</td>
<td>kanaxud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>xditi</td>
<td>kaxayud</td>
<td>xud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntī</td>
<td>xditi</td>
<td>kaxaydi</td>
<td>xudi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>xda</td>
<td>kaxayud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hīya</td>
<td>xdat</td>
<td>kaxayud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫna</td>
<td>xdin</td>
<td>kanaxdu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>xditu</td>
<td>kaxaydun</td>
<td>xudu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>xdaω</td>
<td>kaxaydu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participles**

- **Active:**
  - xayd
  - waxd

- **Passive:**
  - muxud

**Verbal Noun**

?axd - ẉxid (rare)

*** *** ***
Table 16

Doubled Verbs

\( \text{ḥb}: 'to like, love' (tr.) \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>ḥb:it</td>
<td>kanḥb:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>ḥb:iti</td>
<td>kathb:</td>
<td>ḥb:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>ḥb:iti</td>
<td>kathb:i</td>
<td>ḥb:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>ḥb:</td>
<td>kayḥb:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>ḥb:at</td>
<td>kathb:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḩna</td>
<td>ḥb:ina</td>
<td>kanḥb:u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>ḥb:itu</td>
<td>kathb:u</td>
<td>ḥb:u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>ḥb:u</td>
<td>kayḥb:u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Passive:</td>
<td>ḥbub</td>
<td>ḥbuba</td>
<td>ḥbubin</td>
<td>ḥbubat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun  

|        | ḥub:    |        |          |          |

*Not commonly used AP  

|        | ḥab:    | ḥab:a  | ḥab:in  | ḥab:at  |

*** *** ***
Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>dq:it</td>
<td>kanduq:</td>
<td>duq:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>dq:iti</td>
<td>kaduq:</td>
<td>duq:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>dq:iti</td>
<td>kaduq:i</td>
<td>duq:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>dq:</td>
<td>kayduq:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiye</td>
<td>dq:at</td>
<td>kaduq:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hna</td>
<td>dq:ina</td>
<td>kanduq:u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>dq:itu</td>
<td>kaduq:u</td>
<td>duq:u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>dq:u</td>
<td>kayduq:u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active:</td>
<td>daq:</td>
<td>daq:a</td>
<td>daq:in</td>
<td>daq:at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive:</td>
<td>mdquq*</td>
<td>mdquqa</td>
<td>mdquqin</td>
<td>mdquqat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

dq: - duq: - dq:an

*crushed, grounded

*** *** ***
Table 18

**Biradical Weak Verb**

ža 'to come' (intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>žit</td>
<td>kanži</td>
<td>aži</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>žiti</td>
<td>katži</td>
<td>aži (⟩kadži)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>žiti</td>
<td>katžiy</td>
<td>ažiy (⟩kadžiy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>ža</td>
<td>kayži</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>žat</td>
<td>katži</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫna</td>
<td>žina</td>
<td>kanžiw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>žitu</td>
<td>katžiw</td>
<td>ažiw (⟩kadžiw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>žaw</td>
<td>kayžiw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Particples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active maži</td>
<td>mažya</td>
<td>mažyin</td>
<td>mažyat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- žay:</td>
<td>žay:a</td>
<td>žay:in</td>
<td>žay:at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verbal Noun** mži
Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>d:it</td>
<td>kand:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>d:iti</td>
<td>katd:i</td>
<td>d:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>d:iti</td>
<td>katd:iy</td>
<td>d:iy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>d:a</td>
<td>kayd:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>d:at</td>
<td>katd:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñna</td>
<td>d:ina</td>
<td>kand:iw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>d:itu</td>
<td>katd:iw</td>
<td>d:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>d:aw</td>
<td>kayd:iw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active:</th>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>md:i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>md:y:a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>md:y:in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>md:y:at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** *** ***
Table 20

Form II Final Weak

rna 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>snt:it</td>
<td>kanrnr:i</td>
<td>rnr:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>snt:iti</td>
<td>katrnr:i</td>
<td>rnr:i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>snt:iti</td>
<td>katrnr:iy</td>
<td>rnr:iy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>snt:a</td>
<td>karynr:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>snt:at</td>
<td>katrnr:i</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṡna</td>
<td>snt:ina</td>
<td>kanrnr:iw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>snt:itu</td>
<td>katrnr:iw</td>
<td>rnr:iw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>snt:aw</td>
<td>karynr:iw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

`nw:ɨg 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgt</code></td>
<td><code>knw:ɨg</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((_{snw:ɨt:}))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgti</code></td>
<td><code>ktnw:ɨg</code></td>
<td><code>nw:ɨg</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((_{snw:ɨt:ı}))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgti</code></td>
<td><code>ktnw:ɨgi</code></td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgi</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((_{snw:ɨt:ı}))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨg</code></td>
<td><code>kaynw:ɨg</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgtat</code></td>
<td><code>ktnw:ɨg</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ǹna</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgna</code></td>
<td><code>kannw:ɨgu</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((_{knw:ɨg\u201du}))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgtu</code></td>
<td><code>ktnw:ɨgu</code></td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgu</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((_{snw:ɨt:u}))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td><code>nw:ɨgu</code></td>
<td><code>kaynw:ɨgu</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participles**

- `ms`
- `fs`
- `mp`
- `fp`

- `mnw:ɨg`
- `mnw:ɨga`
- `mnw:ɨdin`
- `mnw:ɨdat`

**Verbal Noun**

`tnwɨg` - `tnwad`

*** *** ***
Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

*xw:f* 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I *xəf* (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>xw:ftf</td>
<td>kanxw:f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>xw:ft1</td>
<td>katxw:f</td>
<td>xw:f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>xw:ft1</td>
<td>katxw:fi</td>
<td>xw:fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>xw:f</td>
<td>kayxw:f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>xw:fat</td>
<td>katxw:f</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥna</td>
<td>xw:fna</td>
<td>kanxw:fu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>xw:ftu</td>
<td>katxw:fu</td>
<td>xw:fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>xw:fu</td>
<td>kayxw:fu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mxw:f</td>
<td>mxw:fa</td>
<td>mxw:fin</td>
<td>mxw:fat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verbal Noun**

*txwaf*

*** *** ***
Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>fy:qt</td>
<td>kanfy:q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>fy:qti</td>
<td>katfy:q</td>
<td>fy:q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>fy:qti</td>
<td>katfy:qi</td>
<td>fy:qi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwe</td>
<td>fy:q</td>
<td>kafy:qu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiye</td>
<td>fy:qat</td>
<td>katfy:q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʔna</td>
<td>fy:qna</td>
<td>kanfy:qu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>fy:qu</td>
<td>katfy:qu</td>
<td>fy:qu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>fy:qu</td>
<td>kafy:qu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles  ms  fs  mp  fp
           mfy:q  mfy:qa  mfy:qi  mfy:qat

Verbal Noun  tfyaq
Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

\(\text{tšš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ana</td>
<td>tšš:it</td>
<td>kantšš:a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nta</td>
<td>tšš:iti</td>
<td>kantšš:a</td>
<td>tšš:a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti</td>
<td>tšš:iti</td>
<td>kantšš:ay</td>
<td>tšš:ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huwa</td>
<td>tšš:a</td>
<td>kaytšš:a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiya</td>
<td>tšš:at</td>
<td>kantšš:a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡna</td>
<td>tšš:ina</td>
<td>kantšš:aw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntuma</td>
<td>tšš:itu</td>
<td>kantšš:aw</td>
<td>tšš:aw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huma</td>
<td>tšš:aw</td>
<td>kaytšš:aw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ms</th>
<th>fs</th>
<th>mp</th>
<th>fp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Verbal Noun* ḡša

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

\(\text{tšš:a 'to joke, jest' tšš:y Verbal Noun}\)
PART FIVE

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY
APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

**Adjective** - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.
In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCIC, e.g. /kibr/ 'big', /ṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mrq/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

**Adjectives of Color and Defect** - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CUC (p), e.g. ẓiq (ms), ẓqṣ (fs), ẓiq (p) green ṣrẓ (ms), ṣrẓ (fs), ṣrẓ (p) lame

**Adverb** - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tma/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:at/ 'much, very', /bš:wya/ 'slowly, softly'.

**Affix** - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktob/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-uʃ/ in /k1:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

**Afro-Asiatic** - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

**Allomorph** - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ẓa wmsa 'he came and left'
   ẓa Ịw ụbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'
Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial \[k^h\]in "kay" and \[k\] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [ə] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' and /təb/ = [təb] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledge as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated whereas that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ɾə/ 'a cover' and /ɾə/ 'to cover' where /ɾ/ of
the second example is aspirated.

**Assimilation** - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʈ d q r ʂ z ʐ )__ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ʂa扎实/ 'man', /l-ɾa扎实/ → /ɾ:aż/: 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʐːdːtː/ 'to prepare', /wʐːtː/ 'I prepared'; /duqː/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duqː/ → /kad:uqː/: 'you are knocking'.

**Auxiliaries** - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /yadː/ in /huwa yadː yktb brɔː/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /yadː/ 'will...' + imperfect
   yadː nmː daba I am going to go now.

2. /kɔːn/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
   kan mːa He had gone.
   kɔnt kɔːŋːt atay fːbaŋ  I used to drink tea, in the morning.
   kɔnt xarɔː ʃdak lɔqt She was leaving at that time.

3. /xɔːː/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
   xɔːː ni nɔː ɔːl ʃɔː  I have to study this evening.

4. /brɔː/ 'to want' + imperfect
   brɔː nmː daba I want to leave now.

5. /bdaː/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
   bdat thɔː hɔː xaŋːa She began talking nonsense.

6. /bqaː/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
   bɔːna kanaklu ɔːtːa fːnɔː kɔːlːʃi We kept eating until we finished everything.
   bɔː qaːlː bɔːhdu He remained sitting all by himself.

**Base Form** - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /tːml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stːml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.
Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms)  Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʂ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʂː!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʂm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʂm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /bɾːt/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʂa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʂːa/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ḥdid/ 'iron' and /ḥdːad/ 'blacksmith', /ḥdid/ is a basic noun and /ḥdːad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and NOrtheastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /dːa/ 'to take along', /ḥbː/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

- ktab (s)  ktub (p)  book
- bɾːt (s)  bɾːtː (p)  mule
- snːa (s)  snːn (p)  tooth
- drːi (s)  drːɾi (p)  boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʂːl  onions  bʂːlːa  an onion
Onions are good.

A big onion

An egg

An ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

Onions

An onion

Three onions

**Comparative** - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbIr/ 'big', /akbř/ - /kbř/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbř/ - /kbř/ is the most common. Other examples are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qwi</td>
<td>strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṣallı</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byq</td>
<td>white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥmq</td>
<td>crazy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xif</td>
<td>light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aqwa - qwa</td>
<td>stronger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afla - ṣalla</td>
<td>higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abyq - byq</td>
<td>whiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aḥmq - ḥmq</td>
<td>crazier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axf - xf</td>
<td>lighter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbř mn wldk  My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbř wld  My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbř/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

**Conjunction** - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conjunction</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ima</td>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>im:a</td>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aw</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wld:a</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awld:a</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>im:a awld:a</td>
<td>either...or...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>im:a wld:a</td>
<td>either...or...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

but

but

but

but

but
Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hi/ in /stahil/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.
Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tżuŋni You have to visit me.
Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbil/ 'before' /bfid/ 'after', e.g. /qbilm|a/, /bfidma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wl|d/ 'boy', /lw|d/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r n l s š s z ž t j d q/, the
definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

्रﺍﮊ competitiveness АЗﮊ the man
ד ראשון a boy ܕ SEXP the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proximity</th>
<th>Remoteness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hada (m) this</td>
<td>hadak (m) that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hadi (f) this</td>
<td>hadik (f) that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hadu (p) these</td>
<td>haduk (p) those</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwd mzyan This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktb/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /fi/ml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
          /stfi/ml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
          /limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
infix: /nfas/ 'to sleep'
          /nfas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.
Examples:

- *rs* to wash *
- *xb* to bake *
- *mzɡ* Egypt *
- *wld* boy *

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

- *nfs* to sleep *
- *bhd* to amaze *
- *ɡri* small *

**Diminutive** - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier. The pattern is not predictable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Diminutive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bnt</td>
<td>bnta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b-ra</td>
<td>bry:a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wld</td>
<td>wld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ɡri</td>
<td>ɡriw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>klb</td>
<td>klib</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Discontinuous Morpheme** - See Morpheme.

**Doubled Verb** - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /sɔ:/ 'to close', /bɔ:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /bɔ:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /bɔ:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

**Dual** - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

| alf  | one thousand |
| yum  | one day      |
| safa | one hour     |
| ɡam  | one year     |
| nuba | once         |

| alfayn | two thousand |
| yumayn | two days    |
| saftayn | two hours  |
| ɡamayn | two years   |
| nubtayn | twice      |

**Durative** - See Frequentative.
Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭaʔ/ → /ṭaɻ/ 'to release' and /ṭbʔ/ → /ṭbɻ/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to repent' where [a] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/tˤ dˤ sˤ lˤ rˤ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /yaːlːah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

yaːlːah nmʃiː Let's go.

yaːlːah nmʃiː nʃbʊ kas atay ẓmɪf Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /ḥda/ (/i/) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yḥdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /ḥdːi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i) to erase xḍa (-u) to take bqā (a) to remain, seem
mḥa he erased xḍa he took bqā he remained
kaymhī he erases kayxud he takes kaybqā he remains
mḥi erase! xud take! bqā remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.
Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kmši ls:q kul: šbāh/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kun: kmši ls:q kul: šbāh/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'
or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment, e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'
/kan kayakul ml:i ẓit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'
With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /msa/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning, e.g. /kmši ml:q ẓalāra kul: šbāh/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'
The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka- /ta-/ /da-/ /la-/. 

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and د /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.
/k/tb/ 'to write', /nk/tb/ 'I write', /nk/tbu/ 'we write', /yk/tb/ 'he writes', /yk/tbu/ 'they write'
Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.
1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:q kul: šbāh She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /rādi/ or /msi/ plus imperfect are future
structures.
radi nml: Ibariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. **Negative Imperative Structures** are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
metašis Don't go! (ms)

4. **Exhortative (q.v.) Structures**
yaš:ah nmšiw Let's go.

5. **Optative (q.v.) Structures**
ja:š ybraık fik God bless you.

6. **Future (unspecified)**
mli:š šufu qihalih When you see him, say it to him.

7. **Present (unspecified)**
ana nř:ř nhδ:š ḫařabya I know how to speak Arabic.

**Indefinite Article** - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd źuž/ 'a couple'
/waḥd š:maša dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biça/ 'an egg' as in /kli: biça haδ š:baŋ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

**Indefinite Pronoun** - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši š:adm/ 'somebody'
/ši waḥd/ 'someone'
/ši ḡaža/ 'something'
/ši nhai/ 'someday'
/ši nas/ 'some people'
/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

**Inflection** - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word
to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;
e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote' /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

**Interrogative Particles** - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

- a what? aš what?
- fayn where? šḥal how much, how many?
- layn to where? šḥal mn kilumtr how long (distance)?
- min from where? šḥal mn saša how long (time)?
- laš why, what for? kif how?
- imta when? kifasha how?
- šlaš why? fuqaš when?
- škun who? which? wqtaš when?
- šnu what? which? nhařaš what (when) day?
- dmna: whose? waš Did, will? type
- dyal mn: whose? question particle

**Isolating Particle** - /zir/ 'only, except, but'

zidnī zir ši šwy: a Give me just a little bit.

**Labialization** - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /ʕ n t ṭ q x ɣ y/ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /ʕ/ is pronounced as [b̪] or [bw].

**Lax** - (Also *Lenis*) See Tenseness.

**Lexeme** - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

**Lexicon** - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

**Masdar** - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

**Medial Weak** - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baš/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /bīš/ and in the
imperative /bif/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

-ba's (i) to sell  qa' (u) to say  xaš (a) to be afraid
-baš he sold  qaš he said  xaša he was afraid
-ka'biš he sells  ka'yqul he says  ka'yxaš he is afraid
-biš sell!  qul! say!  xaš have fear!

**Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.**

**Modifier** - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

**Examples:**

(a) wād kbir  a big boy
    bi't kbira  a big girl
    wād kbar  big boys
    Notice number/gender agreement.

(b) dar mhlwa  an open house
    Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.
    kbir  big
    širi  small
    zwin  nice
    mrug  sick

**Morpheme** - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ "I did not write" has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a **Discontinuous Morpheme.** Also note that /-/ is referred to as a **Morpheme Boundary.**

**Morphophoneme** - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s - z - iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the
connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before
or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.
ža wmša He came and left.
šaf īwld ulbt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative
particles:
/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs
maktbš He did not write.
/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles
maši kbir He is not big.
maši frḥan He is not happy.
/ma...walu/ 'not at all'
ma ṣvr walu It is not small at all.
/ma...ṣmr/ 'never, ever'
maṣmrni smt ḏad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means
'pertaining to', e.g.
dhb gold dhbi golden
fas Fez fasi native to Fez
zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.))
that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They
are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.
kbd to tell lies kd:ab liar
nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb)
that denotes a profession, e.g.
xbz to bake xb:az baker
bn: to build bn:ay mason
xṭ: hand writing xṭ:ṭ calligrapher
ḥdiđ iron ḥdiḍ blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.
Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two
   genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural.
   Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.
   wlad boy   bnt girl
   wlad boys  bnt girls
   kbir (ms), kbirā (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures
   expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These
   structures all refer to the present and future whether they have
   perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.
   lmālik muḥammad lmāmis ṭaḥamahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have
   mercy on his soul.
   štīnī ktabk l:u yīthm īvalīdin Give me your book please (=May
   God have mercy on your parents.)
   l:u ybarik fik   May God bless you. Please
   l:u yahlīk      May God keep you (preserve you). Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and
   number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP)
   participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only.
   Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP
   and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is
   intransitive.
   Examples:

   Form I  kfr (intr)     AP     PP
   fšl (tr) fasl          mľšu!  to get irritated

   Participle
   Form II  mbš:šl to change
   III ūšawb mšawb to fix
   V tfšl:m mtfšl:m to learn
   VI tfahm mtfahm to reach mutual understanding
   VIII ṭšarš to respect
   X stšm! mstšm! to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate
   syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are
   adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the
isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

**Pattern** - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:
- **Root**: `ktb` (denotes writing)
- **Pattern** `-a-` infix between C₂ and C₃: `ktab` 'book'
- **Pattern** `m-` prefix: `mktb` 'office'
- **Pattern** `m-` prefix and `-a-` suffix: `mktba` 'desk'
Also see **Word Structure**.

**Perfect** - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. `/ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. **Past**
   - `ža lbar gì` He came yesterday.
   - `mënina ši:iniš wxi:ina dirari ʃ:ar` We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. **Present Reference**
   - `ţmt` I understand.
   - `ila  ża , qulliš ygil sa` If he comes, tell him to stay here.
   - `ha huma ẓaw` Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. **Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference**
   - `imalik muḥm:did ʃaxamix raḥimahu l:ah` King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. **Future Reference**
   - `ila taḥt  ʂ:ta , maradiš mnši` If it rains, I will not go.

5. **No Specific Time** - mainly in proverbs
   - `qaːlù ʂ: k aifryan , qaːlù ʃxwatm amulay` For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

**Phoneme** - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic `/tɒb/ 'he repented' and `/dɒb/ 'it melted' differ in
one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanîn/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktbah/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd: 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaqt:/ - /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

| b- | bî | with, by (instr.) | sî- | sîa | on |
| l- | li | to, for | mn | from, of ('than' in comparative structures) |
| f- | fi | in | fuq | above, over |
| d- | of (belonging) | mtaFs - mtaF | dya | of (belonging) |
| qud:am | in front of | qFl: | except for (telling time) |
| muʕ | after, behind | rî: | except for (telling time) |
| m:ur | from behind | hît:a | until (up to) |
| muʕa | after, behind | bZNb | along |
| wta | after, behind | wy:a | with |
| hda | near, at one's place | bi | between |
| qbl | before | binat | between |
| bFa | after | fnd | at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of |

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ra/- 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:
a) Independent Subject Pronouns

\[
\begin{array}{llll}
\text{ana} & \text{I} & \text{ḥna} & \text{we} \\
\text{nta} & \text{you (ms)} & \text{ntuma} & \text{you (p)} \\
\text{nti} & \text{you (fs)} & \text{huwa} & \text{he} \\
\text{hiya} & \text{she} & \text{humə} & \text{they}
\end{array}
\]

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

\[
\begin{array}{llll}
k\text{tab} - \text{i} & \text{my book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{i} & \text{mine} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{k} & \text{your (s) book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{k} & \text{yours} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{u} & \text{his book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{u} & \text{his} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{ha} & \text{her book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{ha} & \text{her} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{na} & \text{our book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{na} & \text{ours} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{kum} & \text{your (p) book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{kum} & \text{yours} \\
k\text{tab} - \text{hum} & \text{their book} & \text{dyəl} - \text{hum} & \text{theirs}
\end{array}
\]

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mə/ 'of, from'

\[
\begin{array}{llll}
\text{ʒa} & -\text{ni} & \text{he visited me} & \text{mə:ni} & \text{from me} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{k} & \text{he visited you (s)} & \text{mə:k} & \text{from you (s)} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{u} & \text{he visited him} & \text{mə:u} & \text{from him} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{ha} & \text{he visited her} & \text{mə:ha} & \text{from her} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{na} & \text{he visited us} & \text{mə:na} & \text{from us} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{kum} & \text{he visited you (p)} & \text{mə:kum} & \text{from you (p)} \\
\text{ʒa} & -\text{hum} & \text{he visited them} & \text{mə:hum} & \text{from them}
\end{array}
\]

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʃa/ 'on'.

\[
\begin{array}{llll}
\text{lə} & \text{a} & \text{to me} & \text{ʃlə} & \text{a} & \text{on me} \\
\text{li} & \text{k} & \text{to you (s)} & \text{ʃlək} & \text{on you (s)} \\
\text{lu} & -\text{l} & \text{li} & \text{h} & \text{to him} & \text{ʃli} & \text{h} & \text{on him} \\
\text{li} & \text{ha} & \text{to her} & \text{ʃli} & \text{ha} & \text{on her} \\
\text{lina} & \text{to us} & \text{ʃlina} & \text{on us} \\
\text{likum} & \text{to you (p)} & \text{ʃlikum} & \text{on you (p)} \\
\text{lihu} & \text{m} & \text{to them} & \text{ʃlihu} & \text{m} & \text{on them}
\end{array}
\]

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-əf/, and presentational particle /ɾə/ 'here is/are'
wr:a -ni he showed me ṭa -ni here I am
wr:a -k he showed you (s) ṭa -k here you (s) are
wr:a -h he showed him ṭa -h here he is
wr:a -ha he showed her ṭa -ha here she is
wr:a -na he showed us ṭa -na here we are
wr:a -kum he showed you (p) ṭa -kum here you (p) are
wr:a -hum he showed them ṭa -hum here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mša/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mšaysa/ 'with me'.

**Quadriradical Verb** - (also Quadrilateral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /ṭifm/ 'to translate', /sqṣa/ 'to ask, inquire', /ṭṭṭṣ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

**Radical** - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bāṣ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

**Reduplicative Verb** - A quadrilateral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /ṭṭṭṣ/ 'to shake'.

**Reinforcing Particle** - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa mː:i šuʃtu kan kayaku! Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ſːi ma kan Well, that is it.

**Root** - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadrilateral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually
occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:
1. (the root/sıq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')
   sıq to steal
   sıqa theft
   sıqaı thefts
   sıqaıq stealing
   mısıq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
   sıqaıq thief, robber

2. (the root/ḥb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')
   ḥb: to love
   ḥub: love (romantic)
   mḥb: a affection, close friendship

3. (the root/ṯrūm/has the concept of 'translation')
   ṣrūm we translated
   ṣrūm translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x r ḥ f/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t ḥ š/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/, two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mżyan (ms), mżyanın (mp), mżyana (fs), mżyanat (fp) good, nice
**Stem** - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

**Strong Stem** - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /tţţţm/ 'to translate', /ţţţm/ 'to love'.

**Superlative** - See **Comparative**.

**Tenseness** - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /b:/ or /bb/.

**Triradical Stem** - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /bəf/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

**Velarized** - See **Emphatic**.

**Verb** - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:
a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>I ktb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derived</td>
<td>II ʕlm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III ʕawb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IV arsl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V tʕlm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VI tʕawb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VII ʕhrq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIII ḫṯarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IX ḫmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X stǐm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b) Medial Weak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Derived (Examples)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I by:f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʕw:f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V tkyn:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tewn:q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII τbaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) Final Weak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>mša (i)</th>
<th>to go</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>xda (*u) to take</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bqa (a)</td>
<td>to remain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Derived (Examples)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>mša:</th>
<th>to give a walk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>bqa</td>
<td>to meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>tmša:</td>
<td>to meet (reciprocal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>stff a</td>
<td>to resign</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I ḥb: to love (doubled)

dq: (*u*) to knock (doubled)

((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kaydq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!').

Derived VII ḥḥb: to be loved
dq: (*tdq:) to be pounded

Biradical ža to come
d:a to take along

e) Quadrilateral and Reduplicative

Sound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>ṭṭžm</th>
<th>to translate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ffff</td>
<td>to shake (reduplicative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weak I šift to send
sqṣṣa to ask

Derived VIII ṭṭžm *ṭṭžm to be translated
fff to be shaken
Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /rsil/ 'to wash' /rsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /žyara/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /žar/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

**Form I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rsil</td>
<td>I to wash</td>
<td>rsil</td>
<td>washing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blr</td>
<td>I to reach puberty</td>
<td>blr</td>
<td>puberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bka</td>
<td>I to cry</td>
<td>bka</td>
<td>crying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brə</td>
<td>I to recover</td>
<td>brən</td>
<td>recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bni</td>
<td>I to build</td>
<td>bni</td>
<td>building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ktb</td>
<td>I to write</td>
<td>ktab</td>
<td>writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʰsəb</td>
<td>I to count</td>
<td>ʰsəb</td>
<td>counting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḡrb</td>
<td>I to hit</td>
<td>ḡrb</td>
<td>hitting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Forms II - X**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>žd: d</td>
<td>II to renew</td>
<td>žd: d</td>
<td>renewal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʂəwb</td>
<td>III to fix</td>
<td>ʂəwb</td>
<td>fixing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᵗəlim</td>
<td>V to learn</td>
<td>ᵗəlim</td>
<td>learning, education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᵗəsəwb</td>
<td>VI to be fixed</td>
<td>ᵗəsəwb</td>
<td>fixing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ᵗərb</td>
<td>VII to be beaten</td>
<td>ᵗərb</td>
<td>beating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʰtərəm</td>
<td>VIII to respect</td>
<td>ʰtərəm</td>
<td>respect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stəmr</td>
<td>X to colonize</td>
<td>stəmr</td>
<td>colonization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

**Quadriliterals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Mean</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṭrɡf</td>
<td>to explode</td>
<td>ṭrɡf</td>
<td>explosion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭrʒm</td>
<td>to translate</td>
<td>ṭrʒm</td>
<td>translation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vocative Particle** - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

- amuḥm: ḍd Hey Mohammed!
- awd:i Dear!
- ası - asidi Mr.!
Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),
e.g.

\( \text{baː} \)  to sell
\( \text{ža} \)  to come
\( \text{sq̣a} \)  to ask, inquire
\( \text{mša} \)  to go
\( \text{wrːa} \)  to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /\( fā' \)لَّ/ 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /\( ktb\) كتاب/ 'to write' which is /\( ḳtb\) كتير, writing' is said to be of the /\( faːl\)ل/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /\( bdːl\) بدل/ 'to change' is /\( tbdːl\) تبدع, changing' which is said to be of the /\( tfːl\)ل/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /\( hamzah\) ح/ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /\( a, u, i/\). The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /\( f/\) and /\( q/\), e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: \( ف \)/\( f/\), \( ق \)/\( q/\);
Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: \( ب \)/\( f/\), \( ق \)/\( q/\), \( ق \)/\( q/\).

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,
Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وععقو-
هذا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عقم، عندما تمنيت وتسعي عادم. قالو جحا: كيما ولعفتمي وتسعي عادم أنا عقم لو كان راح عدد عيش كنا راح عندما مُحي وتسعي عادم.

_ذا الوَمُعى_

هذا واحد السيد جحا وععقو "انا ٍلمٍ ينعل على ٍتمنون وفَّسُحَِن ِمام". قالو: "َجا "كيف ولعفتمي وتسعي عادم. أنا ٍلمٍ ينعل ٍما سمح كان ٍما ينعل ٍفَّسُحَِن ِمام".

**Vocabulary**

- kif walu it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
- lukan ٍما سمح ساخٍ if he were alive

**Semi-Literal Translation**

**Jeha and His Uncle**

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".
PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON
LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

? a b b: c c: d d: ë ë: f f: ñ ñ: g g: h h:
ñ ñ: i k i: k k: l l: l l: m m: m m:
ñ ñ: n n: ñ ñ: q q: r r: ñ ñ: s s:
ñ ñ: ñ ñ: ñ ñ: t t:
ñ ñ: u w w: x x: ñ ñ: y y: z z: ñ ñ: ñ ñ:
ñ ñ: ñ ñ: ñ ñ: ñ ñ:

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmixn/ 'the authorities', /lmarrid/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P. broken plural
br brother
Coll collective noun
C.S. construct state of the noun
comp comparative
da daughter
def definite
dim diminutive
f feminine
fa father
fp feminine plural
Fr French
fs feminine singular
indef indefinite
intr. intransitive verb
m  masculine
mo  mother
mp  masculine plural
ms  masculine singular
n  noun
n.u  noun of unit
recip  reciprocal
si  sister
so  son
s.o  someone
s.p  sound plural
s.th  something
super  superlative
tr.  transitive verb
v  verb
-  precedes a variant form
;  precedes an equivalent or additional form
LEXICA:

ARABIC - ENGLISH
ENGLISH - ARABIC
LEXICON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>aqaly:a (f) minority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>aqwa most powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>arsl (IV - rare) to send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ağa give! (ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ağa: a were when, as for, suppose that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ağa (f) land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>asif Safi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ash easier, easiest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>asiya (f) Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>as:s: to establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>asili (m) real, original</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>asl (m) origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aš what?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ašm:a whatever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>atař (m) /at ruins (historical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>atay (m) tea (no def. art.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>avril April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aw or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>awl:a or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>awala mr:a first of all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aw:1 (m) / - in first (indef)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aw:1 ma as, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ax: / ā:ut - ixwan brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>axiř (m) / ārin other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>or of the Holy Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>aži come (mas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ažiy come! (fs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ažiw come! (p)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ažnaby:a (f) / - t foreigner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>ašla higher, highest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| a | algali: a England |

b | b- - bi with, by (instrumental) |
bab (m) / biban door
babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
bakalurya (f) high school
certificate
baky:a (f) / -t package
bal (m) attention, idea, mind
bali (m) / balyin old
ban (a) to appear
banana (n.u-f) / -t; banan (coll)
banan
banka (always pronounced /banaka/ bank
baqi remaining
bariz Paris
bara (f) / -t blessing
bara (m) / -at bridge
bas (u) to kiss
bas so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before
infinitive)
bat (a) to spend the night
ba't (m) / bi'tan armpit
ba'tal (m) / ab'tal hero
bayla:a that
baf (i) to sell
bda (a) to begin
bdi:b baked clay
bdnala (n.u-f); bdn'al (coll)
eggplant
bd:at precisely
bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
s.o; to change s.th for s.o
bgri (m) beef
bhq to amaze, astonish
bhq like, such as
bhq bhq the same, alike
bhr (m) / bhr sea
bht (m) / ab'hat - buhut research,
investigation
bidaya / -t beginning
bid (n.u-f) / -t; bid (coll) egg
bin between, among
binat between
binaya (f) / -t building
bir (m) / byur well (of water)
bt:n (f) beer
bri:a (m) / bri:'yat - briwut
office
bit (m) / byut room
bit q:ya:q salon, living room
bit ima restroom
bit m:fas bedroom
birtul (m) kerosene
bka (i) to cry, weep
bkri early
bkul: faraqh with great pleasure
bla without
bla (b-) without (b- must be
followed by personal pron.
ending)
bla ma without (conjunction)
blad (f) / -at - bladn country
bl?aq:s: at least
bla:k gratis, don't worry
bl?aq:s: specially
blh by sea
blidhi (m) native, home grown
bl?i:q: but
bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
blq:s: specially
bliya (f) / -t bad habit,
mi:fortune, vice
bl?ika Belgium
bl?i: by air
bl?i:a (f) / bl?i: North African
slippers or shoes
bl?ati wait! (invariable expres-
ion), slowly, in a low voice
bl: to make something reach, to
cause to reach, deliver
blasa (f) / -t - blas place
blq:s: (m) crystal
bn / wlad son
bn ?m:i / wlad ?m:i my cousin
(fa br so)
bn (i) to build
bnat bnt xalti second cousin
(daughters of my maternal aunt's
daughter)
bn'dir (m) / bn'dir a flat, room
North African drum with one head
bnfsi myself
bn / bnat girl, daughter (of)
bn bnt ?m:ti second cousin
(daughter of my paternal aunt's
daughter)
bn wld xali second cousin
(daughter of my maternal uncle's
son)
bn wld xalti second cousin
(daughter of my maternal aunt's
son)
bn wld ?m:i second cousin
(daughter of my paternal uncle's
son)
bn wld ?m:ti second cousin
(daughter of my paternal aunt's
son)
bn wld ?m:i / bnat ?m:i my cousin
(fa br da)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti my cousin
(fa si da)
bnt rzae a pretty girl (gazelle-
like girl)
bnti / bnati my daughter
bn:ṣr (m) crystal
bn:fs precisely
bn:ṣman poppy seeds
bqa (a) to remain
bqa (f) to affect, impress
bqarai (m) / bqarə̀g kettlee
brd cold
brdəfa (f) / -t bradə saddle
pack
br:niz (m) varnish
br:ad (m) / brad teapot
br:ṣa (m) / brəsha town crier-
br:ḥ to announce
bṣa (f) / bṣawat - bry:at letter
bbrəri (m) Berber
bbrəfa the four of us, them
bril April
bṛg to glitter
briwa (n.u-f) / -t; bṛiwat (coll)
a pastry made with almonds and
dipped in honey
bṛka (f) / bṛkat duck
bṛquwa (n.u-f) / -t; bṛquq (coll)
plum
br:ani (m) stranger
bs:lama goodbye
bsir blind
bsla (n.u-f) / -t; bšl (coll)
onions
bṣṭila (f) / -t - bṣṭl a pie made
with chicken or pigeon giblets
and almonds
bṣ:ṣaḥ is that true?, true, correct
bṭidəfi (m) elementary (Nisba)
bṭidəfya (f) elementay (Nisba)
bṭixa (n.u-f) / -t; bṭix (coll)
melon (not including watermelon)
bṭma (f) / -t _ bṭm sheepskin
bṣa (n.u-f) / -t; bṣa -
baṭa (coll) potatoes
br:mya (f) / -t blanket
br:ṣm to skin (a sheep)
be (m) of, having
bulis (m) police
bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
buğa (f) / -t light bulb
buṭagaz / -at butane gas, butane
gas range
buṣvida (f) (s & coll) pear
bwz in a manner
bx:r to burn incense
byd _ biq (m) white

byrut Beirut
by:t to keep overnight
bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly
bz:af much
bz:af ʕad very much, too much
bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
bz:ula (f) / bzəl breast (for
females)
bṣər (m) black pepper
bṣəm (m) / bəzm wallet
bznb along, in addition
btd after
btd rx:d a the day after tomorrow
bf:ma after
btd some
bṭid (m) far
bṭ:d to move away
bva (i) to want, like
bbrdad Baghdad
bvl (m) / bvl mule
brrira (f) / bvrir variety of
pancake

b a my father

d- of (belonging to)
daba now
daba daba right now
dak (m) that (demonstrative)
daka intelligence
daka? intelligence
daki (m) intelligent
dam (u) to last
daq (u) to taste
daqqa (f) / -t _ dqayq minute
dar (i) to do
dariža (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
daraža (f) / -t degree (temper-
ature)
daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
daxl (m) inside
dayr doing
daz (u) to pass
dbh to slaughter
dbhə (f) / dbayh sacrifice
dbliz (m) / dbalz bracelet
dfnə (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
dress
dfn to bury
df§ to pay
dgdg to pound, grind
dg: to grind
dhb (m) gold
dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
dık (f) that (demonstrative)
dima always
dimašq Damascus
dín (m) / dyum debt
dín (m) / adyan religion
diwana (f) custom
diyana (f) / -t religion
dik (m) / -st bucket
dlːaːha (n.u-f) / -t; dlːaːh (coll) watermelon
dmlːiː (m) / dmalː bracelet
dmn whose?
dm: (m) blood
dnb (m) / dnu - dnum sin
dnẓala (n.u-f); dnẓal (coll)
eggplant
dqːqa (f) / -t minute
dqın (m) / dqun - dquna chin
dq: (u-) to knock
drb (m) / druba street (alley)
drːaːza (f) / -t a wheel pushed by kids
drːiː (m) / drari boy (also means kids)
dṛhm (m) / dṛhm dirham
dṛ (m) / dṛ arm
dṛya Draa
dṣṭur (m) constitution
duk those
dula (f) / duwal nation
duq (m) taste
duwał (m) international
duṭambir - ḍisambar December
dwa (m) / -yat ḍawiy center
dwːzd to cause to pass
dx:alk (kayxdul) to enter
dyal belonging to, of, (belonging) to, of
dyal mn whose?
dyaːni (m) pious (Nisba)
džːa (m) chicken
džːa mmːːr (m) roasted chicken
džːa mlːi (m) fried chicken
dya quickly
dːa to take along
ḍːariːza ʔmːraːrbiːyaː a Moroccan Arabic
ḍːariːza ṭːaqiya elevated dialect
ḍːxːil inside, interior, local
ḍːax (tːdaxːr) to save
ḍːlːaːḥ watermelon
ḍːnya the world
ḍːrisːʔin the Idrisis
ḍːuwal ʃṭarabːyː a the Arab world

ḍ

ḍamiː (m) conscience
ḍar (u) to turn, turn around
ḍar (f) / ʃyuː house
ḍayː (m) lost
ḍaː (i) to be lost
ḍbːʔ to manage
ḍː against
ḍf (m) / ʃfːr finagl
ḍhr to appear, seem
ḍhr (m) / ʃhr back
ḍhr lydː (m) the back of the hand
ḍħː to laugh
ḍṅː̄ to kid someone
ḍk (ʔlːa) to laugh (at), mock,
ṃː make fun of
ḍhːa to sacrifice (religious)
ḍif (m) / ḍʃaf - ḍʃuf guest
difa (f) / -t guest
dːʔ to remain
ḍim to oppress
ḍʃa (f) / ʃːr rib
ḍnː to think
ḍrː (f) corn, maize
ḍʃ to hit, beat
ḍrːs (m) / ḍfur lesson
ḍʃa (f) / ḍfur back tooth
ḍʃt lːiqː (f) wisdom tooth
ḍuk now
ḍː to give pain
dwːr (m) / ḍwːraːr village
ḍwːr to make something round
ḍyaː hospitality
ḍːːf to host
ḍːːʃ to lose
ḍaf to become weak
ḍiːf weak
ḍːʔªk (a tːdakː) to joke, laugh
(recip)
ḍːakː (a tːdakː) to discuss
ḍːakː (mːa) to converse (with)
ḍːarː mːa (a tːdarː) to fight
(recip)
ḍːʔlːibːʔa Casablanca
ḍːhrː noontime

f

fː - fi in
fakiyə (f) / -t - fawakih fruit
(also dried fruit)
faq (i) to wake up
faː (m) / firan rat, mouse
farmasyan (m) drugstore, 
pharmacist
fas Fez
faš in which
fat (u) to pass
fayn - fin where?
faymm:a wherever
fayq awake
fbrayfi February
fđh to reveal (shameful secrets)
fđha (f) / fđayh scandal
fđl (m) merit
fđ: to finish
fđ: (f) white alloy (like silver)
fđ: to prefer
fđ:i/a (n.u-f) / -t ; fđ:a (coll)
mushroom
fđ:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fđ:us (coll)
cucumber
fh, to understand
fh:m to cause to understand
fh: saš immediately
fibali to myself
fiла (f) agriculture
fiлаhi (m) agricultural
fin - fayn where?
fin (m) difference
fkňa (f) / afkan idea
fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
fk:r to think
fkřa (n.u-f) / -t ; fkřa (coll)
red pepper
fkřa xďra (f) green pepper
fľaďr now, at the present time
fľišin immediately
fľimădi in the past
fľmya a percent
fľq to split
fľuka (f) / flayk boat
fľus money
fľn: (m) / funum art
fľn:an (m) / -a - fľanan artist
fľišin (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?
religious teacher, Koranic teacher
fřh to be happy
fřhan - fřhan (m) happy
fřaša France
fřaš (m) / -at furniture
fřq to explode, to blast
fřh - fřh to be happy
fřh (m) joy, happiness
fřiqli (m) African (Niska)
frqiya Africa
fraq (m) / furuq difference
fraqi (f) / -t - fraq table fork
frumaj řumi (m) imported cheese
fřř (m) / furuq branch

frq to distribute, split
frş to furnish
frş:uz (m) / frş: rooster
fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
fs:r to explain
fşl to separate (tr)
fs: to cut and trim
fs:ali finally
fs:š to look for, search
fšiša (f) light breakfast
fšr to breakfast
fšra als giving at the end of Ramadan
fšr (m) breakfast
fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
fava bean
fum: (m) / fum mouth
fuq on, above, upon
fuq:š when?
fuša (f) / fušat - fwaťi towel
fwaś (mp) viscera
fw:š to pass (cause to)
fwś (m) / fwaś thigh
fyq to wake someone up
fyla (n.u-f) ; fźl (coll) radish
fźř to move, shake
fźlan indeed
fźln indeed, in fact, naturally


g

gal (u) - qal (u) to say, tell
garsun waiter (Fr.)
garšu (m) / -yat cigarette
gaz (m) kerosene
guš all, at all (in negative constructions)
gbq to hold
gebq (m) gypsum
gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
ghm to fill up or satiate, to surfeit
gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a place)
glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
dressing room
gsas (m) / -a public bath
ettendant or manager (male)
glsasa (f) / -t public bath
ettendant or manager (female)
gmb (m) wheat
gmbq to wrap a baby, put a diaper on a baby
gnbri (m) stringed musical instrument like a guitar
grgaʕ walnuts
griwsa (n.u-f) / -t ; griws (coll)
small round cookie
gtn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
grʕa (n.u-f) / -t ; grʕi (coll)
squash
gud:am in front of
gulsa (f) / -t - glasi public
bath dressing room
gwd to direct, guide, lead
gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
(presentational particle)
had ʕ:i makan that's all there is
hada (ms) this
hada (m) that (demonstrative)
hadī (f) this
hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
hadu these
haduk those
haʔil (m) excellent
hakik thus
hazima (f) defeat
hbil (m) hbal fool
hbil to lose one's mind
hb to descend
hdā (i) to give a present, guide
(to the right way)
hdy:a (f) / -t gift
hd:awi (m) member of a religious
market known as Heddawa
hd:d to threaten
hd:r to talk
hiqr/a / -t - hyaq̌t tinted sheepskin used as a rug
hiya she, it (f)
hiya hadā, hiya hadik that is it
(f)
hm: (m) / humm - humum trouble, worry
hn̓das - hndaza (f) engineering
hn: to give peace
hs:s to smash, break
hsb (mn) to escape (from), run away, flee
hs:b to smuggle, help to escape, cause to run away
hst: to pay attention, be concerned
huma they (m,f)
Huma hadu, huma haduk that is they, it (p)

huwa he, it
huwa hada, huwa hadak that is it
(m)
hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
hm to defeat
hz: to carry, pick up
hz: (f) to affect, shock
hzi:ya of the Hijra
hzi:la (f) / -t widow

hā

hadiqa (f) / -t - hadayiq garden
hdit Moslem Tradition
hd̓sq (m) - ḡdaʕ eleventh (indef)
hala madany:a civil state
(registration)
hakm (m) / huku:am governor
halā (f) / t state (=condition)
hamda (n,u f) / -t ; ḡamʕ (coll)
lemon
haml flooded, carrying
hamla (f) / -t pregnant
hanut (m) / ḡwant shop
haqqiqi real
haq̌iqi heat
hawil to try
hayk (m) / ḡuy:ak heavy shawl
hayat (f) life
haz (m) sad
haʔa (f) / ḡwayʔ thing, something
(plural also means 'clothes')
haʔa sahla something easy
haʔb (m) / ḡwaʔb eyebrow
haʔ: (m) / ḡuʔ:aż pilgrim
haʔ:a (f) / -t pilgrim
hbab parents, relatives
hbib (m) / ḡbayb uncle (maternal)
hbs to stop, block
hbs (m) prison
hb: to love
hbn: lmluk (m) cherries
hb:ʔa (f) / ḡbub - hbn: grain (e.g. of wheat)
hdā near, next to
hd̓ds (f) border
hd: (m) iron
hd:r to bend, descend
hd: (m) anybody
hd: (m) / ḡdud limit
hd:ʔad (m) / -a blacksmith
hd:r to cause to bend
hd: (i) to watch over
| hdaž̪ (m) | - ḥaḍ̪š̪ eleventh (indef) |
| ḥfala (f) | -t - ḥfali party |
| (celebration) |
| hila (f) | -t trick |
| himaya (f) | -t Protectorate |
| hit since, because |
| ḥit (m) | / ḥyūṯ wall |
| ḥizz̪ (m) | / aḥ̣z̪ab party (political) |
| ḥka (i) | to narrate |
| ḥ̣kaṣa (f) | / -t story |
| ḥlawi (mp) | cookies, pastries |
| ḥḷḅ to milk (a cow) |
| ḥḷḅ (m) | milk |
| ḥlm to dream |
| ḥ̣lmā (f) | / aḥ̣ḷam dream |
| ḥ̣ḷq̣ (m) | / ḥ looph throat (internal) |
| ḥḷqa (f) | / ḥlaq̣i circle or ring of people |
| ḥlw sweet |
| ḥlẉa (fs & p) | sweets (candy) |
| ḥlẉa (f) | -t - ḥlẉawi pastry |
| ḥ̣ḷi: to open, solve |
| ḥ̣ḷi: solution |
| ḥ̣ṃa (i) | to protect |
| ḥṃaṛ to become red |
| ḥṃṛ (m) | / ḥṃir donkey |
| ḥṇ to praise, glorify (God) |
| ḥ̣ṇal to carry, become pregnant, flood, rise (as a river) |
| ḥṇla (f) | flood |
| ḥṇq̣ (m) | / ḥnumq foolish |
| ḥṇṛ red |
| ḥnṃ:al (m) | / ḥnṃ:ala porter, carrier |
| (=porter) |
| ḥnṃ:am (m) | / -t - ḥnṃ:ama bath |
| ḥnṃ:a to give a bath |
| ḥnṃ:a (f) | / ḥnṃ:uq̣ (coll) chick pea |
| ḥnṃ:i pink |
| ḥnṃa we |
| ḥnṃa (i) | to bend |
| ḥ̣ṇuk (m) | / ḥṃuḳ jaw |
| ḥ̣ṇš̪ (m) | / ḥṃuṣṣa - ḥṇs̪a snake |
| ḥ̣nṛiṛ silk |
| ḥ̣ṇṛira (f) | Moroccan soup |
| ḥ̣ṇṛ̣ṃ forbidden by religion |
| ḥ̣ṇrṭi military (Nisba) |
| ḥ̣ṇrṭm to prevent, forbid, deprive |
| ḥ̣ṇṭq̣ to burn |
| ḥ̣ṇṃ to cause to be forbidden |
| (religious) |
| ḥ̣̣s̪aḥ (m) | / -t account, mathematics |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣ḅ to count, calculate |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣:n to shave |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣ṛa (f) | / ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣ṛaḥ mat |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣l to get trapped, get stuck, be caught up |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣l to catch, capture, trap |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣iṣ̪a (f) | marijuana |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣m to be ashamed |
| ḥ̣̣s̪̣̣: to mow |
| ḥṭaṣḷ to celebrate |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣ḷ̣ to occupy |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣aṣ: until, even, also |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣aṣ: l- until (up to) |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣aṣ̣̣ṃ to respect |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣: (-u-) put |
| ḥ̣̣ụ̣ḳ (m) | / ḥ̣̣ḳ̣a small box |
| ḥ̣̣ṃ̣a (f) | / -t quarter, section of a town or city |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣a: (n.ū-f) | / -t; ḥ̣̣ụ̣τ (coll) fish |
| ḥ̣̣ṭ̣ụ̣ta dr:ə́ḷ̣ (f) | calf of the leg |
| ḥ̣̣ụ̣ẓ̌a (f) | / -t proof |
| ḥ̣̣ẉ̣ỵ̣a (mp) | clothes |
| ḥ̣̣̣ỵ̣̣a modesty, shyness, decency |
| ḥ̣̣̣ỵ̣̣: quarter, section of town |
| ḥ̣̣̣ỵ̣̣:ṭ̣ to puzzle, cause trouble |
| ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣ṇ to mourn |
| ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣̌ạ (m) | / -at amulet, charm, veil |
| ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣̌ḅ to seclude oneself for privacy |
| ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣̌a (f) | / ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣̌a stone, rock |
| ḥ̣̣̣ẓ̣̌: (m) | pilgrimage |

| ibra (f) | / ibari - ybari needle, injection |
| ibern April |
| ibẓa (m) | black pepper |
| id (f) | / yd:in hand |
| iḍ̣aṣ̣ (f) | / -t administration |
| iḍ̣̣rab (m) | / -t demonstration |
| ifni Ifni |
| if̣̣ṛq̣i (m) | African (Nisba) |
| ilala if (possible, probably action) |
| ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet again) |
| ilaẓ̣at ila xaṭ̣ṛk please (if it pleases you) |
| ima either |
| imam (m) | / -at religious leader |
| imta when? |
| ima a mother |
| ima either |
| ima... aw... either...or... |
| ima awl:ā either...or... |
| ima... wl:ā... either...or... |
| insan person (man, human) |
| inama but |
| iqama green mint |
| 伊朗 Iran |
islam / Islam
i'talya / Italy
iwa / well,... (then,...)
išt (m) / išrt / bedsheet
ižaza (f) / -t / diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs / pistol
kadališ / also, likewise
kamanža (f) / -t / violin
kamuni (m) / cumin
kamuni / brownish-green
kamyun (m) / -at / truck
kan (u) / to be
karim / holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
kar (m) / kiran / bus
karša (f) / -t / card
kas (m) / kisan / glass
kawkaw / peanuts
karšt (m) / kwart / a piece of paper
kbda (f) / -t / kbad / liver (also refers to affection)
kbir (ms) / kbar / big
kb: (-u-) / to pour (liquids)
kb: (fla) / to lie
kb: (m) / -in / liar
kb: to get irritated
kfa (f) / kebab / (made of ground meat)
kb: (f) / -t / palm
kb: (f) / to clap
khba (n.u-f) / -t / khk / (coll) a ring-shaped pastry stuffed with nuts
kh (m) / black
kh: (v) / to put mascara on
ki / (shortened form of /kima/ or /kie/ / like
kie how?
kif / kif / the same, alike
kie / kif / walu / it's nothing
kie ža...? / how is it?
kifši how?
kima / as, however
kia (u) / to eat
kla (m) / what is said
klb (m) / klub / dog
klma (f) / klam / word
klwa (f) / klawi / kidney
klý: (m) / little dog, puppy (Dim)
klma (i) / to smoke
kl: (m) / to finish, complete
kl: (s) / to wrap

knz / to treasure
knz (m) / knuz / treasure
kra (i) / to rent
kra (m) / rent
kra / to hate
kraš (f) / kruš / stomach
kraša (f) / -t / tripe
krašt (m) / kwaršt / krašan / foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
kraššt (m) / celery
kraššt / to botch up, maltreat
kram / to honor
kramša (n.u-f) / -t / kramš (coll) fig
kram / krum / cabbage
ksa (i) / to clothe
ksiba / breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
ksksu (m) / couscous
kslan (m) / lazy
kswa (f) / ksawi / dress
ks:al (m) / ks:ala / masseur
ks:ala (f) / -t / masseuse
ks: (v) / to massage
ks:ina (f) / -t / kitchen
ks: (v) / to rob
ktab (m) / ktub / book
ktar / many
ktb / to write
ktf (m) / ktaf / shoulder
ktir / much, many, a lot
ktubr / October
kt:an / linen
kuka (f) / Coca Cola
kul / eat!
kul: / every
kul:ma / whenever
kul:ši / everything, everybody
kul: (f) / -t / college
kul:yat / lišiša / Faculty of Agriculture
kul:yat / lišqeq / Faculty of Law
km:... / if (contrary to fact)
km:š (m) / kmnš / notebook
kursi (m) / krasa / chair
kura (f) / -t - kwaršt / ball
kušina (f) / -t / kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t / kitchen
kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:ša - ky:afa / one who smokes marijuana
ky: (m) / -a / one who measures out grain
ky: (m) / to measure (grain)
kfš / tozal / a sweet cookie like a gazelle horn filled with dates, almonds and honey
k

kbara (mp) big
kmanš (mp) notebooks
kmfur - kunfur (m) jam
kqasa (m) chairs
kronça (f) / -t bugle
kśniña (f) / -t kitchen

l_ – li to, for
la no
labas fine (greeting)
labd: it is necessary (must)
labd:a it is necessary
labd:ma it is necessary that...
ladab literature
lagar train station (Fr)
laglaš (m) ice cream
lahlí the family (of)
lahlí the family (of)
lah (u) to throw away
lakin but
lakl (m) food (generic)
lakn: but
lalmanyːa German language
lal: (f) lalːyt madam, lady
laman trust, safety, peacefulness
laman now
landalus Andalusia
lantrit retirement (Fr)
lasa to meet
laq (f) the earth
laşpanyːa Spanish language
laš why, for what, what for
latrak the Turks
lṣan to where?, where to?
laynːa to wherever
lażma it is necessary
labaladyːa (f) municipality
labard post office
labarh yesterday
labas - lbs clothing
labn (m) buttermilk
labnani (m) Lebanese
labṛqiːzy: Portuguese language
lbs to wear, put on
laburżi French bread (Fr)
lbusːa post office (Fr)
lbżar black pepper
lfranːsa French language
lfatḥa - ḫatḥa first Koranic Sura
lfıniqːin Phœnicians

lfsafa philosophy
lfransːa (f) French language
lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
lfta (n.u-f); lft (coll) turnip
lfṭra alms given at the end of
Ramadan
lfsuːha (f) classical Arabic
lfzːr - ḫzːr (m) dawn
lgmːa (f) the moon
lgrikyːa Greek language
lḥdasa - lḥndasa (f) engineering,
geometry
lḥːa (f) / -t dialect
lḥaf (m) / ḥaf long, narrow
mattress shaped like a couch
lḥal the weather, situation, state
lḥala ṭmadanːa civil state or
registration
lḥaqiːqa (f) the truth
lḥaraːra (f) heat
lḥayːat (f) life
lḥg (l-) to catch up with
lḥifa (f) / ḥaf long, narrow
mattress shaped like a couch
lḥm (m) meat
lḥm ḏbgri (m) beef
lḥm dlvimi (m) mutton, lamb
lḥm mţḥun (m) ground meat
lḥmd ⟨l⟩ːaːh thank God
lḥmd ⟨l⟩ːaːh thank God
lḥsab arithmetic
lḥṣiːa (f) pot (drug), marijuana
lbyːa (f) / -t - ḫːi - ḫːr beard
lḥːː (m) pilgrimage
liʔanːa because
libya Libya
lil (m) / lyali night
lila safiːda good night
lilat laqarː the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed
lilmun mːṣur (m) orange juice
limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll) orange (in Rabat region); lemon
limunad (m) lemonade
limuni (m) pale yellow
lʔingliːzyːa (f) English language
lʔínːil Holy Bible
liʔːnːa because
liq ⟨l⟩ːaː (f) green mint (used in making tea)
lʔisalː (m) Islam
lizbul Lisbon
lkaːra (f) playing cards
lkmːa (f) rent
lmaːšiːna the train
lmvrib - lvrib Morocco
lmərrib - lmərrib Morocco
lmdna downtown
lmnfya (f) the exile
lmrinyi:in the Merinides
lmswi grilled lamb
lmru:batin Almoravides
lmusta:bal the future
lmw:hidin Almohades
lmxzn authorities, government, administration
lmə:run (m) kif paste
lmərrib - lmərrib Morocco
lmərrib sunset prayer, Morocco
lmərrib Morocco
lmə: to wrap up
lmgiza English language
lmgizya:a English language
lqa (a) to meet, find
lqahira Cairo
lqm gambling
lqntra Kenitra
lqyraya studying, reading
lqr?:an the Koran
lqr?:an Ikarim Holy Koran
lrc the earth
lsan (m) / lsun tongue
ltshina (n.u.-f) / -t ; ltshin (coll) orange
lbna: Lebanon
lbysa (f) green beans
lukan if (contrary to fact)
lun (m) / taw:an - taw - alwan - alwan color
lun: London
lurdu Jordan
lws (m) / lwas always brother-in-law (husband's brother)
lusa / -t - always sister-in-law (husband's sister)
lusbu: Imda last week
lusbu: ina: next week
lusbu: mustaqbal next week
luz (m) almonds
luwa (f) / -t language
lwahd one (=a person)
lwali: father
lwali: dyali my father
lwali: mother
lwali: dimra dyali my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
lwali: dyali my mother
lwalidin parents
lwilayat lmutahida America, U.S.A.
lwl (m) / -in first (def)
lwla (f) / -at first (def)
lxari: outside, exterior, abroad
lxatrum Khartoum
lxat (m) desire, wish
lxla (f) wilderness
lxlas placenta
lxr:if autumn
lymn right, the right (side)
lys the left (side)
lyum today
lyum ftiyiya:a tonight
ltazir Algeria, Algiers
ln:a (f) paradise
lw: (m) the weather
lw to play
lw play, playing
lalum (m) the world
lalwya in the Alawites
laraby:a (f) Arabic language
lrbasy: in the Abbasides
ltilaqat dwly:a international relations
ltiraq Iraq
lks the opposite
lqilum (m) learning, science
lray: Larache
lruby:a a country (as opposed to city)
lsha dinner time
lshur (m) tithe
laliba (f) the majority
lalibya:a (f) the majority
ld: the next day
lryb the west
lar no
lazm the necessary (measures)
l:i which, that, who

ma that (correlative)
ma water
ma bin among
mabiha: not bad (f)
madakaska: Madagascar
madrid Madrid
madːa (f) / mawad subject (of study)
magan (f) / maganat - mwagn watch
maḥal (m) / -at place
maḥː...w... the more...the more
makan (m) / -at place
maksynš it (m) does not exist
makla (f) food
mal (m) money, wealth
malaqa Malaga
malyːa money, finances
mandarin (m) tangerines
maqabry graves, cemetery
maqam (m) spaghetti, pasta
marš March
maraẓid (m) masaẓid mosque
marr Egypt
maʃi - ma...ši negative morpheme
mat (u) to die
matal (m) - mṭla (f) / mṭal - mṭlat proverb
maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art)
tomato
maṭfuml (m) - mṭfuml / mṭafaım - mṭafaım restaurant
matlaš to no longer be, do, become
matar (m) / -at airport
mawkunš it is impossible
meyːu May
mazal not yet, still
maš 1?asaf unfortunately (with regret)
mašnaš don't worry
maṭnāk flaš txmːm you have nothing
to worry about
marażiba Moroccans
marṭibī - marribī (m) ; marṭibīya - marribīya: (f) / marṭibīyaːn - marribīyaːn (mp), marṭibīyaːt (fp) Moroccan (adj)
maroːrum (m) completely in love
mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
mbruk hoːy
mbu to sing, praise
madina (f) / mudum city
madraba (f) mattress
madraẓa oppressed, not guilty
madːa (f) / -t - madam belt (cloth)
mdrasa (f) / mdaras school
md emacsːaʔ primary school
mfrːs (m) furnished
mghum (m) satiated with food
mha to erase
mẖkama (f) court of law
mẖːa (f) / -t sponge for bath
mhlul open
mẖnːa (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
mida (f) / -t myadi table (dinner)
midīlt Midelt
miladyːa A.D.
milyun one million
minu menu (Fr)
misːa Egypt
mitayn two hundred
mknas Meknes
mkṣi (m) clothed
mkṣːt (m) penniless
mkṭaba (f) / -t - makatib bookshop, library
mlayn millions
mlḥa (f) - mlḥ (m) salt
mlk (m) / amlak - mlak property
mluxiyːa okra
mlyar one billion
mlyun one million
mlaḥuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
mlːiː when, since, as
mlːmuḥal it is impossible
mmlakā (f) / -t kingdom
mn who?
mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
b'd after
mn b'd ma after
mn dak ūːi riːfiː excellent
mn fdiːk please (to s)
mn fdiːkum please (to p)
mn ūǐīt as far as, from the point of view
mn ūišt from my (own) point of view
mn ir besides, except, other than
mnam (m) / -at dream
mnbaː (m) / manabir pulpit
mndarima (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarina (coll) tangerine
mnːil (m) / mnadil napkin
mndːr (m) / manadır - manaḍir view, sight
mnha (f) / -t scholarship
mnjur since, when
mnin from where?
mnin mːa from wherever, whenever
mnṣː (m) / mmasː loom
mnxːr (m) / mmaxːr nose
mnṣ to forbid
mnːa from here
mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
mqdːm (m) / -in chief of a village
mqdyːa (f) / -t shopping, errand
mqlːq (m) worried, restless
mqraːz (m) / mqaːz kettle
mqṣura (f) / -t preparation chamber for the religious leader (Imam)
mra (f) / ʿyalat woman, wife mṛḥ (m) / mṛḥa courtyard mṛṭi my wife mṛq to become ill mṛq (m) / mṛqf elbow mṛḥba welcome mṛṭ (m) / mṛḍ sick mṛqa sauce mš: (m) / - in bitter(taste) mṛ:ak/re ḫ Marrakech mš?-ala (f) / masa’il matter, question mšal (m) finished mšdud (m) closed, locked mškin (m) / mškin - mškin - mškin poor mšlm (m) / mšlmín Moslem mšluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg) mšlxīr good evening (greeting) mšṭṣa (f) / mšṭṣfyt hospital mšṣid (m) / mṣṣid - mṣṣid mosque mš:us lacking enough salt or sugar mšḥ (f) open air place where Moslems gather for prayer mšnušt products mšn (f) / mšnān factory mšṭ (m) / mšnr intestine mšṭānā ʿayda (f) appendix mš: (-u-) to suck mša (i) to go, walk mšdud closed, locked mšḥur (m) famous mšmās (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmās (coll) apricot mšr (m) torn mšṭuba (f) / -t drink mšṭa (f) / mšṭṭi comb mšwi (m) grilled mšrul (m) busy mš: a to make walk mṛṭḥan (m) / -t examination mtki (m) leaning mtkt.- mtla / mtal - t proverb mtkt. (m) ice cold mtsx:ṛa (f) / -t maid mṛwn (m) middle mṭf+m / -in houseboy, servant(m) mṭf+ma / -t maid mṭḥun (m) ground mṭf (m) / mṭaṭam - mṭaṭam restaurant mṭw: (m) smart muʔad:n (m) announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque), caller to prayer mubara (f) / -t game, contest muɗa (f) / -t period of time muɗuːf (m) / mawādi subject muḥim: (m) important muḥal I doubt it, I don't think so, (expresses doubt as to some action) muḥīṭ (m) / -at ocean muḥṭaym respectable muκraː (m) gluttonous m-ul- occurs before definite article mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin owner, head mulay title given to descendant of the Prophet Mohammed mumtaz (m) excellent munasaba (f) occasion muqabalala (f) / -t meeting murabaːha (f) / -t income mu-ra after, behind (before definite article) muɾa behind, after muɾaqaba (f) / -t supervision muɾaqib (m) / -in supervisor muɾasalat correspondence muɾṭanya Mauritania mus (m) / mwās knife musamaːha don't mention, forgive- ness musaːda (f) / -t help musiq (f) music musîlm (m) / muslmin Moslem musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an event mustaqbal future mustaqil: (m) independent mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity muškila (f) / maškil problem muṭawasː (m) average, middle muwaṣalat communications muṭṭaːr (m) / -at summary muːx (m) / muːx brains muζdaːw (m) double (dual) muζṭahd (m) clever, hardworking, diligent muζud (m) ready muζalaqa (f) / -t relation muζl:im (m) / -in ; muζl:ima (f) / -t teacher muẓːb Arabicised (educational system muẓːm (m) / -in one who is completely in love mwɜː (f) velvet
mwd:n (m)/-in announcer of the
hour of prayer (in a mosque)
mwqfi (m) / mawaqif position
mw:š: fa:]) šak comfortable (for
you ms)
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
employee, usually dressed in a
special uniform, with messenger
duties
mx:da (f) / -t-mx:ad:- mxayd cushion
mx: to churn (milk)
xqa (f) a kind of Moroccan
fried pastry dipped in honey
mxtal:f (m) different
mxtu{(m) - at manuscript
my:a one hundred
myan (m) nice, good
mχud (m) / -at effort
mχmr (m) / mχmar coal or charcoal
burner for cooking
mχi with
mχa with
mχa sä:lama goodbye
mχak lχq you are right (to ms)
mχdnus (m) parsley
mχgaz (m) lazy
mχEs (m) one who always does the
reverse of what is normal
(backward person)
mχqa (f) / -t- mχalq spoon
mχlmum certainly, of course, known
mχlumat knowledge, information
mχmal (m) / mχfam factory
mχnaha that is to say, which means
mχruf (m) known
mχşm (m) / mχşm wrist
mχşur (m) juice
mχža (f) / mχžiz goat
mχžun (m) Kif (ms)
mwarba - mwarba - mwariba
Moroccans
mr:ib - mr:ib - mr:ib - mr:ib
(always with the definite
article l-) Morocco
mr:ibi - mr:ibbi - mr:ibi (m);
(f) / mr:ibi:in - mr:ibbi:in -
mr:ibi:in (mp) ; mr:ibi:at -
mr:ibbi:at (čp)
Moroccan (n and adj) person from
Morocco)

m ri after, behind (before the
definite article) - m r: a
(elsewhere)
mw:š:x (m) dirty
m:al in heads, owners
m:i my mother

n
nab (m) / nys ab canine tooth
nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
nad (u) to get up
nadar (m) view, idea
nag:š (f) / -t female camel
nas (mp) people
našt (m) happy
nažah (m) success
nbat (m) / -at plant
nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
ndr to see, think, look at
ndf to clean
nfa (i) to exile
nf s:i one who sniffs tobacco
nf s:i (f) / -t woman in labor
(at childbirth)
ns s self
nsf to be useful
ns:ta (f) / -t jet
ns:xa (f) / -t balloon
ns:h to sniff tobacco
ngliza - inglizy:a - inglizy:a
English language
nglizi (m) an Englishman
nhar (m) day
nhar l:rabasa Wednesday
nhar l:hd: Sunday
nhar ltnin Monday
nhar lxmis Thursday
nhar s:bt Saturday
nhar t:lat - nhar t:latas Tuesday
nhar z:mu:a Friday
nharš what day, which day
nhas bmr (m) copper
nhas šfl (m) brass
nidam (m) / nudum - anđima system
nif (m) / nyuf nose
niha:ši (m) final, complete
nimru wã:hd excellent (Al)
nišan direct, exactly, straight
nk r to deny
nt (m) clean
nq:š to engrave
nq:š (m) / nq:šs decoration
nsa (a) to forget
nsab (p) / -at in-laws
nsabati (fp) my in-laws
nsabi (mp) my in-laws
nsib (m) in-law
nsiba (f) in-law
nsibi (m) my in-law
nsibti (f) my in-law
nsx to copy down
nsxa (f) / -t - nsaxi a copy
nsz to weave
nsx to advise
nsx to give victory
nsx (m) victory
nsxani (m) / nšra Christian
(European, mainly French)
ns: one half
ns: to crown, make kind
nta you(ms)
ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
ntaya you (ms)
nta of, belonging to...
nta to come to an end
nti you(fs)
ntuma you (mp)
ntaḍr to wait for, look forward to
nuba (f) / -t turn, support, alimony
nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
nubtayn twice
nukta (f) / -t joke
nuqr silver
nuwanbir - nuvambr November
nuw (m) / nwa- anwā kind, sort, variety
nwa (m) nuts (food)
nwaṛ (f) / nwa flower
nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
nxl to descend, dismount
nx to succeed, pass an examina-
tion
nxm to be able to
nxna (m) mint
nxt to sleep
nxt (m) / nuxt direction,
description, modifier, adjective
nxt to give directions, describe
n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
qabla (f) / -t midwife
qadi (m) / qudat judge
qadya (f) / -t problem, matter,
   case (law)
qa?:id (m) / quy:ad leader,
   commander

qal (u) to tell, say
qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
   to furnish, supply
qam (u) to get up, stand up
qamis (m) / qmays shirt
qamiḍa (f) / qmayḍ shirt
qanun (m) / qawanin law
qaṭida (f) / qaṭaḍ custom, habit
qbd to hold
qbil (f) / qbayl tribe
qbl before
qbl to accept, agree
qbl 1mlad B.C.
qblma before
qbu (m) / qbur - qburā tomb, grave
qbt to hold
qdim (m) old
qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
qdr to be able to
qdx to be able to
qdx: ma to the extent that
qdxm to present, offer, serve
qḍa (i) to spend (time)
qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
   nape
qṭan (m) / qfatn kaftan
qhw (f) coffee (drink)
qhw (f) / qhawi coffee shop
qhw ḫbub (f) coffee (beans)
qhw ṭb (f) coffee (powder)
qṭ famine
qim stay, prepare tea!
qiyada (f) leadership
qla (i) to fry
qld (m) few
qld to diminish
qlb (m) / qlab heart
qll (m) few, little
qll?edab (m) impolite
ql: less
ql:b to look for, turn over,
   check, examine
ql:q to worry someone, irk,
   irritate
ql:ṭ to take off
qmh (m) wheat
qḥi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
qqr (m) gambling
qqr (f) / qmqr gambler
qmr: to gamble
qmr (f) / qaṭair ḥuqur bridge
qmp (f) / -ṭ quanb cord,
   string
qrd (m) / qrud monkey
qrb (f) / -ṭ large metal
    castanet
qṭažiny:in Carthaginians
qṭa (a) to read
qraya studying, reading
qra' to become bald
qfafa (f) cinnamon
qff (m) cinnamon colored
qrib (m) nearby, near
qrib (m) / qrib; qriba (f) / qrib relative
qtn (m) / qurtun century, horn
qrunfa (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove
qrt (f) / -t village
qrtu (f) larynx, Adam's apple
qrst (m) / qurt bald headed, bald
qfafa (f) / qraq battle
qrst (m) / qraf to teach
qsm (m) to divide
qsbu (m) coriander
qsbu (f) / -t shin
qsa (f) / qsb reed
qsi (m) short
qsm (m) / qsam section, class
(also: five minutes)
qsmayn ten minutes (dual form)
qrst (m) / qrsu palace
qrst (f) / qrsu to visit and stay up late,
to shorten
qrsb (f) / qrsli fort, fortress
qrsu (f) / -t - qrsu rind,
crust, bark
qrtu (m) to suggest
qrsda (m) economics
qrst (m) to kill
qrst (f) / qrsi kill, murder
qrst (m) / qrsi -qrsi (mp) shish kebab
qrsfa (f) / qrsayf - qrsfat
blanket
qtn towel, cloth
qtu (m) / qtucn tomcat
qtu (f) to tear, cut into pieces
qub (f) / qubb hood of a djellaba
quad (m) in front of
quqa (n.u-f) / -t; quq (coll)
arch
quq (m) Koran (occurring mainly
with the definite article)
qucba Cordova
qus (m) / qwas arch
wq strong, powerful
qwa (f) power

\( \hat{\imath} \)
\( \hat{\imath}nt (f) / qnut corner (place)
\( \hat{\imath}rab (mp) / qribat (fp) relatives
\( \hat{\imath}ban shish kebab
\)

\( \hat{\imath} \)
\( \hat{\imath}bha (f) / -t group, gang
\( \hat{\imath}bi (f) / \hat{\imath}bay a small
\( \hat{\imath}ma container for tea or sugar
\( \hat{\imath}m to demolish
\( \hat{\imath}m to pick up, carry
\( \hat{\imath}m (m) / \hat{\imath}m wind
\( \hat{\imath}m (f) / -t - \hat{\imath}m scent, smell
\( \hat{\imath}ala (f) / -t letter
\( \hat{\imath}a (f) / -t lungs
\( \hat{\imath}a (f) / \hat{\imath}awri bribe
\( \hat{\imath}a to rest, relax, get better
\( \hat{\imath}bka (f) / \hat{\imath}kabi knee
\( \hat{\imath}ka (m) / \hat{\imath}kani corner
\( \hat{\imath}al Moroccan coin equivalent to
one U.S. penny
\( \hat{\imath}il (f) / \hat{\imath}lin leg, foot

\( \imath \)
\( \imath )- here is, here are
\( \imath ab (m) fourth (indef)
\( \imath )yuw (f) / \hat{\imath}yuwati radio
\( \imath h (m) it is
\( \imath ?is (m) / \hat{\imath}yu:as - \hat{\imath}yu:asa chief,
boss, leader
\( \hat{\imath}b to supervise
\( \hat{\imath}qi (m) of high standard,
refined, advanced
\( \hat{\imath}as (m) / \hat{\imath}as head
\( \hat{\imath}lhat mixture of various
spices
\( \hat{\imath}ky (m) / \hat{\imath}a?ar opinion, idea
\( \hat{\imath}ays (m) / \hat{\imath}yu:as - \hat{\imath}yu:asa chief,
boss
\( \hat{\imath}al (m) / \hat{\imath}al man, husband
\( \hat{\imath}lia her husband
\( \hat{\imath}il my husband
\( \hat{\imath}i (m) grass, spring (season)
\( \hat{\imath} to tie
\( \hat{\imath}i - \hat{\imath}ib - \hat{\imath}iub one fourth
\( \hat{\imath}i four
\( \hat{\imath}in forty
\( \hat{\imath}i th 14th (indef)
\( \hat{\imath}b: (-u-) return something, give
back
sabs (m) 7th (indef)
safar (m) - šfr trip, travelling
safr to travel
sahl (m) - shl easy
sahih true, is that so?
sait (m) / swaḥ inhabitant
s?al to ask
sala (i) to finish, end
salam (m) peace, greeting
sana (f) sanawat - snin year
sayh (m) / swaḥ tourist
safa rir... the moment (he)...
as soon as
sayd (m) happy
sayd help
sacl (m) / su?yan beggar
sacid (m) / su?ada happy
sacida (f) / -t happy
sa?tayn two hours
sbq to precede, go before
sbsi (m) / sbasa pipe
sbta Sebta, Ceuta
sb?ambr - ?tambir September
sb?: seven
sbta wxmsin 57
sb?in seventy
sb?tas 17 (indef)
sb?: (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
s:aba / - t index finger
sdra thorny plants
sd: to close
sfl (m) basement
sfl: (m) - sahl easy
shr to stay up late.
shl: to make easy
shab to seem, think (in the
perfect)
si - s:i Mr.
sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
sifa (f) / -t embassy
simana (f) / - t week
sinima (f) / - t cinema, movie
house
siyada sovereignty, Excellency
(title)
siyadat (f) you (honorary term)
your excellency)
siyasa (f) / - t policy, politics
skayri (m) / skayra:a drunkard
[Nisba]
skayri dlxla a great drunkard
skn to dwell
sknzbir ginger
skr to get drunk
skran drunk
sksu (m) couscous
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>skt</th>
<th>to become silent, quiet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sk:t</td>
<td>to make silent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sla</td>
<td>Sale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slam (m)</td>
<td>greeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slq</td>
<td>to boil something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slx</td>
<td>to skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sl:f (</td>
<td>-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sl:m (|a)</td>
<td>to greet, shake hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm (m) / smy:a (f) / sma? - smy:at</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smawl</td>
<td>sky blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smh</td>
<td>to forgive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smi$d</td>
<td>semolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smi$g</td>
<td>semolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smr</td>
<td>brown (complexion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smy:a (f) / -t name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smf</td>
<td>to hear, listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sm:a</td>
<td>to name, give a name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain, stalk of wheat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sndqu (m) / sndaq box</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snin</td>
<td>years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh:a (f) / asnan tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srh</td>
<td>to pasture, tend sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srha</td>
<td>tending sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqsa</td>
<td>to ask, inquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st: (m) / asrar secret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr:h</td>
<td>to permit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqq</td>
<td>to steal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqqa (f)</td>
<td>thief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa</td>
<td>thief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st:rab</td>
<td>to repose, relax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stwr</td>
<td>to import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stxbr</td>
<td>to inquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st$ml</td>
<td>to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st:a</td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st:in</td>
<td>sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>st:a$</td>
<td>16th (indef)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su?al (m) / ?as?ila</td>
<td>question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>su$kna (f)</td>
<td>dwelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suk:an inhabitants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suk:a$ - suk:r - sk:r (m)</td>
<td>sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sus</td>
<td>Suss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swa (a)</td>
<td>to be worth, cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sw:k</td>
<td>to clean the teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sw:q</td>
<td>to shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sxun (m) / sxan</td>
<td>hot (weather)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sx:n</td>
<td>to warm, heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sy:ara (f) / -t car</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sy:d / syad - sadat mister</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sy:da / -t madam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s$\nu (m) / su$\num</td>
<td>prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s$\vr (f) / s$\vr</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sfa (a)</td>
<td>to beg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sfay$a</td>
<td>begging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>std</td>
<td>to be happy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s$d (m)</td>
<td>happiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:alamu</td>
<td>alikum hello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:bu$q</td>
<td>party of the 7th day after the birth of a child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:ms (f)</td>
<td>the sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:m$ (f)</td>
<td>the sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:udan</td>
<td>the Sudan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s:dy:in</td>
<td>the Saadiens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§

| s\$ab (i) | to find |
| s\$abra | artificial silk (material) |
| s\$abun (m) | soap |
| s\$abun dl:ham | toilet soap |
| s\$abun dr:iha | toilet soap |
| s\$abun dt:shbin | washing soap |
| s\$abun dyal l:\$il | washing soap |
| s\$adiq (m) / ?as\$idiqa | friend |
| s\$adaqa (f) / -t charity |
| s\$af\$ (m) | travelling, trip |
| s\$afi | that is it, OK |
| s\$af\$ | to travel |
| s\$af\$ | to send |
| s\$ag (u) | to drive |
| s\$ag (m) / s\$ig\$an | calf (leg) |
| s\$ah (m) / s\$ah \$ib | friend |
| s\$ahba (f) / s\$habat | friend |
| s\$aka (f) | tobacco shop |
| s\$alh | to cause to reconcile |
| s\$ala (f) / -\$at prayer. |
| s\$am (u) | to fast |
| s\$at (u) | to blow (wind) |
| s\$awb | to fix, do |
| s\$ba$ (m) / -at morning |
| s\$ba$ l\$x$ir | good morning |
| s\$bara (f) | paint |
| s\$b\$h | to become morning, become |
| s\$b\$i\$\$a (m) / -at hospital |
| s\$b\$r | to wait, be patient |
| s\$\$f (m) / sb\$fam \$inger, toe |
| s\$b\$iana (f) / -t washerwoman |
| s\$b\$n | to wash clothes |
| s\$dq | to be right, to come true |
| s\$dq (m) | truth |
| s\$\$\$r (m) / \$d\$ur | chest (body part) |
| s\$d:q | to give alms |
| s\$\$\$r (m) | to export |
| s\$fr (m) | yellow |
| s\$fr | m\$t\$\$uh (m) | light yellow |
| s\$f\$a | to filter, strain |
| s\$hd | head |
| s\$hba (f) | friendship |
$\text{šhṭa (f) / šhṭī desert}$

$\text{šhūr / the last meal of the day,}$

$\text{shortly before daybreak during}$

$\text{the month of Ramadan}$

$\text{šh:a (f) health}$

$\text{šif (m) summer}$

$\text{šift / to send}$

$\text{šinya (f) / -t - swani tray}$

$\text{šigūt (m) / šlagūt delinquent,}$

$\text{hoodlum, bum}$

$\text{šītan (m) / šlātn sultan, king}$

$\text{šīh / to be good for}$

$\text{šīf (m) / šuf bald headed}$

$\text{ši-a (i) to pray}$

$\text{šmā / šwām - šawamī tower}$

$\text{šmm / to decide, persist}$

$\text{šmū / to dress up a baby}$

$\text{šnuq (m) / šnuqd box}$

$\text{šnū / to manufacture}$

$\text{šnā (f) / šnay craft, job}$

$\text{šqt / to make fall off or out of}$

$\text{šrā to happen, occur}$

$\text{šrq / to steal}$

$\text{šrf / to spend money}$

$\text{šr:aq (m) / šr:qa thief}$

$\text{štrn:ya (f) / -t hassock}$

$\text{šṭl (m) / šṭula bucket}$

$\text{šṭrm:ya (f) / šṭarm hassock}$

$\text{šṭwan (m) / -at hallayway}$

$\text{šubā (f) soup}$

$\text{šuf (m) wool}$

$\text{šuba (f) friendship}$

$\text{šultan (m) / šlātn sultan, king}$

$\text{šumā (f) / -t tower}$

$\text{šurā / -t navel, umbilical}$

$\text{cord}$

$\text{šw:b / to fix, do}$

$\text{šy:d / to hunt}$

$\text{šy:h / to cry, howl (dog, crow}$

$\text{šy:r / to conduct}$

$\text{šīb / to become difficult}$

$\text{šīb (m) difficult}$

$\text{šar - šař little, small (mp)}$

$\text{šiř (m) / šar – šař small,}$

$\text{little}$

$\text{šiř: (m) diminutive form of šiř}$

$\text{little, small}^{1}$

$\text{š:biyuny:a / Spanish language}$

$\text{§}$

$\text{šab (i) / get old, get grey hair}$

$\text{šab: (m) / šub:an youth}$

$\text{šaba (f) / -t youth}$

$\text{šaf (u) to see}$

$\text{šahada (f) / -t certificate}$

$\text{šamal friqya North Africa}$

$\text{šaqūt (m) / šwaqūt axe}$

$\text{šarb (m) / šarb lip}$

$\text{šarf (m) old}$

$\text{šarika (f) / -t company}$

$\text{šarīf (m) / šwarīf avenue}$

$\text{šarīfa Islamic law}$

$\text{šaf / honor}$

$\text{šaš:ya (f) / -t - šwaši cap}$

$\text{šaw / Chechaouen}$

$\text{šayb (m) old (grey-haired)}$

$\text{šašif (m) / šuštan brave}$

$\text{šh / to look like}$

$\text{šb:t / to be filled up with food}$

$\text{šb:aky:a (f) / -t; šb:aky:a (coll)}$

$\text{sort of (Moroccan) cake made}$

$\text{with honey}$

$\text{šb:h / to compare, take or mistake}$

$\text{(for)}$

$\text{šb:r / to grab, take, catch, hold}$

$\text{šb:t / to fill up with food}$

$\text{šd / to close, grab}$

$\text{šfnūza (f) / -t šfūnī doughnut}$

$\text{šfq / to be compassionate, have}$

$\text{mercy on}$

$\text{šfqa (f) pity}$

$\text{šfr (m) / šfr eyelash}$

$\text{šfr (f) / šf:ara thief}$

$\text{šfr / to steal}$

$\text{šal / how much, how many}$

$\text{šal mm kilufrī how long?}$

$\text{(distance)}$

$\text{šal mm sařa how long? (time)}$

$\text{šalma / a however much}$

$\text{šhr (m) / šhūr - šhra month}$

$\text{šhuرا - šhura months (of the year)}$

$\text{ši, a, some, something, any}$

$\text{(followed by indef. noun)}$

$\text{ši bna / somebody}$

$\text{ši rīf / excellent}$

$\text{ši hař / something}$

$\text{ši ḥara someday}$

$\text{ši šwya / a little}$

$\text{ši waḥd / someone, somebody}$

$\text{šifrul cauliflower}$

$\text{šik (m) / -at check}$

$\text{šik:ya (f) / -t complaint}$

$\text{škā / to complain}$

$\text{škā:ya (f) / škay bag (with shoulder strap)}$

$\text{škā:ya (f) / -t complaint}$

$\text{šk / to thank}$

$\text{škun / who is it?}$

$\text{škunma / whoever}$

$\text{škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in}$

$\text{which milk is churned}$

$\text{šk / to doubt}$
| Šk: (m) doubt | Š:k (m) - at check |
| Š:lala rinsing | Š:lrm (mp) moustache |
| Š:lh (m) / Š:lh Berber, the Berbers | Š:lh Berbers |
| Š:lya (f) / -t chair | Š:ly to rinse |
| Š:ład (f) salad | Š:mal left |
| Š:mq (f) / Š:mq candle | Š:mm what (is, are)?, which? |
| Š:qa (f) / Šqu'a piece (of), a small pipe for smoking | Š:qa (f) / Šqu'a a piece (of), a small pipe for smoking |
| Š:kif | Š:qi blond |
| Š:ra (i) to buy | Š:rab (m) / Šrbl ladies' shoes |
| Š:rf to get old | Š:rif (m) noble (descendant of Mohammed the Prophet) |
| Š:rg to tear | Š:rb (with the article) (m) wine |
| Š:rb to drink | Š:rq to rise (sun) |
| Š:rt (m) / Šrúf condition (stipulation) | Š:rt (m) / Šrazm window |
| Š:rtf to honor | Š:rtq east |
| Š:sta rain | Š:stt to dance |
| Š:stth - Š:stih dance | Š:skrn - Škurum thanks |
| Š:stva winter | Š:stva winter |
| Š:tabl (m) / Štabl soup | Š:stva winter |
| Š:ta sunrise | Š:stva winter |
| Š:stambar September | Š:stva winter |
| Š:stu (m) / Šstu'nan brave | Š:stu (m) / Šstu'nan brave |
| Š:stur (m) / šasul business, work | Š:stur (m) / šasul business, work |
| Š:stur (m) / -yat a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling | Š:stur (m) / -yat a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling |
| Š:stw: a little (bit) | Š:swal (m) / šawal tail (of animal) |
| Š:xd to get high (by excitement) | Š:žra (f) / Šžir tree |
| Š:ṭb (m) people of a country | Š:ṭb the Moslem month of Shaban |
| Š:ṭbān the Moslem month of Shaban | Š:ṭbana a period in the middle of the Moslem month of Shaban |
| Š:ṭb (m) popular, native, ordinary (Nisba) | Š:ṭira (f) / Šṭir barley |
| Š:ṭiya (f) / Šṭw barley | Š:ṭiya (f) / Šṭw barley |
| Š:ṭś (m) hair | Š:ṭś (m) hair |
| Š:ṭywα (f) vermicelli, thin spaghetti | Š:ṭywα (f) vermicelli, thin spaghetti |
| Š:ṭy: a (f) Islamic Law | Š:ṭy: a (f) Islamic Law |
| Š:ṭ: the thing, matter | Š:ṭ: the thing, matter |
| Š:ṭla (f) the Berber language | Š:ṭla (f) the Berber language |
| Š:ṭlhh the Berbers | Š:ṭlhh the Berbers |
| Š:ṭlhh the left (side) | Š:ṭlhh the left (side) |
| Š:ṭms (f) the sun | Š:ṭms (f) the sun |
| Š:ṭmš (f) the sun | Š:ṭmš (f) the sun |
| Š:ṭρab wine | Š:ṭrab lbyd (m) white wine |
| Š:ṭrαb lhm (m) red wine | Š:ṭrαb lhm (m) red wine |
| Š:ṭrαb ruζ (m) rosé wine | Š:ṭrαb ruζ (m) rosé wine |
| Š:ṭρq the East | Š:ṭρq the East |
| Š:ṭρq lṣawt the Middle East | Š:ṭρq lṣawt the Middle East |
| Š:ṭυṭā the police | Š:ṭυṭā the police |
| Š:ṭυμ the people (of a country) | Š:ṭυμ the people (of a country) |

| t | t |
thn to improve
tiš to use hashish
tit under, below
tīthā (f) / -t transparent nylon
dress worn under the kaftan
tiȳ to get puzzled, be troubled
tiw to Tetouan
tīra (f) trade, commerce
tkl (tla) to depend (on)
tklma (mfa) to talk (with)
tkr̄ to be messed up
tk:a (a) to lean against
tk:l (tla) to rely (on)
tla (a) to become
tlah to be thrown away
tlaqa (mfa) to meet (with)
tlat three
tlatin thirty
tif to be lost
tim (m) / tlam - talamid pupil
timida (f) / -t pupil
timī / tlamī cover (for bed or sofa)
tit alaf three thousand
tit mya three hundred
tiṭaṣ thirteen, 13th (indef)
tiẓ (m) ice, snow
tib to ask
tmanin eighty
tmaṣ live, live on
tmāṭaṣ eighteen, eighteenth
tmāya eight
tmā: to wish
tmā (n-.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date (fruit)
tmr: to wallow
tnṣi fḥalk go! (home, your own way)
tnṣa to walk, take a walk
tnmt to stutter
tm: to go on doing something
tm: a there
tnṣ:r to be crowned (made king)
tnuz: to go on excursion
tqām (f)la to cost
tqāb to pierce, perforate
tqābh to be rude, impolite
tqil (m) heavy
tqil:q to become impatient	qāban - qāban almost, nearly, about, approximately
tqūra drops (from a filter or a dropper)
tqāba (f) / tqa bi hole
trya (f) / -t chandelier
tqafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
tṛbya / tṛbi baby, infant, newborn child
tsa to greet one another
tsar to take a walk
tsbā (m) / tsabh rosary
tsla / tслаf a loan
tslf to borrow
tsn: to wait for, wait
tsr: to settle down, relax
tsfa nine
tsfin ninety
tṣṭaṣ nineteen, 19th (indef)
tsṭud nine
tṣab to occur, happen, be found
(in impersonal)
tṣḥ to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
tṣnā to be manufactured
tṣwirā (f) / tṣawr picture
tṣawf to see one another, meet
tṣawr to consult
tṣk:a to complain
tṣla the water with which tea leaves are washed
(tṣr: to be honored
tub (m) / twab material
tulut one-third
tuma (f) / tum (coll) garlic
tuns Tunisian, Tunisian
tquba (f) / tqa bi hole
tūk (m) - tūk Turk, Turkish
tutūmi strawberries
tuta (f) / tut mulberry
tutā dīr / tut lṭ (coll) strawberry
twam twins
twād:a to perform ritual ablation
before prayer
txlq to be born, be created
tyq to believe, trust
tžad to be born
tžw: to wander around
ṭlm to learn
ṭṣa to have dinner
ṭṭl: to be late
ṭṭb (b-) to admire
tḥād to unite
tqāa to fear God, be honest
tḳa (b-) to get in touch (with)
tīfaq (m) / -at agreement
tiḥād (m) unity
tṭlim τ: na win secondary school

ṭ

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
ṭabx (m) cooking
taqie: (f) / -t_ -twagi woolen hat
taq (i) to fall
taqsi (m) / taqsy:at cab
tanža Tangier
tanža (f) / -t_ -tanaŋ metal
cooking pot
tat (i) to fly
tatq to chase
tarq (m) / tarqan way (road)
tarqes (f) / -t way (manner,
means)
tarix (m) history
tarixi (m) historical
tas (m) / tsan washing dish,
metal basin with handles used
for washing hands before or
after a meal
tasa (f) / -t cup, glass
tazin (m) stew
ata (i) to obey
tbib (m) / tatib: a medical doctor
tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor	bbl (m) / tbulu drum	bbla (f) / -t_ tbal table	bbsil (m) / tbsa dish, platter,
plate
thx to cook
thx (m) cooking
thxsi (m) / -a (nom fem) drummer	bl:1 to beat the drum	bliq to apply, implement	tha (i) to extinguish
tfl (m) / aftal _ tfula kid, child
tfyia ashes (of a cigarette)
thara circumcision
thn flour
thn to grind
tir (m) / tyr bird
tlaq divorce
tiq to release, let go
tiq to divorce
tilf to climb, mount, go up	tilab (m) / tilba beggar	tilabas (f) / -t beggar
tnaq twelve, 12th (indef)
tqis weather
tra to happen, occur
trabs Tripoli
trabus (m) / trabs hat
trabus hmar (m) a fez
trd to dismiss
trf (m) / traf piece
trp to spread, throw on the floor	trfat pieces
triq (f) / trqan _ turrqan road
trf: (f) / trfat small piece
(dim)
trz to embroider

- -

trzm to translate
tst (m) / tsur village
tumulub (f) / -at car
turkia _ turkia Turkey
tur (m) / avar stage	twl (m) long, tall
tyab (m) cooking
ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
people)
ty:b all right
tsam (m) food
trfes (f) / tsar long
clay drum with opening at one
end
ttabiy:at (f) natural science
(def)
tarix history (m) (def)
tib: medicine (m) (def)
tqis weather (m) (def)

u

uktub October
um: / um:ahat mother
um:i my mother
urub: a Europe
urup: a Europe
urupawi (m) / urup:awy-in
European
usbus (m) / asabi week
ustad (m) / asatida professor
ustada (f) / -t professor
util (m) / -at hotel
uxt / xwatat sister
uxt ražili sister-in-law (my
husband's sister)
xuti / xwatati my sister
uzda Oujda

w

- u and
wad (m) / widan river
wahli gee!
wahd (m) / wada (f) one
wahd wšrin twenty one
walakin but
welayni but
walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
walid father
wa{l}id mrati father-in-law (my wife's father)
waila mother
wa{l}idin parents
wa{l}ihada (for this reason) thus
wa{l}ili Volubilis
walu nothing
waqil maybe, perhaps
wasila (f) / wasa'il means
was? (m) wide
wa'sifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
wa's interrogative particle of the de, will type
wata to match, suit
watiqa (f) / wata'iq document
waxd taking
wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
wa'zb (m) / wa'zibat duty
wa'zalih all right
wa'zalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu 'likum/
wdn (f) / wdnin ear
wdxa (f) / wd: small shell
wd:i to announce prayers (in a mosque)
whš (m) / whuš wild animal
wila (f) / -t state
wiski (m) whiskey
wikan if (contrary to fact)
wld to give birth
wld (m) / wld: boy
wld bnt rm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld bnt rt mi second cousin (son of my maternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld rami second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
wld wld rm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
wld wld rm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
wl xalit mi second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
wld rm:i: second cousin (son of my father's paternal aunt)
wld rm:ati: son of my wife's maternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
wld rm:i / wld rm:i: my cousin (fa br so)
wld rm:ti / wld rm:ti: my cousin (fa si so)
wldi / wldi: my son
wlidi little boy
wlidi sonny
wl:a or
wl:a to return, become
wl:barb the day before yesterday
wl:ahi by God
wl:q to stand up, stop
wl:qid (m) matches
wl:qi: time (telling time)
wl:qas when?
wluqm:a whenever
wl?: happen
wr:a to show
wr:a after, behind
wrda (f) / wrd: rose
wrde (m) rose-colored
wrqa (f) / wrqq leaf, paper (piece of)
wrd to describe
wrd (m) / wrda description
wrds to reach, arrive
wrds middle
wrds (m) / wrsax dirt
wrd: (mla) advise
wrsl to take (to), make reach
wrsl (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to,... reach
wy:a with
wn (1-) to weigh (for)
wzd to be ready
wzd (m) / wzhou face
wzd to give pain
wzd (m) pain
wzd to make ready, prepare
wzd: rash be ready (prepare yourself)
wzh (1-) to go in the direction of
w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t _ xwabi jar
xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
xaf (a) (m) to be afraid (of), fear
xal / xwali maternal uncle
xal / -t maternal aunt
xali / xwali my maternal uncle
xalati / xalati my maternal aunt
xal: true, as in "true believer"
xalat to associate with
xams 5th (indef)
xan (m) smelly, (bad)
xariži (m) outside
xarišta (f) / -t map
xasa (f) / -t loss
xasr (m) losing, broken
xašara 
that is too bad
xas (m) special
xatm (m) / xwatm ring
xatraq (m) danger
xatir (m) dangerous
xatit (m) desire, wish
xawi (m) empty
xay / xut my brother
xayb (m) ugly
xayd (m) taking
xb (m) / xbar - axbar news
xb to bake (bread)
xba to save, hide
xda (u) to take
xdm to work
xdma (f) / -t xdami work
xd (m) / xdud cheek
xdr green
xdr mxiuq dark green
xif (m) light (not heavy)
xima (f) / xam tent
xir (m) / xirat good
xirya (f) charitable (Nisba)
xir (m) / xyut string
xizama / -t library
xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll) carrot
xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
xlaq to be born
xifa (f) / -t step
xiq to create
xla to let, leave
xla: to can meat
xlat (f)la to arrive (at)
xla: to pay
xlat (b-) (mça) to mix
xm to drink (liquor)
xsba five
xseba wsby:n seventy-five
xsin fifty
xstas 15th (indef)
xim to think
xsfa (f) / xnaši sack
xza to stink
xza to cause to stink
xrif (m) autumn
xra (f) feces
xraf (f) / xrayf story, tale
xqa (f) / xraqi rag
xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb
xraz (kayxruz) to go out
xra:la to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
xra: (kayxra:z) to cause to go out, extract, graduate
xra: to lose, fail, become inoperative

xš: to be necessary
xš:a (n.u-f) ; xš: (coll) lettuce
xš:k you have to (it is necessary that you)
xdana (f) circumcision
xtilaf (m) / -at difference
xta to choose
xtaš: to abbreviate
xtb to ask a girl for marriage
xtf to grab
xtša (f) / -t time
xtš: to specialize
xtšar / xutšar passer-by
xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll) loaf of bread
xud take!
xudra (f) vegetables
xurša (f) / -t - xraši earring
xuşa (f) / -t water fountain
xutb (f) engagement
xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll) peach
xuya / x:uti my brother
xwa (i) to empty
xwf to frighten
xw: to poke, unclog
xyar (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll) cucumber
xysa (f) / -t sewing
xysal (m) / xysala (no fem) horseman
xy:na our friend (our brother)
xy:š to sew

xra (f) / -t other
xti / wxatati my sister
xu mrašati brother-in-law (my wife's brother)

y

ya vocative particle
ya xasa too bad
yabs (m) dry
yahaši goodness!
yal:ah let us go, let's
yasmin jasmine
ybra (f) - ibra / ybari - ibari needle, injection
ybs to dry
zd (i) to add, continue, come
in, go on, give more, be born
zaman (m) long ago, in the past, time
zawāζ (m) marriage
zawya (f) -t small mosque,
religious center
zayd naqṣ it does not matter much
zbd (f) butter
zbiba (f) / zhib (coll) raisin
zbibi (m) purplish red
zft pitch (implies "bad state")
zhr (m) orange blossom
zif (m) / zyu f - zyu fa napkin,
handkerchief, scarf
zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
looking
zit (f) oil
zit lī bi dy:a any vegetable oil
(other than olive oil)
zit lī yud (f) olive oil
ziti (m) frost green
zituna (n.u-f) / zitum (coll)
olive
zitumi (m) olive green
zk:a to give alms
zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
zlal to shake
zlll (m) mosaic
zman long ago, in the past, time
zmur the Zemmour tribes
znqa (f) -t - znaqi street
zrb to hurry

zrda (f) -t - zradi good meal,
feast, party with good meal
zrq (m) blue
zrζ to sow
zrζ (p) hard wheat, grain
zuζ two
zuζa / -t wife
zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
tion
zwζ (m) marriage
zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
zw ι to eliminate, erase, take
away
zwq to make designs
zyada (f) birth
z̄bula (n.u-f) / z̄bul (coll)
prickly pear, Indian fig
z̄f to get mad

ζ

ζaζ (u) to visit
ζawζ (m) / ζawζ̄ sparrow
ζm:ar (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
ζrybya (f) / ζrabi̇ rug
ζyaζ (f) / -t a visit
ζίζ (m) / ζίζζ little monkey

ζ

ζa (i) to come
ζaζ (i) he came, it (m) is located
ζab (i) to bring
ζamaζa (f) / -t group
ζamiζ (m) / ζamζ̄ mosque
ζamiζa (f) / -t university
ζamiζζ an ζmζζ all, together
ζamζζ (m) / ζamζ̄ mosque
ζamζζ dlijud synagogue
ζamζζ ζn:ζara church
ζanvieζ January
ζarida (f) / ζaζarζid newspaper
ζaζ (m) / ζiζan i a (f) / -t
neighbor
ζat it (f) came, i.e. is located
ζawab (m) / -at - żwabat answer
ζawb to answer
ζawi benzoin
ζawζζ (m) / ζawζζ sparrow
ζaza to reward
ζaζ (u) to be hungry
ζbd to grab, pull up
žbha (f) / -t _ žbahi forehead
žbl (m) / žbal moutain
žbl tariq Gilbraltar
žbn (m) cheese
žbn dimtaz goat cheese
žbr to find
ždb a special dance
ždīd (m) new
ždā / ždud grandfather
ždā: (m) / -t grandmother
ždā:sti my grandmother
žd:i my grandfather
žfn (m) / źfän eyelid
žhš (m) / žhuša ass
žib (m) / źyub pocket
žiha (f) / -t side, part
žiš (m) / źyuš Army
žišan hungry
žibana peas
žid (m) skin
žl:aba (f) / źlab djellaba
žmil (m) / žmila (f) pretty, beautiful, nice looking
žmil (m) favor
žmīl all, together
žml (m) / žmal camel
žnäh (m) / žwanb wing
žnan (m) / -at orchard
žnab (m) / žnab side
žn: (m) / źnum devil, jinn
žnaa (f) paradise, heaven
žra (žla) to kick out
žṛada (f) / źräd grasshopper
žr: (-u-) to drag
žr:b to try
žtam: to gather, meet (with)
žtimati (m) social
žuq (m) / aźwaq orchestra
žuž two
žuž dḥasabiḥ two weeks
žuž dimlāyın 2,000,000
žuž (m) hunger
żwayh approximately
żw: (m) weather
żil to make
žurrafiy:a (f) geography

şafya (f) fire
şā?ila (f) / -t family
šalam (m) world
šalawd: because
šalī (m) high
šalim (m) / źulama scholar, learned
šam (m) / -t year
šamal (m) / amal work
šamayn two years
šamr (m) full
šam: (m), šam:a (f) general
šaq (b-) to be aware of
šaqb to punish
šaql (m) intelligent
šaṛabī (m) / šaṛab Arab
šaṛaby:a (f) / -t Arab
šaṛaby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal Carriage
šaṛāfat name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zulhijja
šasa on the hope of
šasima (f) / šawaṣim capital
šaṣ (i) to live
šaṣr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
šaṣura the 10th day of the Moslem month of Muharram
šawd to repeat
šawd (m) / xil horse
šawd tani also, in addition, again, once again
šawda (f) / -t mare
šawn to help
šayn to wait
šazib wonderful
šbd to worship
šbd (m) / šbid slave
šbī to measure
šbā (f) / -t - šbār measuring cup
šdša (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
šenlentil
šdu (m) / šdyan - ašda? enemy
šd:b to torture
šdım (m) / šdam bone
ši: (-u-) to bite, sting
šfayni (m) / šfaundry: a opium user
šfrīt (m) / šfart devil, very clever person, spirit, fairy
šfyum (m) opium
šhd (m) / źuhud reign
šib (m) / źyub shame, shameful action
šibad 1:sh people
šid (m) / źyad feast
šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of the Prophet
father (m) birthday
film (m) / fulum science, knowledge
film la'tima? (m) sociology
ima (f) / -t building
in (f) / sinin eye
in (m) / fyim spring, well
inb (coll) grape
iša (f) living
išs opposite, contrary
ik to put lipstick on, to trouble
ik - il on
ila bal attentive, on the alert
ila b:la rural areas, villages
ila bq because
ila bq:aq because
ila ku:l hal anyway
ila mb:la because of
ila qibal because
ila rs:aq wi?in with great pleasure
ila sabab on account of, because
ila wd because
ila wd:aq because
ila xa't because
ila why?
il left to the right
ilm to know, let know, notify, inform
ilm (m) / fulum science
imi (m) scientific, educational
lw (m) height
lama (m) / fulama scholar
ilm to teach
ilq (ila) to hang, hang up, comment on, wear (necklace)
ma blind
mal to do, make
mal šabun to wash clothes
mar age
ma: / mma mamm paternal uncle
ma: / -t paternal aunt
man Amman
mi / mma my paternal uncle
mtri / mma:ti my paternal aunt
nba (n.u-f) / -t ; inb - inb (coll) grape
nd particle of possession (have);
at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession of")
nq (m) / nunq neck
nwan - flwan - rimwan (m) / fanawin address
qd (m) / quq certificate, agreement
ql (m) / ququl mind
ris (m) / qrsan bridegroom
rs (m) / qrsat wedding
ryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
räda (f) / -t invitation
rä (fla) to invite
rä (m) width
rä to know, know of, learn about
räq (m) wide
rk to fight
ràka (f) / -t a fight
rq (m) / rûq vein
rqb to celebrate the engagement officially
rùbi (m) peasant (Nisba), one who lives in the country
rùbya: (f) country (rural)
rusa (f) / rûys bride
rska (m) military (Nisba)
rsk (m) / rassakir soldier
sil li:k (f) honey
sil lhmra (f) molasses
ša (f) / ši stick
šfur (m) / šafir a swallow (bird)
šri (m) modern (Nisba)
ša (m) dinner, supper
šiy (f) evening
šin twenty
ša ten
š to pay tithes
ša (i) to give
šab to consider
šar (b-) to recognize, confess
trus (m) / stars billygoat
š to sniff
š to be thirsty
š:l to cause to be late
šd (m) / šidan lute
šd (m) / šad wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
sulya (f) higher, highest
surs (m) / šrasat wedding
šur tithe
šula (f) / -t vacation
wr (m) one-eyed
yan (m) tired
yd to celebrate a feast
yn to indicate
y:t to call
zi (m) dear
zb to please
žina (f) dough
ž (m) / žul calf
žn to knead
žuba strange (thing)!
%ad (ms), %adya (fs), %adyin
(mp), %adyat (fp) auxiliary
used before imperfect form
without prefix /ka-/ "going",
"will"
%ar (m) / %iran cave
%ar (i)(mn) to be jealous
%arq drowned
%asa (m) shampoo
%sa (m) / -wat lunch
%a to betray
%a (ma) tomorrow
%ar to forgive sins
%a (shortened form of /%a/)
only, just
%iba (f) / %ryub absence
%ir as soon as, no sooner than,
except for
%ira daba daba a little while ago
%itra (f) / -t oboe
%ira (i) to boil
%rib to beat, conquer
%rmi (m) lamb, mutton
%mm (m) sheep
%m: (i) to sing
%r:d sing (for birds), chirp
%r:b west
%rbi (m) western
%r to ladle
%rra%na% Granada
%rq to sink, drown
%rry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; %rry:ba
' %rry:ba (coll) a Moroccan tea
  cake
%ra to wash
%rs (f) / -wat cover
%rra (m) / %rurran plate, platter,
  dish
%rr (m) / %rrura plate
%rr:a to cover
%rrub sunset
%rr:af - %rr:af (m) / %rraf - %rraf
  pitcher
%rsf August
%rr:at (m) / %rr:a% (no fem) oboe
  player

%a
%af (f) / -at envelope
%a singing
%arub to set (sun)
%ar to ladle
%rry:ba (f) / -t ; %rry:ba
  (coll) a Moroccan tea cake
LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC
LEXICON

English - Arabic

Abbasids, the ʾlfb:asy:in
abbreviate (v) xṭaṣī
able, be (v) nẓ:m ; q dq - dq:
about τqriban - τqribn
above ṣuq
abroad ʾlxarīṣ
absence ṭiba (f) / ṭyub
absent, be (v) ṭab (i)
accept (v) ṭda (a) ; qbl
account ḥsab (m) / -at
accuse (v) thm
accustomed, be (v) wlf
A.D. milady:a
Adam’s apple ṣrṣuṭa (f)
add (v) ṭad (i)
addition (in addition) ḣawd tani
address ṣwnaṭ - ṣwaṭ - ḣuwaṭ /
ṣanawin
adjective nṯt (m) / nṣut
administration ḷdara (f) / -t
admire (v) tṣz:b (b-)
advanced ṭaqi (m)
advice (v) nṣḥ ; ṭṣaː (fḥa)
affect (v) ṭba (f-); ḥzː (f-)
afraid, be (of) (v) xaːf (a) (mn)
African ṭiqi - ḳṭiqi (m)
Africa ṭiqyːa
after bʾd - mn bʾd
after (=behind) muṭ (before
definite article) - muṭa
(elsewhere)
after (=behind) ṭṣa
after (conj) bʾd ma - mn bʾd ma
after tomorrow bʾd ṭdːa
again ḳawd tani
against ḳː
age ṣmːr
agree (v) qbl
agreement tːifaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ṣqd (m) / ṣqd
agricultural filahi (m)
agriculture filahā (f)
Agriculture, Faculty of kulʿyːat
filahā
airplane ṭyːʾa (f) / -t
airport maṭaːr (m) / -at
Alawites, the ʾlṣalawyːin
alert, on the ṣla bal
Algeria lḥazaːir
Algiers lḥazaːir
alike bḥal bḥal ; kif kif
alimony nuba (f) / -t
all Ḫaːṭːaːn - Ḫaːṭːaːn
all (=at all) ṣafaː
all right ṭyːb ; ṭaxːa ; ʾwaṣːalih
alloy, white, like silver fḏːa (f)
Almohades imuḥːidin
almonds luz (m)
Almoravides imuṛɑbilitin
almost τqriban - τqribn
alms, give (v) ṣdːq ; ʾzkːa
almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
fṭra
along (in addition) bznːb
also kadalik
also (in addition) ḳawd tani
also (too, even) ḥtːa
always ʾdima
amaze (v) bḥd
amazed mḥbuːṭm
America ʾamiriːka ; lwilayat
ʾlμtːahida
American ʾamiriːka (m) / ʾamiriːkːyːn
Amman ʾmːʾan
among bīn - ma bīn
amount (of) ṭmqdaːr (m)
amulet ḥḍab (m) / -at
and ṭː u
Andalusia ʾlʔandalus
animal, wild ṭḥṣ (m) / ṭḥus
announce (v) br:b
announce prayers (in a mosque) (v) wd:n
announcer of the hour of prayer in a mosque mu:ad:n - mwd:n (m) /
in
answer (v) žawb
any (followed by indef. noun) ši
anybody hd: (m)
anyway ʕla kul: ʕal
appear (v) ban (a) ; ɗh
appendix mšrana zayda
apple tf:ahâ (f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
apply (v) ʔb:q
apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš (coll)
April avril - bril - ibril
approximately (about) tqr:iban - tqr:bm
approximately (amount) mqrâr
approximately (telling time) šwâyh
Arab ʃaːrab (m) / ʃaːrab , ʃarabiːa (f) / -t
Arab World, the d:uwal ʃarâbiːa
Arabic, classical ʕfushâ (f)
Arabic language, the ʕʃarâbiːa
Arabicized (educational system) mšr:b
Arafat ʃarâfat (name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth day of the Moslem month zuhijja)
arch qus (m) / qwas
arithmetic (mathematics) hšab (m) / -at
arm ɗrš (m) / draːş
armpit bat (m) / bitan
Army ʒiːʃ (m) ; ʒuyuʃ
arrive (v) wsʃ
arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʕla)
art fn: (m) / fənun
artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq (coll)
artificial silk (material) šabra (f)
artist fn:an (m) / -a fn:anin
as (=as soon) aw:l ma
as (=like) kima
as (when) ml:i
as far as mn žiht
as for am:a
as soon as vir
ashamed (v) hšm
ashes (cigarette) ʃfya
Asia asiya
ask (v) sqša ; sʔal ; źl
ass (=donkey) ʒš (m) / ʒũša
associate with (v) xalːt
astonish (v) bḥd
astonished mbuːd (m)
astound (v) bḥd
at (Fr 'chez') ŋnd
at all (in negative constructions) ɡâf
at least blʔaql:
attendant xadm (m) / xuːd:am
attention bal (m)
attentive ʕla bal
August xuʃt
aunt, maternal xala / -t
aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
aunt, my paternal ʕmːiti / ʕmːati
aunt, paternal ʕmːa / -t
authorities (=government) lm:xzr
autumn xrifik (m)
avenue ʃarifik (m) / ʃawarifik
average mutawasːt (m)
aware of, be (v) ʃaːq (b-)
axe ʃquaː (m) / ʃwaːq

baby trbya / trabi
baby bottle ʃdːaʃa (f) / -t
back dhr (m) / dhur
backward person (one who is always opposed to what is normal) mšk:s (m)
bad mlfːs (m)
bad, that is too bad xarasa
bag, large saddle used on beasts of burden for hauling ʃwari (m) / -yat
bag (with shoulder strap) ʃkara (f) / ʃkaːr
Baghdad bːdːd
bake (bread) (v) xbz
bald qːrː (m) / qːrː ʃːː (m) / ʃulː
bald, become (v) qːrːaː
ball kura (f) / -t kwari
balloon nmːxa (f) / -t
banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
bank banka
barely bːrːa (f) / bːrːr
bark (of tree) qʃra (f) / -t
qʃur
basement sfli (m)
bass (washing hands) taş (m) / taş
bath, give a (v) ḥm:m
bath, take a (v) ṯ姆:m
bathroom ḥm:am (m) / -at
battle qťa (f) / qṛaṭi
B.C. qbl lmalad
be (v) kan (u)
be, no longer (v) matlaš
beans, green lubyā (f)
beard lhya (f) / -t - lḥi lḥy
beat (=hit) (v) ḏrb
beat (=win) (v) ẇib
beat drum (v) ṯb:š
because liʔan:a - liʔ:n:a;
铊a ḥq: -铊a ḥq:aš ; 铒la msb:a;
铊la qibal ;铊la sabab ;铊la wd:
-铊a wd:aš ;铊la xaṭṛ
because (=since) ḥit
become (v) ʃḥib ; 铊a (a) ; wl:a
bedroom bit ni:fas
bedsheet ʿizr (m) / ʿizr
beef bgri - lḥm dibgri
beer birr:a (f)
before qbl - qblma
beg (v) ʃta (a)
begin (v) ʾbd (a)
beginning bidaya (f) / -t
beggar saṣi (m) / ġuṣya -
ṭl:ab (m) / ṣlaba ; ṣl:abs (f) / -t
begging ʃṭaya
behavior taṣar:uf (m) / at
behind (after) muṯ (before
definite article) - muṯa
(elsewhere)
Beirut byrut
Belgium ḏlizkā
belt (cloth) mḏm:a (f) / -t -
mdm
bend (v) ḥdːr ; ḥna (i)
bend, cause to (v) ḥdːr
Berber bḥrə (m)
Berber, the Berbers ʾšlḥ (m) /
šluḥ ; šluḥa (f) / -t
Berbers, the š:luḥ
Berber language, the š:luḥa
believe (v) amn ; tyːq
belonging to (of) dyal - ntaʃ
below ṣḥt
besides mn ʿir
best aḥsn
betray (v) ṣdq
better aḥsn
between bin - binat
Bible l?inžil
big ʾkbIr (ms) / ʾkbɑr
billion mlyar
billy goat ṣtrus (m) / ṣтар
bird ʾṭir (m) / ṣyor
birth ṣyada (f)
birth, give (v) wld
birthday ʿd mišad (m)
birthday feast of the prophet
tid imulin (m)
bite (v) ʿd (u)
bitter (taste) mṛ: (m) / -in
black khl (m)
blacksmith ḥdːad (m) / -a
blame šbːa (f) / -t
blanket bṭːanyːa (f) / -t ; qṭifa
(f) / qṭayf - qṭifat
blast (v) šfg
blessing ẓaṭaka (f) / -t
blind (adj) bṣir - bṣma (m)
block (v) ḥbs
blond šqr (m)
blood dmː (m)
blow (wind) ᵐṣat (u)
blue ẓrq (m)
blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
boat fluka (f) / flayk
boil (v) ṭl (i)
boil something (v) slq
boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
bone ṣdm (m) / ṣdam
book kṭab (m) / kṭub
bookshop mkṭaba (f) / -t -
makatib
border ḥdada (f)
born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;
zad (i)
borrow (v) tšlːf
boss ṭaʔis - ṭays (m) / ṭuːyas -
ṛuːʔasa
boss up (v) kṛfš
bottle, baby ʿṛːfːa (f) / -t
bowl zlafa (f) / zlayf
box ʾʃndq (m) / ʾṣndq - ṣndq (m)
/ ṣndaq
box (small) ḥuk: (m) / ṣkak
boy drː (m) / drːi ; wld (m) /
wład
boy, little wld
bracelet dbliː (m) / dbalž -
dmliː (m) / dmalž
brain muxː (m) / mxax
branch fṛː (m) / fuːṛː
brass nḥas ʾʃfr (m)
brave šaʃiː (m) / šuʃːan - šuʃːaʃ
(m) / šuʃːan
bread, French lḥuranzi (Fr)
bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t -
xubz (coll)
break (v) ḥrːs
break one's word (v) ʾṭṭ ṣla

breakfast (v) ḥṭr
breakfast (n) ḥṭr (m)
breakfast, light ḥṭrā (f)
brast (female) bž:ulā (f) / bžal
breeding animals (cattle, sheep) ḳsiba
bride ṭrūsā (f) / ṭrāys
bridgroom ṣrīs (m) / ṣrān
bridge bārā (m) / -t ; ṣnīṣā (f) / ṣnāṭīṭ - ṣnāṭ
bring (v) ḻb (i)
broken ṹsār (m)
brother ax: / ź:ut - ʾixwān
brother, my xāy / ź:uti - xuya / ź:uti
brother, our (our friend) ḳy:nā
brother-in-law (husband's brother) īlaus (m) / ʾlāwās - īlaus
brother-in-law (wife's brother) ṣu ṭrāti
brown (complexion) sḥmr
brownish green kummān
bucket ḍlw (m) / -at ; ṣṭl (m) / ṣṭula
bugle ḫrniṭā (f) / -t
build (v) bna (i)
building bināya (f) / -t - ṭimāra (f) / -t
bum ʾṣgūṭ (m) / ʾṣlagṭ
burn (v) ḍhrq
burn incense (v) bxt:
burnt, be ṭqr
bury (v) ṭmn
bus kār (m) / kirān
business ṣuvā (m) / ṣvāl
busy mṣyul (m)
but in:ama ; lākin - lākn: - walakin - walayn:i
butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
butter zdba (f)
butter milk ḡbn (m)
buy (v) ṣrā (i)
butterfly blż:
By God ʾl:ḥi
by sea biḥr

c

cab ṭaksi (m) / ṭakṣy:at
cabbage ʾkrumb - ḳrūm
Cairo lqaḥira
cake (Moroccan tea cake ) ḥṭy:ba (f) / -t ; ḥṭy:ba - ṭḥāy(b) (coll) ʾṭḥy:ba (f) / -t ; ṭḥāy (m) - ṭḥā (coll)
cake (Moroccan) made with honey ṣb:aky:a (f) / -t ; ṣb:aky:a (coll)
calamity ṭmīṣba (f) / ṭmāṣib
calculate (v) ḡsb
calf ṣṭl (m) / ṣṭl
self (of the leg) ḡḥuta ḡr:žl ; ṣḥg (m) / ṣḥgān
call (v) ṭy:ṭ
caller to prayer (=announcer) muʔad:n (m) - ṭmād:n / -in
camel ṭāg (f) / -t ; ṭmāl (m) / ṭmāl
can meat (v) ʾxl:ṣ
can pickle (v) ṭrq:d
candle ṣmā: (f) / ṣmā:
candy ḥlwa (fs & p)
cap ṣ̄āsya (f) / -t - ṣ̄awṣi
capital (e.g. Washington D.C.) ṣ̄āṣima (f) / ṣ̄awṣim
capture (v) ḡṣ:žl
car ṣy:ara (f) / -t - ṭṭumubīl (f) / -at
card ṭrāṭa (f) / -t
cards (playing) ṭkāṭa (f)
care, take, of (v) ḡqāl
charge, royal ṭrāṣ(a)y (a) (f) / -t
charger (-porter) ḡm:al (m) / ḡm:alā
carrot ʾxiz:uyā (f) / -t ; ʾxiz:u (coll)
carry (v) ḡz : ; ḡml ; ṭfd
carrying ḡaml
cart ṭrāṣ(a)y (a) (f) / -t
Carthaginians ṣ̄rāṭžiṇ:y:in
Casablanca ḡd:ṛ ḡbida
case (law) ṣ̄aḍa:y (a) (f) / -t
castanet ṣ̄r̄:ba (f) / -t
cat (tom) ṣ̄t: (m) / ṣ̄ṭuṭ
catch (v) ḡṣ:žl
catch (ςgrab) (v) ṣ̄b:x
catch up with (v) ṭlh
caught up (be) (v) ṣ̄l
cauliflower ʾṣf̄r̄ul
cause ṣb:ā (f) / -t
cave ʾwār (m) / virān
celebrate (v) ṭḥafa:l
celebrate a feast (v) ṭy:d
celebration of an event ḡmism (m) / ḡmāṣm - ḡmāṣm
celebrate the engagement officially ṭḥqāb
celery ḡrāfs
cemetery ṭmāṣbāṭ
century (m) / qərn

certainly (of course) lə:ah

yawd:i ; məlum

certificate šahada (f) / -t

certificate [high school]

bakalurya (f)

chair kursi (m) / krəsə - ʃəya
(f) / -t

chairs kərasə (mp)

chamber (for preparation for the religious leader [imam])

mqərua (f) / -t

chandelier try:a (f) / -t

change (v) bd:l

charcoal burner (for cooking)

məzmar (m) / məzmar

charitable (Nisba) xity:a (f)

charity ədaqa (f) / -t

charm (=amulet) həzab (m) / -at

chase (v) tərd

cheap ʁəx:iš (m)

check (v) qə:j

check, a (m) ʃık (m) / -at - ʃk: (m) / -at

chek xə:d: (m) / xədud

cheese əbn (m)

cheese, goat əbn dləmsəz

cheese, imported fruməz ʁumı (m)

cherries ḥə:b; ɨmlik (m)

chest (body part) şə:t (m) / šduɾ

chick pea ɦm:ə (ʃ), ɦum:uʃ

(choll)

chicken dəzə (m)

chicken, fried dəzə mlı (m)

chicken, roasted dəzə məm:ʃ (m)

chief rəʃı:s - ʁays (m) / ʁuy:as

- rəʔasə

chief (of a village) məd:m (m) / -in

child təlf (m) / aṭfəl - təflula

child, new-born təbəyə / təbəbi

chin dəq (m) / dəqə - dəquna

chin (double chin) tə:tə (f) / -t

chirp (v) rə:d

choose (v) xtər

Christian nəranı (m) / nəɾaɾa

church ẓam:f dən:əɾaʃə

churn (milk) (v) məx

cigarette gəɾu (m) / -yat

cinema sinima (f) / -t

cinnamon qəfa (f)

circle or ring (of people) əlqa
(f) / əlqaqi

circumcision thara (f) - xtana (f)

city ɨdina (f) / ɨdun

civil state hala madany:a

clap (v) kə:f

class qəm (m) / qəm

clay (baked) bdıʃ

clean (v) nd:ʃ

clean (adj) nqi (m)

clean the teeth (v) sw:k

clever muṯtahd (m)

clever person, very ʃfrıt (m) / ʃfərt

climb (v) təʃ

close (v) sə - šd:

closed msdud (m) - msdud (m)

clothe (v) kəsa (i)

clothed məksi (m)

clothes ɨwyaʃ (mp)

clothing lbə - lbs

clove qəɾufıla (f) / qəɾufı

comb burner (for cooking) məzmar (m)

/Coca Cola kuka (f)

cock fr:uẓ (m) / frəqə\n
coffee (beans) quwa ħəbub (f)

coffee (drink) quwa (f)

coffee (powder) quwa ybrə (f)

coffee shop quwa (f) / quəwi

cold brd

cold, ice mtəz (m)

college kul:yə (f) / -t

color lun (m) / ?alwan - lwan

- alwan

comb məʃə (f) / məʃəti

come (v) tə (i)

come! (ms) azi

come back (v) təʃə

come in (v) zəd (i)

come true (v) sdq

comfortable (for you ms) mws:f

-məʃə raʃık

commander qaʔid (m) / quy:ad

comment on (v) tə:lq (tla)

commerce tiʃaɾa (f)

communications muwaʃalat

company ʃarika (f) / -t

compare (v) ʃb:h

compassionate, be (v) ʃfq

compensation rəq (m) / rəqaq

complain (v) ʃkə (i) - təkə

complaint ʃikaya (f) / -t

complete (v) km:l

complete (=final) niʔa¿ (m)

comrade rfiq (m) / rfiqan

concerned (be) (v) htm:

condition (state) hala (f) / -t

condition (stipulation) ʃtə (m) / ʃuɾuʃ

conduct (v) səy:ʃ

confess (v) ʃəqəf (b-)

connect (to, for) (v) wəs:l (l-)

conquer (v) rəb

conscience ɗamir (m)
consider (v) šṭabḥ
constitution dšṭur (m)
consult (v) ššawr
contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
continue (v) zād (i)
continue doing something tm:
contract yqd (m) / yqod
contrary šks
converse with (v) d:akṛ m:fa
cook (v) ṭbx (m)
cookie, small round griwša (f) / -t; griwš (coll)
cookie (like a gazelle horn filled with dates, almonds and honey) kṭb ṭsal
cookies ḥlav (mp)
cooking ṭbx - ṭbx
cool (v) tbr:d
copper mḥas ḫar (m)
copy down (v) nāx
copy, a nṣxa (f) / -t - nṣaxi
cord qn:ba (f) / -t - qnamb
cordova qurtuba
corn ḥṛa (f)
corner rukna (f) / rkan – rukna (f) / rkan
corner (place) qnt (f) / qmut
correct bṣ:ḥ
correspondence mūrasalat
corriere qṣur (m)
corruption fisad (m)
cost (v) swa (a) - tqam (ṭla)
cotton qtn
cover ṭṣa (f) / -wat; ṭṭa / ṭṭawat
cover (for bed or sofa) tlmt / ṭlamt
couch (mattress) ḥaf (m) - ḥifā / ḥayf
count (v) ḥsb
country blād (f) / -at – blān
country (in contrast to city) ṭruby:ya (f)
court (law) mḥkama (f)
courtyard mrḥa (m) / mṛuḥa
couscous kssu (m) - sksu (m)
cousin, my (fa br da) bnt šm:i
cousin, my (fa br so) bn šm:i
cousin, my (fa br so) wld šm:i / wld ṣm:i
cousin, my (fa ši so) wld šm:ši / wld ṣm:ši
cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's paternal uncle) wld šm: šrwī
cousin, second (son of my father's maternal uncle) wld xal ḏ:ša
cousin, second (son of my father's paternal uncle) wld šm: ša

cousin, second (son of my maternal uncle's son) wld wld xali
cousin, second (son of my mother's maternal aunt) wld xal t:ši
cousin, second (son of my paternal uncle's daughter) wld bnt ſm:ši
cousin, second (son of my paternal uncle's son) wld wld ſm:ši
craft šnih (f) / šnhī
create (v) xllq
created, be (v) txlq
crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) / br:ahā
crown (v) nṣ:ṭ
corned, be (v) tns:ṭ
crust qṣra (f) / -t - qṣur
cry (howl; animal) (v) šy:ḥ
cry (weep) (v) bkt (i)
crystal b:šār (m) - bn:ṣār

cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t; fg:us (coll); xyra (f); xyēr (coll)
culture taqafa (f) / -t
cumin kamun (m)
cup ṭṣa (f) / -t
cup, measuring tbrṣa (f) / -t - ṭṣar

cushion mrd:ā (f) / mrd:ā

custom (habit) qaṣīda (f) / qawatīd
customs (=border administration) diwān (f)
cut and trim (v) fs:l
cut into pieces q掌控?

Damascus dimasq
dance (v) ṭqṣ – ṭṭh
dance (dancing) ṭṭh – ṭṭḥ
dance, special ṭbd
danger xatēr (m)
dangerous xatēr (m)
daring, be (v) tbs:š (ṭla)
date (fruit) tīrṣa (f) / tmr
(p and coll)
daughter, my bnti / bnti
dawn ḍīr - ḍīr (m)
day nḥar (m) / y:m

day before yesterday, the wld:barḥ
day, the next 1rd:
dear ṭz:z (m)
debt din (m) / ḍym
December duṭambr – duṭambr –
disambf
decency hya (f)
decide (v) šm:m
decoration nqš (m) / nquš
defeat (v) hzm
defeat (n) hazima (f)
degree (temperature) daraža (f) / -t
delinquent šlugt (m) / šlagt
deliver (v) bl:ž
demolish (v) rdm
demonstration iqṭab (m) / -at
deny (v) nkt
depend (on) (v) tk1 (tla)
deprive (v) hrmy
descend (v) hbt ; hw: d ; ḥdr ; n3l
describe (v) n3:t ; wšf
description nft (m) / nft - wšf (m) / wšaf
desert ṣḥra (f) / ṣḥari
designs, make (v) zwq
designs zwaq (m) / -at
desire (=whim) xatf (m)
devil źm: (m) / źnum ; ṣfr (m)
 / ṣfart
dialect dariža (f) / -t - lhā (f) / -t
dialect, elevated d:ariža ṣ:aqiyya
diaper a baby (v) gm:t
die (v) mat (u)
difference firaq - frq (m) /
 / furq ; xtfal (m) / -at
different mxtałf (m)
difficult, become (v) štż
difficult (adj) štib (m)
diligent muṭaḥad (m)
diminish (v) qlal
dine (v) tšš:a
dinner, have (v) tšš:a
dinner ṭša (m)
dinner time ṭša
diploma išaza (f) / -t
direct (v) gw:d
direct (go in the direction of)
 / wžḥ (l-
direct (=directly) nišan
direction nft (m) / nft
directions, give (v) n3:t
dirham dhrm (m) / ḍhrm
dirt wšx (m) / wšx
dirty ṣwš:x (m)
discuss d:akr (e tdaŋr)
dish ṣbšil (m) / ṣbšil
dissmiss (v) ṭfr
dismount (v) hw: d ; n3l
distribute (v) frq:
divide (v) qš:m
divorce (m) ṭlaq
djellaba ž1:aba (f) / ž1alb
do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; ſml
do (something) (v) šw:b
doctor (MD) ṭbīb (m) / ṭbība ; ṭbība (f) / -t
document wataqa (f) / wataʔiq
dog klb (m) / klab
dog, little kl:b (m) (Dim)
doing dayr
donkey hmr (m) / ḡmir
don't worry blaš ; maṭlahš
door bab (m) / biban
double muzawā (m)
doubt (v) šk:
doubt (n) šk: (m)
doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
dough ṣžina (f)
doughnut šənə (f) / -t
downtown lmdina
drag (v) žt: (-u-)
dream (v) ḡlm
dream (n) ḡlama (f) / aḥlam ; mnam (m) / -at
dress kswa (f) / ksawi
dress up a baby (v) ṣm:t
dress worn under the kaftan ṭhṭy:ə (f) / -t
dressing room ḡlṣa (f) / -t - glasi
drink (v) ṣrb
drink (liquor) (v) ṣmr
drink, a mṣūba (f) / -t
drive šag (u)
drops (form a filter or dropper)
tqtirā
drown (v) ṭrq
drowned ṭraq
drugstore ṣa:mṣy:an (m)
drum ṭbāl (m) / ṭbaľa
drum (long and open at one end)
agwal (m) / -at
drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bndaṛ
drum (long clay drum with opening
d at one end) ṭṭḥiža (f) / ṭṭρaž
drummer ṭb:al (m) / -a
drunk (get) (v) skr
drunk skran
drunkard skary (m) / skary:ə
dry (v) ybs
dry yabs (m)
dual muzawā (m)
duck brkša (f) / ḏrkət
duty ważb (m) / wažibat
dwell (v) ṣkn
dwelling snkm (m)
escape (from) (v) ḥrāb (mn)
establish (v) as:s:
Europe ʿurūp:a - ʿurūb:a
European ʿurūp:awi (m) /
    ʿurūp:awy:in
European (=Christian) nṣrānī (m) /
    nṣāra
even ḥtːa
even if... (=all right) waxːa
evening ḫiyːa (f)
every kul:
everybody kulːši
everything kulːši
effectively (=precisely) tāmāman
exactly (telling time) niːsān
examination mtiːnān (m) / -at
examine (v) qlːb
excellency siyāda
excellent haːniː (m) ; mn dāk šːi
    ūːfiː ; məmːtː (m) ; nɪnrə waːd ;
    ūːfiː (m) ; ši ūːfiː
except mn vir
except for vir
exchange (v) tbdal
excursion, go on (v) tnzːh
exile (v) nfaː (i)
exile, the lmnɔːs (f)
explain (v) fsːr
explode (v) ftrːʃ
export (v) qdːr
expression of amazement or irony
tharaq lːah
extent, to the ... that qdːma
exterior lxrːiː
extinguish (v) tʃːa (i)
extreme (v) xːʃː (kayxːʃː)
eye ūːn (f) / ūːlin
eyebrow ḥaːb (m) / ḥwːaːb
eyelash šʃː (m) / šʃːr
eyelid ūːfː (m) / ūːfːn
f

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
earth arː (f)
earth, the lɔːrd - lɔːd (f)
early bkti
earring xurːa (f) / -t xɾːsi
east ʃːr
East, the ʃːrː
easy, make (v) shːl
easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative - superlative)
easy thing ḥaːsa sahla
eat (v) kla (u)
eat! kul
economics qtisːad (m) /
educational timsi (m)
effort mɔːhud (m) / -st
egg biːda (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
eggsplant bdnːzala ; bdnːzal (coll)
    - dznːala (f) ; dznːal (coll)
Egypt maʃː - miʃːa
eight tmriːya
eighteen tmnɔːʃ
eighth (indef) tamm (m) , -u (f)
eighty tmanin
either ima - imaː
either... or... imaː ...awːaː ... -
    imaː ...awːaː ... - imaː ...awːaː ...-
elbow mʃːq (m) / mʃːfq
elementary btidaːʔi (m) ,
    bldaːʃːaː
eleventh (indef) ḥaːdː - ḥaːdː (m)
eliminate (v) zwiː
embassy sifːra (f) / -t
embroider (v) ūːr
employee, government (usually
dressed in a special uniform,
with messenger duties)
mxastiː (m) / mxastiː
empty (v) xwaː (i)
empty xawi (m)
end (v) sala (i)
end, come to (v) nṭha
enemy ᵏu (m) / ᵏdyːn - aṣdaː
engaged mxṭub (m)
engagement xuːba (f)
environment hndːsa - hndːza (f)
English angliːːːa
English language lngliːːːa
Englishman lngliːːː (m)
engrave (v) nqːʃː
enter (v) dlː (kaydːuːl)
envelope ḫːaf (f) / -at
erase (v) mha - zwiː
errand mqdyːa (f) / -t

factory wːʃː (m) / wːʃː
factory maʃːnː (m) / maʃːnː-ʃːmːal
    (m) / maʃːnː
Faculty of Law kulːyːː at lːhuːq
fail (v) xʃːr
fairy ʃfːtː (m) / ʃfːtː
fall (v) ṭaːh (i)
fall off or of, to make (v)
ʃqːt
family (extended) ahl (m)
family (of), the 17ahl
family ṣaːʃːla (f) / -t
famine qht
famous mshur (m)
far bid (m)
fast (v) šam (u)
father ab: / aba: ; walid
father, my b:a - lwalid dyali
father, the lwalid
father-in-law (my wife's father)
walid mra'ati
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful (coll)
favor žmil (m)
fear (v) xaf (a)
fear God (v) t:qa
feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t - zradi
feast (religious celebration) (n)
šid (m) / tyad
February fray:f
feces xra (f)
few qili (m)
fez t:bbuš hmr (m)
Fez (city of) fas
fifteenth xmsaš
fifth (indef) xams (m)
fifty xmsin
fig krumša (f) / -t ; krmšu (coll)
fight (v) ţrk
fight (recip) (v) ḏ:arb (mfa) (tdarb)
fight (n) ţrla (f) / -t
fill up (= satiate) (v) ghm
fill up with food, cause to šb:
filled up with food, be (v) šb:
filter (v) šf:a
final niha?i(m)
finally ft:ali
finances maly:a
find (v) lqa (a) ; šab (i) ; šbr
fine (greeting) labas
finger šb: (m) / šb:šan
finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
finish (v) ţa:d;a ; km:1 ; sala (i)
finished msali (m)
fire ţafya (f)
first aw:1 (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
/ -t - w:1 (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
/ -at
first of all aw:ala mâ:a
fish ḥuta (f) / -t:ḥut (coll)
five xmsa
fix (v) šawb ; šw:b
flee (from) (v) ḥrb (mn)
flood (v) hml
flour hmla (f)
floured haml
flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
flower garden ḥyoda (m) / -at
fly (v) ā: (i)
follow (v) ṭb: ; ṭb:
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; ḏ:sam (m)
fool hbil (m) / hbal
foolish hmq (m) / hmm
foot ṭzl (f) / ṭzl
foot (or lower part of hoofed
animal's leg) kř: (m) / kwar: - kara:an
for what? là:š
forbid (v) ḥrm ; ḥqm ; mån:
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
ḥrm
forbidden, religiously ḥram
forehead ḥba (f) / -t - ḥba
foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
ažnaby:a (f) / -t
forest ḥba (f) / -t
forget (v) nsa (a)
forgive (v) smḥ
forgive sins (v) rfr
giveness musamaša
fork, table fršša(f) / -t - fršš
formal ršmi (m)
fort qšla (f) / qšali
fortress qšla (f) / qšali
fortune ṭaq (m) / ṭaq
forty ṭbsi
found, be (impersonal verb) ṭsab
fountain, water xus:a (f) / -t
four ṭb:ša
four of us or them, the bř:ša
fourteenth ṭbšša
fourth (indef) ṭbš (m)
fourth (fraction 1/4) ṭbš - ṭbš
rub
France fransa
free (= gratis) blaš
French language lfranty:a (f)
lfranty:a (f)
Friday nhr ž-mša
friend ťfik (m) / ťfša ; ṭdiq (m) / ṭdiqa ; ṭdiqa (f) -t - šhab (m) / šhab ; šhaba (f) / šhabat
friend, our (our brother) xya:na
friendship šhaba - šuḥba (f)
frighten (v) xw:f
from mn
from here mn:a
from the point of view of mn žiht
from where? mnin
from wherever mnin m:a
front, in qud:am
gain (v) ròb

gamble (v) qmːr

gambler qmːr (m) / qmːra

gambling qmːr (m)
game (=contest) mubaːra (f) / -t
gang rbaːta (f) / -t
garden ḥadaːqa (f) / -t - ḥadayiq
garden, flowers ḥyāḍ (m) / -at
garlic tūma (f) / tūm (coll)
gas range (butane) butaqaz / -at
gather (v) ūtaːm

gazele ṣaːla (f) / -t
dee! wahlī
general ʔamː (m)
geography ʔurṣafiyːa (f)
geometry ʔhndasa (f) - ʔhndasa

German language ḥalmanyːa
drum (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) ʔxd
get in touch (with) (v) tːasāl (b-)
get up (v) naːd (u) / qam (u)
Gibraltor ʔbl ṣarīq
gift ḥdyːa (f) / -t
ginger sknbiːr

girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ṭaː (i)
give! (ms) ḍa

give back (v) ṭəːdː (-u-); ṭzːf

give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)

bkul: ʔaːrāb

glass kās (m) / kisan

glitter (v) bry

Glorify (God) (v) hmd

gluttonous mukraː (m)
go (v) mśa (i)
go down (v) hwːd
go off (e.g., car goes off the road)
(v) xʿzː fla

go on (v) zad (i)

- ṭnb

grass rbif (m)
grasshopper żaːda (f) / żaːd

great ʔaːdēm (m)
 Griek language 1grikyːa

greens mqaːbr

great ʔaːdēm (m)

Green language 1grikyːa

greens, dark xdr mlaːq (m)
green, frosted ziti (m)
green, olive ziti (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) sːml (stl)
greet one another (v) tsalm

greeting salam (m) - slam (m)
grey ṭmadi (m)
grey hair, get (v) ẖab (l)
grilled lamb mswi
grind (v) dgdg - dg: ; ṭh
ground mṭun (m)
group rbaṭa (f) / -t ; ẓamaṭa (f) / -t
guest ẖif (m) / ẖyaf - ẖyuf ; ẖif (f) / -t
guide (v) gw:d
guide (to the right way) (v) ḫda (l)
gypsum gbṣ (m)
h
habit qaṭida (f) / qawaṭid ; ṭada (f) / -t
hair ṭsr (m)
half nṣ:
hallway ṭawwan (m) / -at
hand id: - yd: (f) / -in
handkerchief zif (m) / ẓyuf - ṭyufa
hang (up) ṭlq (lṭa)
happen (v) ṭra ; ṭqi:
happen (it happened) (v) ṭṣab
happiness ṭr (m) ; ṣṭd (m)
happy, be (v) ṭṛh - ṭṛh ; ṣṭd
happy ṭhān - ṭhān (m) ; naṣṭ (m) ; ṣṭad (m) / sufada ; ṣṭad (m)
hardworking muṭtahd (m)
hashish, use (v) ṭḥṣ:š
hassock ṭṭnɔya: - ṭṭnɔya: (f) / ṭṭnɔya:at - ṭṭnɔm
hat ṭḥuṣ (m) / ṭṭabš
hat, woolen ṭagy:ya (f) / -t - ṭwagi
hate (v) krh
have (particle of possession) ṭnd
have to, you ṭṣik
he ḫwa
head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin - ṭalin
head ṭrā (m) / ṛyuf
heads ṭalin
health ṣh:ya (f)
hear (v) smṭ
heart qlb (m) / qlut
heat (v) sxn
heat ḥaraṭa (f) ; ḥḍ (m)
heaven ẓn:ya (f)
heavy tqil (m)
height ṭl (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa saḥln ; s:alumu ṭalikum
help (v) saṭḍ ; ẓaunu
help musaṭṭaḍa (f) / -t
help to escape (v) ḥr:b
here, from mn:a
here, are ṭa- ; ha
hero bāṭal (m) / abṭal
hide (v) xba:
high ṭali (m)
high, to get, by excitement (v) ṭxd
higher, highest ṭuluya (f)
highest ṭała
Hijra, of the ḥiṭya:a
historical ṭarixi (m)
history ṭarix (m)
hit (v) ṭṭb
hold (v) qbt ; gbṭ - qbṭ ; ṭb:ṭ
hole ṭqbal (f) - ṭqba / ṭqabi
holy mbruk
holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran) karim
holy man (=saint) wali (m) / awliya
honest, be (v) t:aqa
honey ḥsλ ibiḍa (f)
honor (v) krm ; ṭr:f
honour ṭraṭa
honored, be (v) ṭr:f
hood (of a djellaba) ṭqb: (m) / ṭqbub
hoodlum ṭlgut (m) / slagt
hoping (=on the hope of) ṭasa
horn (of animal) ḡṛn (m) / ḡṛn - ḡṛn (m) / ḡṛtn
horn, small, toy ṭm:ṣr (f) / -t
horse fawd (m) / xil
horseman ḥya:al (m) / ḥya:la (no fem)
hospital mstṣfa (f) / mstṣfyat ; ṣbṭaṭ (m) / -at
hospitality ṭyafa
host (v) ṭy:f
hot (weather) sxn (m) / sxn
hotel ṭṭil (m) / -at
house ḏr (f) / ṭyur
houseboy mṭqil (m) / -in
how? kif - kifas
how is it? kif ẓa ... (=how did you find...?)
how long? (distance) ṭṭal mn kilmutṭ
how long? (time) ṭṭal mn saṭa
how many? ṭṭal
how much? ṭṭal
however kima
however much ṭṭalm:a
I ana
ice tlz (m)
ice cold mlz:z (m)
ice cream lagias (m)
idea ba (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ; nadar (m) ; ra (m) / ?ar? if (possible, probably) ila ; kun ... (contrary to fact) ; lukun (contrary to fact) ; wkun (contrary to fact)
ill, become (v) mr?d
immediately fi sat ; fihin
impatient, become tql:q
implement (v) ?b:q
impolite, be (v) tbs:1 (tla) ; tpb:lh
impolite qlil l?dadab (m)
import (v) strjd
important muhim: (m) ; aham: (comparative - superlative)
impossible, it is maymkng ; ml:muhal
impress (v) bqa (f)
improve (v) tbs:n
in f - fi
in-laws (the wife's family) ahl lmra ; (the husband's family) ahl r:azl
in-law nsib (m) ; nsib (p) / nsab (p) / -at
in a manner bw?h
in front of gud:am - qud:am
in labor nfisa (f) / -t
in love marum (m)
in order to ba?l
in spite of bz: mn
in which fa?l
incense (benzoin) ?awi
income muraba?: (f)
indeed fflam - fflm
independent mustaqil: (m)
indicate (v) ty:n

infant ?bya / t?ab
inform (v) f?lm
information flummat
inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
injection ybra - ibra (f) / ybari - ibari
inoperable, become (v) x?t
inquire (v) sq?a ; stxb?
inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl (m) ; daxil
intelligence daka - daka?
intelligent daki (m)
interior d:axil
international duwali (m)
international relations l?ilaqt d:wy:l
interrogative particle (do, will type) wa?
intestine ms?r (m) / ms?rn
invite (v) t?r (illa)
invitation t?ra? (f) / -t
Iran iran
Iraq l?r?q
iron h?d (m)
irritate (v) ql?q
irritated, get (v) kfr
is that so? h?aqiq
is that true? bs:ah
Islam islam - l?Islam (m)
Islamic law ?sarija - ?s?rifa (f)
it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
Italy italya

j

jam ?nfitur - kunfitur
January yn:ayr ; ?anwieh
jar xabya (f) / -t - xwabi
jasmine yasmin
jew hnk (m) / hnik
jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
jealous, be (v) ?ar (i) (mn)
jet nfata (f) / -t
Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
jinn zn: (m) / znun
job snra (f) / snayt
joke (v) d:akh ; tdakh
joke nukta (f) / -t
Jordan l?urdun
joy f?l (m)
judge qadi (m) / qu?at
juice m?:u?: (m)
July yulyuz
June yunyu
jury ?al (m) / ?ul
just ri (shortened form of rir)
k

kaftan qfṭan (m) / qfṭ thịt
kaftan (type of dress) dīfna (f) / dīfyn
kebab (made from ground meat) kfta
keep overnight (v) bī:t
kēnitra lqanīṭra
kerosene bitrul (m) - gaz (m)
kettle bqṭš (m) / bqṭž - mqqāţ (m) / mqqṭ
Khartoum liCARum
kick out (v) ţra (ṭla)
kid ţfl (m) / aţfāl - ţfula
kid someone (v) dḥk (m)āf
kidney klwa (f) / klawi
kill (v) qṭl
killer qt:al (m) / -a - -in
kif paste mẓūn (m)
kind (sort, type) nuṣ (m) / nwaţ - anwuţ; šl (m) / aškal
king šlṬan / šlaṭn / sultaţ / šlaţn; malik / muluk
king, be made (v) tns:ţ
king, make (v) ns:ţ
kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
kiss (v) bas (u)
kitchen Rš:ina (f) / -ţ - kuš:ina (f) / -ţ; kuzina (f) / -ţ
knead (v) šṅ
knee rukba (f) / rkabi - ţukba (f) / ţrkabi
kneel (v) ṣţ
knife mus (m) / mwas
knock (v) dq: (-u-)
know (v) ślm
know, let (v) ślm (b-)
know (of) śṛf
knowledge ślm (m) / šulum; šlm
knowm mṣṭarat (m)
known mšlum
Koran quråţan (mainly occurring with the definite article)
Koran, the Ṭqustå
Koran, the Holy Ṭqustånikar
lack enough salt or sugar mš:us
ladle (v) ṛf - ȝrf
lady lāl:ā (f) / lāl:ya:at

lamb (meat) lhm dlīlmi - ẓlmī (m)
lamb, grilled lmšwi
lamb, little xḍuf (m) / xḍṭan
land ard (f)
language lwa (f) / -t
Larache lɣravš
larynx qṭţuṭa (f)
last (v) dam (u)
last week lʔusbu lmađi
late, be (v) tţ:1
late, cause to be (v) ẓţ:1
laugh (v) dḥk
laugh (recipient) (v) dḥk (tḏhk)
laugh at (v) dḥk tša
law qanun (m) / qawānīn
Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lḥqouq
lazy kslan (m); mgsz (m)
leader qaʔid (m) / qu:y:ad; raʔis - ra:y (m) / ruy:as - ṭuaʔasā
leadership qiyaḍa (f)
leaf ṣrqa (f) / ṣrqaq
lean against (v) tk:ā (a)
learning mtk:i (m)
learn (v) tfl:lm
learn about (v) ẓff
learned person šalim (m) / šulama
leather bag in which milk is churned škwa (f) / -t
leave (v) xl:ā
Lebanese lbnānī (m)
Lebanon lbnān
left (side) šmal; ysř
leg ṣţl (f) / ṣţlīn
lemon ḥamда (f) / -t; ḥamḍ
coll)
lemonade līmuṇad
lend (v) sīf (i-)
lentil ṣds (f) / -t; ṣds (coll)
less ql:
lesson ḏīs (m) / ḏuẓūs
let (v) xl:ā
let go (v) ẓlt
let's ... yāl:ah
letter bṛa (f) / brawaţ - bry:at;
risala (f) / -t
lettuce xša (f); xša: (coll)
liar krd:š (m) / -iŋ
library mktaba (f) / -t makatabīb;
xizana (f) / -t
Libya lībya
lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ṭla)
life ḥayat (f)
light (v) šţl
light (not heavy) xff (m)
light bulb bula (f) / -t
light meal before daybreak in Ramadan, to have a (v) tṣḥ:ţ
like (v) bṣa (i)
like ki (shortened form of /kima/ or /kif/)
like bhal
likewise kadalik
limit hâd (m) / ḥdud
linen ktân (m)
lining, coat tbtìn (m) / tbațn
lip šârb (m) / šwârb
lipstick, put on (v) čk:ț
Lisbon liżbon
listen (v) smî
literary adabi (m)
literature adab (m)
literature, the tâdab (m)
little qil (m)
little (also small) švâr - švâr (mp)
little (bit) šwy:a
little, a ši šwy:a
little or small, diminutive form of /šwîr/ šwy:r (m)
live (v) tás (i)
live (on) (v) tmaṭs
liver (also refers to affection) kbda (f) / -t
living šîśa (f)
living room bit ẓ:yaf
loan (v) sl:f (1-)
loan (n) tšaf / tshaf
local d:axil
located, be (v) ža (i)
locked madudi (m) - midud
London lundr
long twil (m)
long ago zaman - zman
look at (v) nār
look for (v) ḥt:ț - ql:b
look forward to (v) nṭǎdṛ
look like (v) šbh
loom mnsɔ (m) / mnsɔ
lose (v) dyː : xâr
lose one’s mind (v) hbl
losing ḥasara (f) / -t
lost ṭayt (m)
lost, be (v) ḏaf (i) ; tlf
lot, a (=much, many) ktir
love (v) ḥb:
love, one who is completely in muṯram (m) / -in
lunch UDGE (f) / -wat
lungs riy:a (f) / -t
lute (musical instrument) šud (m) / țidan
macaroni maqrən
mad, get (v) zîf
Madagaskar maḍakasâr
madam šy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) / lal:y:at
Madrid matrid
magnificent ūṣâdim (m)
máid mtîl:ma / -t
maid (of a queen) waṣīfa / -t
majority râliby:a (f)
majority, the lwařiba
make (v) žîl ; tml
make fun of (v) ḏɔk öße
Malaga malaga
maltreat (v) krîš
man ṭažl (m) / ṭzal
man insan
manage (v) dâr
manner ỹariqa (f) / -t
manners adab (m) ; aslaq (f)
manufacture (v) sni
manufactured, be (v) tṣni
manuscript mṭuṭ (m) / -at
many kṭar
many (=much) ktir
map xarîta (f) / -t
marble Ṭxam (m)
March mṛṣ
mare tawda (f) / -t
marijuana ḥṣiša (f)
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) / kwayfi:a - ky:aṭ
market suq (m) / swaq
Marrakech mr:akṣ
marriage zaważ - zważ (m)
mascara, put on (v) kâ:l
massage (v) ks:al
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
mat ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr
match (v) wara
matches wqid (m)
material tub (m) / twab
mathematics ṭ:yaq:at
matter (=question) ṭsayala (f) / masaːl ; qaṭyaː (f) / -t
matter much, it doesn’t zayd naqṣ
mattress (couch) lḥaf (m) - lḥifa (f) / lḥayf
mattress mdř:ba (f)
Mauritania muṭitanya
May may:u
maybe waqil
means (=i.e.) yñi
means (way) ỹariqa (f) / -t ; wasil (f) / wasyil
measure grain (v) kyːl ; ʃbr
meat lhm (m)
meat (ground) 1hm mthun
medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat - ?adviya
medicine (science) tib: (m) (def)
meet (v) lqa; lqa (a); qabl
meet (with) (v) tšawf
meeting muqabala (f) / -t
Meknes mknas
melon bt:ixa (f) / -t; bt:ix (coll)
mention (don't mention) musama:ha
menu minu
merchant tšr (m) / tu:qa:ta
mercy, have (v) šfq
merit (n) qdl (m)
messed up, be (v) tkrfš
messenger, government [see employee, government] mxzn (m) / mxazny:a
metal (alloy) white - like silver qd:a (f)
middle mtw:š - mutawas:š (m)
middle (e.g. in the) wšt
Middle East, the šr:q lšawš
midwife qabl (f) / -t
military tska:š (m)
military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)
milk (a cow) (v) ḥlb
milk ḥlib (m)
million mlym
millions mlayn
million, two ṭu:ž dmlayn
mind bal (m); q:šl (m) / qsl
minority q:šly:a (f)
mint nšnš (m)
mint, green iqama - liqama (f)
minute daqiq (f) / -t - dqiqyq
mistake for (v) šb:h
mister syd / syad - sadat
mix (v) xš:š (b-) (mfa)
modern tšri (m)
modesty ḥya
modifier nšt (m) / nstut
Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
molasses q:šl lhmra (f)
Monday nhr ltnin
money flus (f) ; mal (m);
maly:a (f)
monkey qrd (m) / qrud
monkey, little żṭut (m) / žṭṭt
month šhr (m) / šhr - šhra
month of Shaban (Moslem month) šban
moon gmra (f)
morals axlaq (f)
more akt:] more, the ... the more maḥd: ...
w ...
morning, become (v) šbh
morning šba:š (m) / -št
Moroccan maṛībi - marrībi;
maṛībi:a - marrībi:a
Moroccans m:arba - m:arba - marrība
Moroccan Arabic d:ariša lmaṛībi:a
Morocco lmaṛībi - lmrībi - lmarṭib
mosaic źl:iž (m)
Moslem ms:lm - muslim (m) / -in
Moslem tradition ḥadīt
mosque maš:šid (m) - mašid (m) / mašid - maṣ:šid ; žamś - žamiš (m) / žumś - žawamiš
mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) ms:la:š (f)
mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
mother um:/ um:ahat ; walīda
mother, my lwalida dyali - h:mi - um:i
mother, the lwalida
mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dl:ma dyali
mount (on) (v) ṭkb
mount (up) (v) ṭl:
mountain żbl (m) / žbal
mourn (v) ḥzn
mouse far (m) / firan
moustache sl:ram (mp)
mouth fut: (m) / fawam
move something (v) ṭ,:š
move (=shake) ffq
move away (v) bš:d
movie theater sinima (f) / -t
mow (v) ḥš:
Mr. (for address) si - s:i
much bz:aф ; ktir
mulberry tuta (f) / tut
mule bvl (m) / bʾal
municipality lb:lady:a (f)
murderer qt:al (m) / -a - in
mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:ša (coll)
music musiq (f)
musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnbri (m)
must labd: - labd:i
mutton (meat) 1hm dl:mi (m) - rlmi (m)
myself, by bnfsi
myself, to fbsal
nail (fingernail) 昶 (m) / 昶a
naked Շրա (m) / -in
name (v) սմ:a
name ծ (m) - ծa:a (f) / asma
- ծa:at
name, give a (v) սմ:a
nap րՀ (f) / -t; ու (m) / -wat
napkin մնդ (m) / մնադl; ծիր (m) / ծյուֆ - ծյուֆa
narrate (v) ծկ (i)
nation դուա (f) / դուա
native (homegrown) բդի (m) /
bdy:in
natural science Շաբուդ (f)
naturally ժին
nave սուր (f) / -t
near քիր (m)
near (=at, by) հդա
nearby քիր (m)
neatly տուբա - տուբա
necessary, be (v) խs:
necessary, it is ելաբ: - ելաբ:a ;
iza
necessary, it is necessary that you խs:k
necessary that, it is ելաբ:ma
necessary (measures), the 1:ազմ
neck (m) սն (m) / սնն
needle յբրա - յբրա (f) / յբրա -
ibrari
neighbor շա (m) / շարա; -a (f)
/ -t
never անադա - անադ
new ից (m)
news ծր (m) / ծր - աշա
newspaper ճարդե (f) / ճարդի:ադ
next day, the երկ:
next to հդա
next week ափո (f) լմաշ - ափո (f)
舒服
nice (good) մրա (m) / -и
زين (m) / զվին - զվի (m) /
-ին
nice looking ծմ (m) , ծմa (f)
nice person քվ (m)
night նիլ (m) / նիլ
nine թս:ա - թս:ա
nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
թս:ա
ninety թս:ու
ninth (indef) թս:ու (m) , -a (f)
on no - 1:a
no longer be, do, become (v)
matla

noble descendant of Mohammed the
Prophet Շրի (m)
nootime ժুհ
North Africa Շամա յիթ (f)
not bad մաբիհա (f)
not yet մազալ
notebook կւնա:ș (m) / կանիș
notebooks կանիș (mp)
nothing վահ
nothing, it's կիֆ վահ
notify (v) ռյում
November նավանբիր - նավամբր
now դա (f); դրկ; իհար (i); րպ (m)
number թվ (m) / թվ:ա - արթվ
nurse (v) շի:ա
nuts (food) նա (m)

obey (v) տա (i)
obe թիչ (f) / -t
oboe թիչ (f) / -t
oboe player թիչ (m) / թիչա
occasion մունասար (f)
occur (v) բա (f)
occur (it occurred) (v) տսաբ
occur, (m) / -t
October կետի:ր - կետի:ր
of (belonging to) դ; դյալ; նտա
of (possesion of) բո (m)
of (preposition) մմ
offer (v) ում
office բիր (m) / բիրյատ -
բիրվատ
official ում (m)
oil ցիթ (f)
ok շաֆ
O.K. (=all right) վախ:ա
okra մլուխिय:ա
old կդիմ (m)
old, become of age (v) Շրֆ
old (=used) բալ (m) / բալին
old, get (age) (v) Շաբ (i)
old (grey-haired) Շար (m) ; Շայբ
circle ցիշա (f) / ցիշա (coll)
circle oil ցիշա (f)
on ֆուր; ֆա - ֆա
on account of ֆանSab
once (one time) մնա (f) / -t
one վահ (m) ; վհա (f)
one (=a person) իվահ
one-eyed թր (m)
one time մնա (f) / -t
onion bša (f) / -t ; bš (coll)
only vi (shortened form of vīr)
open (v) ḥl:
open mhlul (m)
opinion raṭy (m) / ?aṭa?
opium ḥfyun (m)
opium user ḥfayni (m) / ḥfayny:a
opposite (contrary, reverse) ḥks
oppress (v) ḥlm
oppressed mlm
or av ; mw?a ; w1:a
orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
ltšin (coll)
orange blossom zh (m)
orange juice limun mlšur
orchard ḥnan (m) / -at
orchestra ḥq (m) / ažwaq
order (v) ṃr
ordinary ṣadi (m)
origin ẓš
ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
orphan ytim (m)
other ẓf (m) / ḥrin ; ḥra (f) / -t
outside bṛ:a
outside (exterior) xariż (m)
outside (also abroad) ḥxariż
outisland uža
owner mul (m) / mwalin - ẓmlin
owners ẓmlin

package baky:a (f) / -t
pain, give (v) ṭr ; wźf
pain wź (m)
paint ṣba:a (f)
palace qš (m) / quṣr
palm ḥja (f) / -t
palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
pancake btrtla (f) / -t – ẓrif a
(f) / ṭraźf
paper, a piece of karit (m) /
kwart ; ṭraq (f) / ṭraq
paradise žn:a (f)
parents ḥbab
parents, the lwalidin
parents, the lwalidin
Paris bariż
part žh (f) / -t
party (celebration) ḥfla (f) / -t
- ḥfla
party (political, group) ḥizb (m)
/ aḥzab

parsley mľdnus (m)
pass (v) ḏaz (u) ; ṭaat (u)
pass (examination) (v) Ṽḏh
pass, cause to (v) ḏw:z ; ſw:ṭ
passer-by ḥट:arı / ṭuṭ:arı
past, in the ḥľawi
pastry ḥľwa (f) / -t – ḥľawi
pastry, shaped like a ring and
stuffed with nuts ḥka (f) /
-t – ḥka (coll)
pastry, made with almonds ḥwiya
(f) / -t ; biqat (coll)
peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
peanut kawkaw
pear baw?ida (s & coll)
peas žlabana
peasant ṭrub (m)
penniless ḥkš:t (m)
penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
ryal
people nās (mp) ; ṭibhād l:ah
people, the (of a country) ſ:f
people of a country ṭ:f (m)
pepper, black ḥbār – ḥbār
pepper, green ṭfla xdrạ` (f)
pepper, red ṭfla (f) / -t ; ṭfla
(coll)
percent ṭlfy:a
perforate ṡq
perhaps waqīl
period of time muḍa (f) / -t
permit (v) ṭr:ḥ
persist (v) ūm:m
person ṣn
pharmacist ṭ̌m̌syan (m)
philosophy ẓfisaf
Phoenicians ūfiniq:in
pick up (v) ḏz ; ṭfd
pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
field) (v) ṭq:ṭ
picture ṭświra (f) / ṭwäw
pie (pigeon and almonds) bšťla (f)
/ -t – bšťla
piece (of) ṭʕf (m) – ſʕqa (f) /
šq̌fla ; ṭʕ (m) / ṭʕaf
piece, small ṭʕy:f (m) / ſʕifat
pieces ſʕifat
pierce t̬q̪b
pilgrim ʰaːz̪ (m) / ʰuːz̪ːaː;
ʰaːz̪: (f) / -t
pilgrimage ʰiː (m)
pious dyːani (m)
pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
pipe, small - for smoking kif
ṣqf (m) / ṣqufa
pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
pitch zft
pitcher ɾuːaf - ʔuːaf (m) /
ɾuːaf - ʔuːaf
pity ṣqfa (f)
place bļaː (f) / -t - blays;
manda (m) / -at; maḥal (m) / -at
placenta l干脆
plant nbat (m) / -at
plate ṭbšil (m) / ṭbaːl; ṭtar
(m) / -at - ruṭr̪an; ṭt̪ (m) /
ɾuːra
platter ṭbšil (m) / ṭbaːl;
ɾtar (m) / ruṭr̪an - ṭtar (m) / -at
play (v) lfb
play (a game) lfb
playing cards (deck of) karṭa
plaything mluba (f) / -t
please (make happy) (v) tb̪
please (to s) 1a yxːlːik;
mm ṣmːik; ṣafak
please (if you would like) ila
žat ʃla ṭaːɾk
please (top) mm ṣdlːkm
please! (take it, go ahead ...)
tfdːl
pleasure, with great ʃla ṭːaːş
with
plum bɾuːqa (f) / -t; bɾuːqa
(coll)
poison žib (m) / žyub
poke (v) xwːt
police bulis (m)
police, the šuːta
policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
policy siyasa (f) / -t
politeness adab (m)
politics siyasa (f) / -t
pomegranate raːana (f) / -t;
raːan (coll)
poor msk̪i (m) / msak̪n - msakn
- musakn
poppy seeds bnːmːan
popular šb̪i (m)
porter ḥmːal (m) / ḥmːala
Portuguese language lbnːtqizyːa
position mwq̪ (m) / mawaːq̪
possible, it is ymn̪
post office lbaruː; luːta (Fr)
pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur - qdra
(f) / qdur
pot, metal, cooking ṭanːza (f) /
- t - tnaːr
potatoes btaː (f) / -t; btaː-
btaː (c̪oli)
pound (v) dgdːg
pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
power qwaː (f)
powerful qwiː (m); aqwa (compara-
tive - superlative)
praise (v) mdh
praise (religious) (v) ḥmd
pray (v) slːa
prayer šalː (f) / -wat
precede (v) sbq
precisely bdːat ; bnːfs
prefer (v) fːdːl
pregnant, become (v) ḥml
pregnant ḥmla (f) / -t
prepare (v) wːdː
prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
prepare tea! qim atay!
prepare yourself (=be ready)
wːdː ṭaːk
present (v) qːdː
present, give a (v) hda (i)
present time, at the ḥlaːg
pretty girl bnt ?zaːla
prevent (v) ḥrm
price taman (m)
prickly pear zibula (f) / zibul
(coll)
prince amir / umara
Prince of the believers amir
lmuːminin
prison ḥbs (m); sʔn (m) / suːzin
problem muːskila (f) / maːskil;
qaːdyːa (f) / -t
products msnːfːat
professor ustād (m) / asatida;
ustād (f) / -t
profit (v) rbb
progress taːdadːum (m)
proof ḥuːza (f) / -t
property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak
prophet nabi - nbi (m) / anbiya
propose (ask a girl for marriage)
(v) xtb
protect (v) hma (i)
protectorate himayːa (f) / -t
proverb matal (m) - mtl (m) -
tml (f) / -t - mtal
public ʃamː (m)
public bath attendant or manager (male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa - guls (f) / -t - glasi
pull up (v) žb déjà
pulpit mnbir (m) / manabir
punish (v) ṣaqq
pupil tilmid (m) / tlamid - talamid,
tmlida (f) / -t
puppy klyb (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ḫt: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) 1bs
puzzle (v) ḥy:τ
puzzled, become (v) ḥy:τ

quarter (section of a town or city) ḫuma (f) / -t
question ṣu?al (m) / ṣasāla
question (matter, problem) msa?ala (f) / masa?ila
quickly ḥz:rbā; ḥyā
quiet, become (v) skt

recognize (v) ṣtar (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) ṣalā
red, become (v) ḥmar
red ḫmr
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed ṣša (f) / ṣšā
refined ṣaqi (m)
registration (civil state) ḥal
imdadayā: a
reign ḥd (m) / ṣuḥud
relation mufalaqa (f) / -t
relative qrib (m) / ṣrāb; qribā (f) / ṣrābat
relatives ḥbab
relax (v) rtaḥ; ṣṭraḥ; tsrḥ
release (v) ṭlq
religion din (m) / adyān - diyana (f) / diyanat
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:1 (ślā)
remain (v) bqa (a); ḥl:
remaining baqī
rent (v) krač (i)
rent kra (m); ikra (m) (def)
repeat (v) ṣawād
repose (v) ṣṭrah
research ḥt (m) / abḥat
respect (v) ṣṭṣām
respective muṭṣām
rest (v) ṭraḥ; ṣṭḥ:
restaurant maṭẓām (m) - maṭẓām (m) /
maṭṣām - maṭṣām
restless mql:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lanṭrit (Fr)
return (v) ṭzā
return (something) (v) ṭd: (-u-); ṭzā
return (become) (v) w:lā
revel (shameful secrets) (v) ḥdū
revenge, take on (v) ntaqām (mn)
reward (v) ḥzā
rise ḥlā (f) / ḥlːf
rice ṭzā (m)
rich man ṣṭāḥ (m) / ṣṭuṣ:ār
right, be (v) ṣdq
right (side) ymm
right, to the ṣl lmyān
right, you are (to ms) ṣṭuk ḥq
right now ḥabā daba
rind ṣṭra (f) / -t - ṣṭur
ring xatm (m) / xwartm
rinse (v) ṣlːl
rinsing ʾšlalā
rise (the sun) (v) ṣṭq
river wād (m) / wīdān
Riyadh ṭyād
road ṣṭariq - ṭriq (m) / ṣṭʿqan
ṭurqān
science (learning) ֆիլմ - ֆիլմ (m) / ֆուլւմ
scientific ֆիլմի (m)
sea բաղ (m) / բաղ (m)
search ուտ / ուտ
seclude oneself for privacy (v) հիծ
second (indef) տանի (m) , -տար (f)
secondary school երկրորդ տանավի
secret ուտ / ասում
section ուտ / պատկեր
see (v) եւ / եւ
seem (v) ուտ
seem (appear) (v) ուտ
sift (v) ուտ (i)
seolina սպիտ - սպիտ
send (v) առաջ (IV-rare) ; ատ's - սիթ
separate (v) տարվես
September սեպտեմբեր - սեպտեմբեր
servant (=houseboy) մտտառ (m) / սեպտեմբեր
in
servant (=maid) մտառ : մար / տ
serve (v) ուտ
set (sunset) (v) տար
settle down (v) ուտ
seven ուտ
seventeenth ուտ
seventy ուտ
seventy-five ուտ
sew (v) ուտ
saying ուտ
Shaban (Moslem month) շեբան
shake (v) զել
shake (move) (v) զել
shake hands (v) ուտ
shame (n) ուտ / ուտ
shameful action ուտ / ուտ
shampoo ուտ
share expenses together տարվես
share (v) ուտ
shawl, heavy պատ (m) / պատ
she hiya
sheep ուտ
sheepskin ուտ / ուտ
sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug ուտ
shell, small ուտ / ուտ
shin ուտ / ուտ
ship ուտ / ուտ
shirt ուտ / ուտ
shish kebab ուտ / ուտ
shock (v) ուտ
shoe, slipper (North African)  
blva (f) / blavi
shoes, ladies śrbil (m) / śrabl
shop (v) sw:q
shop ḥanut (m) / ḥwant
shopping mqy:ya (f) / -t
short qṣir (m)
shorten (v) qṣ:t
shot (injection) ybra - ibra /  
ybari - ibari
shoulder kṭf (m) / kṭaf
show (v) wr:a
shyness ḫya
sick mṛḏ (m) / mṛḏq
side žnh (m) / žnah
side žiha (f) / -t
sight mndṛ (m) / manaḍṭ - manaḍṛ
silent, become (v) skɔt
silk ḥrir
silk, artificial (material)  
sabra
silly, be (v) tḥs:1 (ṣla)
silver muṣṭa
similar bḥal bḥal
sin ḏnb (m) / ḏnub - dunub
since (because) ḥit; ml:i ;  
min
sing (v) ṭn:a (i)
sing (=chirp) ṭt:d
sing (religious) (v) mdḥ
singing ṭna
sink (=drown) (v) ṭrq
sister uxt / xwatat
sister, my uxti - ḥṭi / wxatati
sister-in-law (husband’s sister)  
lusa / -t - lways
sister-in-law (my husband’s sister)  
uxt ḥaṭli
sit (down) (v) ḡs
situation (the) ḡḥal
six st:i
sixteenth st:i:s
sixth sads
sixty st:in
skin (v) slx
skin žil (m)
skin a sheep (v) bṭ:n
slaughter (v) ḍbḥ
slave ḏbd (m) / ḏbḍ
sleep (v) ngs
slowly bl:ati
small ẓ:ǐr (m) / ẓ:ar - ẓ:ar
smart mṭw:ṭ (m)
smash (v) hr:s
smell ṭiḥa (f) / -t - ṭwayḥ
smelly (bad) xanx
smile (v) tbs:m
smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:ḥ
smuggling ṭrąfık (Fr)
snake ḥnš (m) / ḥnuṣa - ḥnaṣ
sniff (v) ṭṭṣ
sniff tobacco (v) nf:ḥ
snow tlv (m)
so that (in order to) bāṣ
soap ṣḥabun (m)
soap, toilet ṣḥabun ᵭḥmːam -  
ṣḥabun dr:iḥa
soap, washing ṣḥabun ᵭṭ:ṣbin -  
ṣḥabun ᵭṭ:ul ᵭsɪl
social ḥṭimāḥ (m)
sociology ḥṭimāḥ (m)
social, become ṭṭab
soldier ḥskarı (m) / ḥsakir
solution ḫl:
solve (v) ḫl:
some bṭd
something (followed by indef noun)  ḫi
somebody  ḫi bnadː - ḫi ṭḥwad
someday  ḫi ṭḥar
someone  ḫi ṭḥwad
some (followed by indef noun)  ḫi
son  bn / ṭladv
son, my ṭldi / ṭladi
sonny ṭldi
soon, no sooner than ṭr
sort (kind) nuṭ (m) / nwaṭ -  
anwaṭ
soup ṣubːa (f) ; ṣubːa (f)
soup, Moroccan ḥriːra (f)
sovereignty ṣiyada
sow (v) ṭṭː
Spanish language ṭʔaspanyːa -  
 ṭ:blunyaːa
sparrow ḩawː (m) / ḩawː - ḩawː  
(m) / ḩawː
special xaː (m)
specialize (v) ṭtːːː
speciality blʔaxːː
spend (time) (v) qḍa (i)
spend (money) (v) ẓːfr
spend the night (v) ṭat (a)
spike (ear of grain) ṣnbula (f) /  
snabl
spirit ṭfrːt (m) / ṭftːrt
split (v) ṭlq
split (separate) (v) ṭːq
sponge (bath) ṭmkːa (f) / -t
spoon ṭmlqːa (f) / -t - ṭmlqːa
sports ṭrːadːa (f)
spread (v) ṭṭː
spring (of water) ṭin (m) / ṭyn

429
spring (season) ūbat (m)

squash ḡaṣa (f) / -t; ḡaṣa (coll)

stage ṭur (m) / atwar

stalk (of wheat) ṣnbula (f) /

snabl

stand up (v) qaṃ (u); wqf

state (condition) ḥala (f) / -t

state (e.g. Michigan) wilaẏa (f)

/t-

stay (in a place) (v) gls

stay late (visiting) (v) ṣrīr

stay up late (v) ṣhr

steal (v) ṣr; ṣrīr; ṣrīr

step ḥaṭ (f) / -t

stew ṭažin (m)

stick ṣa (f) / ṣi

still mażal

sting (v) ṣţ: (u)

stink (v) xnz

stink, cause to (v) xn:z

stomach ḫrṣ (f) / kruṣ

stone ḫrṣra (f) / ḫrṣr

stop (v) ḧbs

stop (also stand up) (v) wqf

story ḫkaya (f) / -t; ḫrafa (f)

/xrafy

straight nišān

strain (v) ṣţa: a

strange (thing) ṣţuba

stranger ṣţani

strawberry tutta ḏḷṣ / tut līḏ (coll) - tut ṭumī

straw ṣnaq (f) / -t - ṣnaqi

street (alley) ḍrf (m) / druba

string qaṃba (f) / -t - qaṃb; bīṣ (m) / xyūt

strong qaṭ (m) - qaṣa (comparative - superlative)

stuck, get (v) ḥṣl

studying qṣya

stupid maţla: (m)

stutter (v) tmtm

subject muḏu (m) / mawađīf

subject (of study) madā (f) /

mawađ

succeed (v) nţź

success naţāh (m)

such as ḏa: ṭal

suck (v) ṣu: (-u-)

suckle (v) ṣrūf

Sudan ṣudān

sugar ṣu:kṣar - ṣu:kṣ: ṣk: (m)

sugar, lacking enough ms:us

suggest (v) qṭaţī

suit (v) wata

sultan ṣltan (m) - ṣlṭan (m) /

ṣlṭan

summary muţatṣaţ (m) / -at

summer śif (m)

sun, the s:ms (f) - s:ms (f)

Sunday ṣnaţ lḥd:

sunrise śurūq

sunset ṣrūb

sunset prayer ṣmrīb

supervise (v) ṣraqīb

supervision muţaqāba (f) / -t

supervisor muţaqīb (m) / -in

supper ṣa (m)

supply (v) qaṃ (i)

support ṣubā (f) / -t

suppose that aţan: a - aţalna

Sura of the Koran, first lfaţa - lfaţa

sure, be (v) ṣya:n

surely ḥlah yawd:i

swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣafaţ (m) /

ṣṣafīr

sweet hluw (m)

sweets ḥlwa (fs ṣ p)

synagogue ža:ma dhihud

system niđam (m) / nūḍum - anĎima

/ ṭ-

table ṭbla (f) / -t - ṭbali

table (dinner) mida (f) / -t -

myadi

tail of animal ṣwāl (m) / ṣwawl

take (v) xda (u)

take! xud

take (to) (v) w:lı

take (hold) (v) ṣb:ţ

take along (v) d:ţ

take care of (v) ṣabāl

take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ţ

take revenge on (v) nţaqām (mn)

taking wād - xayd (m)

tale ḥrafa (f) / ḥrafy

talk (v) ḥdr

talk (with) (v) ṭkll: (m) ṭkla:

tall ṭwil (m)

tan gmi (m)

tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;

mndarina (coll)

tanger ūţa:n

taste (v) ṭaţ (u)

taste ṭaţ (m)

teat atay (m) (always without the
def-article)

tea cake, Moroccan ṭry:ba (f) /

/t; ṭry:ba - ṭryyab (coll) -

ṭry:ba (f) / -t - ṭryyab

teach (v) qṭa: ; ṭl:m
three hundred tlt my:a
three thousand tlt alaf
throat (internal) ḥlq (m) / ḥluq
throw away (v) laḥ (w) / ṭma (i)
thrown away, be (v) ṭlaḥ
throw stones at (v) ržm
Thursday nhaṛ lxmis
thus (for this reason) walihada
thus (in this manner) haddak
tie (v) ṭbṭ

title given to descendant of the Prophet Muhammad mulay
time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ; xṭra (f) / -t
time (long ago) (in the time of)
zaman - zman
time (telling time) wqt
time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
tired ṯyːan (m)
tithe ṣuṣur
tithes, pay (v) ṭ.$.r
to (prep) 1- - li
tobacco (sniffing) ṭaba (f)
tobacco shop ṣaka (f)
today lyum
toe ṣb? (m) / ṣbṭan
together ṭamīṭan - ṭmīʔ
tomato matiʃa (no def. article)
tomb qbr (m) / qbrə - qbuɾa
tomcat qṭː (m) / qṭuṭ
tomorrow rdːa
tongue lsan (m) / lsun
tonight lyum fiʃšiyːa:
too bad ya xasara
too much bzːaf ṣad
tooth snːa (f) / asan

tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
tooth, back Ḳṣa (f) / Ḧrus
tooth, wisdom Ḳṣ lqː (f)
torn mʃːrː (m)
torture (v) ṣbːb
tourist saʔiːh - saʔab (m) / swːaḥ

towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat - ġwati
tower ṣmːa (f) / ṣwamː - ṣwamiː - ṣwːma (f) / -t
toy mlːuba (f) / -t
toy (small horn) zmːara (f) / -t
toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 drːaẓa (f) / -t
trade (commerce) tiʃaṭa (f)
trade in (v) tbaːd
traffic tʃafik (Fr)
train lmaʃina (Fr)
train station lagar (Fr)
translate (v) tʃːm
trap (v) ṣaʔːl
trapped, get (v) ṣaḥːl
travel (v) safr - ʂafːr
travelling ṣafaːr (m)
tray ṣiniːa (f) / -t - šwani
treasure (v) knz
treasure knz (m) / knuz
tree šṭaː (f) / šṭaː
tribe qblaː (f) / qbayl
trick ḥila
trip ṣafaːr (m) - sfṣ (m) - ṣafaːr (m)
tripe krṣaː (f) / -t
Tripoli ṣṭablṣ
trouble (v) Ṭkːaː
trouble hmː (m) / hmum - humum
trouble, cause (v) ḥyːr
troubled, be (v) ṭḥyːr
trousers (one pair) ṣrwal (m) / ṣrwal
truck ṣamyin (m) / -at
true bsːah - šahih
ture (as in true believer) xaʃṣ
true, is that ...? šahih
trust (v) tqaː (l) (b-) (f-)
try (v) ḥawl; ṣṭːb
truth ḥaːiqqa (f); ʂdq (m)
Tuesday ṣḥar tːlat - ṣḥar tːlata
Tunis ṭuns
Tunisia ṭuns
Turk ṭurki (m) - ṭurki
Turkey ṭurkiye - ṭurkiye
Turkish ṭurki (m) - ṭurki
Turks, the ṭrəːk
turn (time) ṣnba (f) / -t
turn around (v) ḏaː (u)
turn over (v) qːlːb
turnip ɫfta (f); ɫft (coll)
twelfth ṭəːb
twelve ṭəːb
twenty ʃfɾin
twenty-one waḥd ʃfɾin
twice ṭuːtayn
twins ṭuːt
\two \ zuːz - žuːz\two days yumayn
two hours saːtayn
two hundred mːtayn
two million žuːd dlːməyin
two thousand ḥːfayn
two weeks žuːd dlʔasabif
two years ṭamayn

uncle, maternal xaʔal / xwal
uncle, my maternal xaːli / xwal
uncle, paternal ḥmː / ḥmam
uncle, my paternal ḥmːi / ḥmami
under ṭːt
unclog (v) xwːr
uncovered (for persons) ṭɾyaːn (m) / -in
understand (v) ḥm
understand, cause to (v) ḥmː
understanding, reach mutual understand-
standing (with) (v) tfḥm (mːaːf)
unfortunately maːf lʔasaf
unite (v) tːḥd
United States of America, the lwaːlayat lmtːəːbihda
unity tːḥd (m)
university žamiːa (f) / -t
until ḥːːa
unwillingly bːː mːn
upon fuq
use (v) stːlːm
useful, be (v) nfː
up to (until) ḥːːa l-
vacation ṭuːxːa (f); ṭuːtːa (f) / -t
variety nuːs (m) / nwaː - anwaː
varnish ṭɾʔːz (m)
veil ḥzab (m) / -at
vein ṭʔːr (m) / ṭruːq
vegetables xudːra (f)
velvet mwːbːra (f)
vermicelli šṭరːːa (f)
verse (Bible or Koran) səːya (f) / -t
very (intensifier) šːd
very much bːːaf šːd
vice (bad habit) blyːa (f) / -t
victory, give (v) nːtː
victory nːtː (m)
view (idea) nːdːr (m)
view (scenery) nːdːr (m) / manaːdːr -
manaːdir
village dwːːr (m) / dwːːr - qṭya
(f) / -t; ṭʃː (m) / ṭʃːːr
villages, in the (in rural areas)
ʃaː bːːa
violin kamanza (f) / -t
viscera fwaːd (mp)
visit (v) żːːr (u)
visit and stay late (v) qːːt
visit žyaːra (f) / -t
vocative particle a
Volubilis wailili
vomit (v) ṭūʾ:

wait (v) ṣabr
wait! blātī
wait for (v) Ṽntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garṣum (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tšara
wallet bžtām (m) / bžtəm
wall hit (m) / hyuṭ
wallow (v) tār:
walnuts gṛga
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) bṛa (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) ṣsl / ṣsl
wash clothes (v) sb:n ; șml ș:abun
washerwoman sb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat - mwgn
watch over (v) ḥda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aḥa (f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) tariq (m) / tṛqan
we ḥna
weak, to become (v) ḍṭaf
weak (adj) ḍris (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) șl:q
weather tqs ; ẓw: (m)
weather, the lḥal (m) ; lzw: (m);
ṭ:qs (m)
weave (v) snź
wedding frrs (m) / frasat - furs (m) / frasat
Wednesday nḥar laṛbaʃ
week Simana (f) / -t ; usbuʃ (m)
/ asabiʃ
week, last 1?usbuʃ lmaḍi
week, next 1?usbuʃ lmaẓi - 1?usbuʃ lmustaqbl
weeks, two zuẓ ḍl:asabiʃ
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) ṭb:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mṛḥba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well? (well, when...) aṛan:a - aṛalna
west rṭb
western rṭbi (m)
west rṭb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ; ʃ
what (is, are)? ʃnu
what day? nḥaraʃ
what for? laʃ
what is said klam (m)
whatever aṭm:a
wheat gmḥ (m) - qmḥ (m)
wheat, hard ẓṯ (p)
when (as soon) aw:1 ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mmin
when? (interrogative) fuqaš ; imtā ; wqtəš
when (well, when...) aṛan:a - aṛalna
whenever kul:ma ; mmin m:a ; ṭwtna:
where? fayn - fin
where from? mmin
where to? layn
wherever ʃayn:ma
wherever, from mmin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? ʃnu
which day? nḥaraʃ
while ago, all vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byq - biq (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? m:n
who is it? ʃkun
whoever ʃkumma
whose? dmm ; dyəl mn
why? laʃ ; ḍlaʃ
width ʃrə (m)
widow bž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuẓa / -t
wife (woman) mṛa / fyalat
wife, my mṛati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect form without prefix /ka-/) radi (m) / radyin ; radya (f) / -t
win (v) rḥb
wind riḥ (m) / ṣraw
window ṣṭzəm (m) / ṣṭaẓm
wine š:ṭab
wine, red š:ṭab lḥmr (m)
wine, rosé  š:rab ṛ:uzi (m)
wine, white  š:rab lbyd (m)
wing  žnah (m) / žwān (m)
winter  štwa
wish (v)  tmn:a
wish  xaṭṭ (m)
wish, the  lxyaṭṭ (m)
with  m-f - m-fa
with, by (instrumental)  b- - bi
without  bla
without (conj)  bla ma
woman  mra / ṣyalat
wonderful  ṣaṣib
wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')  ūud (m) / ṣwād.
wool  šuf (m)
word  klima (f) / klam
work (v)  xdm
work  šu:al (m) / ʾašral ; xdmn (f)
/ -t - xdmn ; ẓamal (m) / ʾašmal
world  ʾalām (m)
world, the  d:nya (f) , lʾalām (m)
worried  mlq:q (m)
worry someone (v)  ql:q
worry  hm: (m) / hmum - humum
worship (v)  ʾybd
worth (be) (v)  swa (a)
wrap (v)  km:s
wrap up (v)  lm:ṭ
write (v)  ktb
wrist  mfṣm (m) / mfṣm

x

x-ray  blika (f) / -t

y

year  sana (f) / sanawat - snin ; ʾṣam (m) / -at
years  snin
years, two  ʾṣamayn
yellow  šfr (m)
yellow, light  šfr mfṭuḥ (m)
yellow, pale  limuni (m)
yes  y:ih
yesterday  lbarḥ
you (fs)  nti
you (mp)  ntu:ma
you (ms)  nta ; ntaya
youth  šab: (m) / ʾṣub:an ; ʾṣab:a
(f) / -t

zero  šfr / šfura
zipper  snslṣa (f) / -t
zone  mnṭaṣa (f) / -t
zoo  ṣṭaṣa dlḥayawan
PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خريف جحا
Jeha Stories

Jeha and the Clay Pots

Hada ŋha, šifṭatu ŋu baš yũri ldqur, mša wšra ldqur.

wšra bl:af dlqur, wmmalqaš kifasha yrfḍnum, žawlu bl:af.

bqa kayf:il, kayf:il ŋnu ydir, tṇbhnum, wdb:z ʃi:hum xit,

wdb:ahum ʕla ʃhrū wdb:ahum ld:ar. ml:il wsl ld:ar qaltu ŋhu

"waš nta ḥmar? waš nta ḥmar awl:sa ʃalk? ldqur ʃtqbhnum!"

daba laš ṣadyin yslhu? matẓibš ŋm:al ʃwati?" ʃaṭ y:em

wža wabd ŋn:har qaltu ŋhu 'ṣir aẓhā ẓrili wabd ʃirā libra."

ṭatu baš yũri ybra. šiwa ṣf:il dak ŋn:har 1:i zřfat ʕlih.

šra ybra, wbqa kayq:ib ʕla ŋm:al, ẓṭalhu, wqal:u "ḥak wš:lna


*This series of Jeha stories (1.1 - 1.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.*
**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ (f) / ُةُرِجُف</td>
<td>story, tale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ (f)</td>
<td>to buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>clay pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>I found it (m) to be a lot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>He found them to be a lot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>to think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>he remained thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>to pierce, perforate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>hole, perforation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>to cause to pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>What is the matter with you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>What is the matter with him?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>What is the matter with her?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>For what? What for?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>to be good for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>to carry, become pregnant, flood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>porter, carrier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>pregnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ُةُنِإٌ</td>
<td>needle, injection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
zaf  to get mad
lyrd  beating
 etiquette lyrd  She gave him a sound beating.

***

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

şaf  (şift)  to send
gdra  (qdra)  clay pot
kaş  (kifaş)  how
tayfkr  (kayfr)  he thinks
arana  (ml:i)  when, as for, suppose that
gal  (qal)  to say
ntaya  (nta)  you (ms)
ruh  (sir)  go! (imperative)

Questions - rasîla

1. šnu šbal mî šra lwldha ?
2. waš šra šra byaş af ml:i šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra šra lqdur , aš dar baš ywṣ:llhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wpl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra šra libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qnylk šra ?  ( raq 'intelligent' , ml:š 'stupid' , lmq , 'insane' )
جُحاُ وَالْقُدوُر

هَذَا جُحاُ صَفْطَلَتْ وَبَيْنَ يَسَهُّوُ الْقُدوُر
مَيْسِيْ وَشَرَى الْقُدوُر وَشَرَى يَرَى دَالَّة الْقُدوُر وَمَلِيقُهُ
كِيفَةً يُرِفْدُهُمْ، جَدُوْلُ يَراِيْ. بِقَدَا كَيفَ وَكَرَاشُو
يِدَّدِرْ نِعْمَهُ وَدُوْزَنِ فِيْمُ خَيْبَةً، وَكَامَرَ عَلَى
غَمْرَة وَدَّاَصِرُ لَلْقُداَر مِلْيُ وَغَلِيْلُ لَلْقُداَر قَالَتْهُ
لَمَّا وَأَشْتَأَتْ حَمَّارَهُ وَأَشْتَأَتْ حَمَّارَهُ أَلَّا
مَلِيقُهُ؟ الْقُدوُر تَنْتَقِبُهُمْ؟ دَانيُ نَشْتَأَ غَلْيُهُ
يُصَلْحُوْ؟ ثَمَّ تَثْبُثُ حُمَّال وَصِلْ فَيْ. دَا رَتِّ
إِيْلَام وَجَدُ وَاحِدُ النَّمَاطِ لَخَلَتْهُ مَرْقُو، سَبْرُ جَمْلَة
أَرْسَيْلُيَّ وَاحِدُ الْحَلَةَ. عَلَخَتْ نَطٍّ يَشْرِعُ إِجَرةً
هُوَ تُفْكَرُ دَا كَالْنَهَارِ لَا يُنْفِقُ عَلَىْ. دَا رَتِّ
إِجَرةً، وَبِثَّ قَيْقَبُ عَلَىْ حَجَّال، عَصَلُ هَالَوُ
وَخَلَوْ، هَاكَ وَصِلَهُ لَلدَّار مِلْيُ وَصِلَهُ لَلدَّار
لَلْقُداَر لَمْ يَشْتَوْ دَينُتْ؟ عَصَلُ خَوْلُغْرَد وَصِلَهُ.
Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey

 Zhâ wîldu wžîhš dyalhum
 hadâ Zhâ kan wâdi huwa wîldu wâdyin msafrîn râkbîn fuq

 wâhd Zhîhš . dazu qudi:am wâhd Zh:ma:ra d:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mâyâfu mawalu ! hadak Zhîhš makin . huma kxydibuh daba .

 wîlaš meytmâ:awš cla ržîhum wyxli:wîh yry:š wây:ša !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m: fuq Zhîhš , wŷkb Zhâ fuq Zhîhš , wîldu

 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:ažî makxyhêmû wîldu syiyw wmsyxl:ihsh
 yŷkb fuq Zhîhš whuwa ytmâ:aw cla ržîhum ! Zhâ naš m: fuq

 Zhîhš wrykb wîldu . dazu cla wâhd Zh:ma:ra d:as Zhîn qalu

 "šuf had lwld hada,qil l:adab had lwld , mâyxli:š b:ah yrykb
 fuq Zhîhš whuwa ytmâ:aw cla ržîhum !" waš dar Zhâ ? nz:1 wîldu

 wqal:u "yal:ah . rŷkb ana maqblûš n:as , rŷkna bžuž maqblûš
 n:as , rŷkb ntaya maqblûš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh cla ktafne ."

 whadak ži l:i daru . hz:u Zhîhš cla ktafr hum bžuž , wżaw daxlin
 lwaḥd lmâina , daxlin lmâina wn:as kxydhku rolhum .

 Vocabulary

 rŷkb to mount
 Zhîhš (m) / Zhûsha ass
They passed by a group of people.

group

group

poor

to torture

to walk

to rest

to be ashamed

diminutive of /ṣīr/ 'little, small'

politeness, manners, literature

impolite (of little manners)
to accept, agree

to carry

to enter

to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
to have pity
to kid someone

---

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am (qud:am) in front of

ta- (dyl ~ d-) of, belonging to

nta:i, ntaik, ntaru, etc.

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kay:dbuh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayf:k:r/
'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyl/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - *aswila*

1. layn kan rajdi žha w:ml du ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rākbin bšužhum rž:š? ?
3. šnu dar žha mm berd ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mar t:an ya dm:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kxytmš:a eła ržlih w:ldu rāk fuq rž:š ?
6. ašmu emlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rāfdin ž:šd dyalhum ?
7. aš dhlkum fhad 1matal - "l:i ytb' klam n:as mxyžbr' fayn y'nl dyalu." ?

* * *
جُلَّ مُولُود وِالجَّحش دِيالهُم
هَكَّا: جُلَّ كُن غَادٍ هَوَّ مُولُود، غَادِي مُسلَّفَين
راكيِنٍ فُوق وِاحِدٍ الجَّحش، دازوَّ قَدَّار وَاحِدِ الجَمِعَة
دَالِّدَس قَلَّوُّ شَوَق، شَوَق هَادِ اللَّدَس ما يَشْفَقُ
مَوَّلُود! هَادَا، لُجُحُينٍ مُسَكَّنٍ، هُمُ كَيَّدُو بُوَّ
دَابَا، وَعَلَاش مَدَ يَنَمِّشُوْشُ عَلَى رَجِيلِهِم وَحَليَّوب
ياَرِيحُ شَوَقُّ! صَمَّد قَلَّوُّ، وَحَلَّى قَلَّوُ، نَزَلُو
صَبِقَ فُوقِ الجَّحش، وَرَكَب جُلَّ فُوقِ الجَّحش، مُولُود
كيِّمَشُ شَوَقُ، وَهُمُ رَابِمُ، دازوُّ عَاى وَاحِد
الجَمِعَة اِخْرُجُ دَالِّدَس، هَادَا كَلاَس قَالُوُ، شَوَقُ هَادَا
الحَرَّامُ مَا لُجُحُين، وَلُدُو صَغَرُ وَحَلَّى كَانُ يَرَكُب
فُوقِ الجَّحش، وَهُوَ يَنَمِّشُ عَلَى رَجِيلِهِم. جُلَّ مُولُود
صَبِقَ فُوقِ اللَّدَس، وَرَكَبَ وَلُدُو، دازوُّ عَاى وَاحِد
الجَمِعَة دَالِّدَس، خَرَجُ قَلَّوُ، شَوَقُ هَادِ اللَّدَس، هَادَا
قَلِيلُ الأَدْبُ هَادِ اللَّدَس، مَدَّ مَغَلُوشُ أَبَاهُ يَرَكُب
فُوقِ اللَّدَس، وَهُوَ يَنَمِّشُ عَلَى رَجِيلِهِ، وَاَش دَارِجُ: نَزَلُو، وَلُدُو قَالُوُ بُدَّة. رَكَبُ أَخْلَقُ مُتَبَلُوشُ
اللَّدَس، رَكَبُ مَا لَجُحُينُ دَالِّدَس، رَكَبُ اِخْلَقُ
مَا قَبِلَوُّ اللَّدَس، بُدَّة نَمَّرُوهُ عَلَى كَتَفُهُ، وَ
صُدَا قَرَّا، الَّيْدُوُرُ مَا لُجُحُينُ، مَا لُجُحُينُ عَلَى كَتَفُهُ، وَجَدُوُّ دَارِجُ، لَوَاحِدُ المَدِينَة، دَاخْلِيَّةُ المَدِينَة
وَاللَّدَس كَيِّمَشُوْشُ عَلَيْهِمْ.
Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria

"ما نتار لمغرب ولما نتار لجزائر"

ما نتار لمغرب ولما نتار لجزائر لينشأ إذا ما نتار لمغرب ولما نتار لجزائر بباك يتنسأ

أينما أسانا وحنا غ lãnhما حبِلهم cones نتار

لما نتار لجزائر بما كساو،

لكساو، كساو، قال "كيف ما ندي بباك ناكول حدك لما!

أسانا إطاع ليدت لق ما نتار لمسرب - قالو - "لكن كن مكن هنا ودلا، ودلا".

ما بسيلة ودلا لما مهتنع. لما نتار لمسرب قالو

"لالاينني نتا درك مشي سيدبة، وبا لدسيكما رابي"

و دلا بسيلة وردة لما مهتنع.

Vocabulary

cد (دا) to invite
لجالير Algeria
ت:ىا to have dinner
ارانا here; "well"
t:ام food; here: couscous
زيها (ـ) / ـت side
لوبن ~ وحن ~ كم if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana
lukan kunti nta
lukan kan huwa
lukan kun: a ḥna
lukan kanu nndi lamayn manxdm manrdm.  If I were a millionaire, I
would never work. (a song)

rām
to demolish

gbḍ ~ qbash ~ qbaḍ

to hold

lrd

the earth (the world)

dw:r
to round, turn

druːk

now

dunya ~ dunya

the world

kima ṭahi ~ kima hiya

as it is

ṛːdː (-u-) 
to return

***

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape):

1. ila ẓani lillus , yadi ṭaṣən nāri ṭumubil .
   If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.

2. ila ṯaṭːit šaːta , {mənʃiʃl}ləsinima .
   If it rains, I will not go to the movies.

3. ila bəti tməši fələk , qulhali daba .
   If you want to go, just tell me.
1. ila kan 'nda wkî mlâ 'rîd , xsâk try:t 'nl 'tibb .
   If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.

5. ila kanu 'nda li'lus . wî:shi manba qa hna âqmusn dlmagana .
   If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.

6. wkan âa , kan mënî mût .
   Had he come, I would have left.

7. wkan kan 'ml:i tî'lifun , kumt mût 'nda .
   Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:à mënî mkrî , kuma tlaqina mënî tm:a .
   Had we left early, we would have met him there.

9. lukum âa mkrî , kum had âi ga' matrâ .
   Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kumt mût lîbulis , kunu 'awnuhs bzh:af .
    Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukum âftu , lukum cîtû lbyâ .
    If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

12. lukum kan hna , kum 'nâs n'gs m'à râsu .
    Had he been here, he would have been asleep.

13. ila âa daba , nmâsîn 'midr .
    If he comes now, we'll all leave together.

14. lukum kumt ana , mmâsîs asidî .
    If it were me, I would not go.
15. لقين كن ماشنا بقري، كن راه حنا وليها.
   If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. لقين كن حزت، كن راه تكلم مريها وكنا حاد لقأيها.
   Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - الرسالة

1. لا ماش راه دلمارطب يلا شبا دلحازمار؟
2. اش دار راه دلمارطب مل:ي زابلحم تي:رم؟
3. شما قال راه دلحازمار، ماشنا دار؟
4. شما دار راه دلمارطب فلمازير؟
5. شما ديلك ربا دلمارطب؟

* * *

جحد لنثناء المغرب وجحد لنثناء الجزائر

هذا جحد لنثناء المغرب عرض على جحد لنثناء الجزائر براش يتعشيش عندها. أراشب أحد السيدي وهمد تالمايبد جلوبهم للمقدام. جحد لنثناء المغرب دار الهرر مي جيمتو جيد نعاج الجزائر بتي كيشوف، كيبز، كال: كيغلشا غا دي: شادير باد شذراك هاداول الهرر أراشب جلاشي و واحد الفكره قلذ لبحد لنثناء المغرب - ثالو. لو كان كنت ياولا ميدي ريش: غادي نتبدل الرض كيملا هاكدا، وندورا، وشيد/كبسيل ودودالحورس جيمتو. جحد لنثناء المغرب - ثالو "وليب باتس ضروك Smithsonian سيدي ريش"، واوللي الريش كيملا راملي. ودودالكبسيل ورد الحورس جيمتو.
The Age of Jeha's Uncle

Jeha wem'u

Hada wassal yid Asta und Zaha qal'u "ana ram i endu tymya wts'in ram". Qal'u Zaha "kif walu tymya wts'in ram. Ana ram i lukan rah sad saysh kan rah endu mya wts'in ram.".

Vocabulary

kif walu
it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan rah sad saysh
if he were alive

Question - suwal

wasalna lgsha ayal Zha wem'u.

- جحد وعَمَوَ -
هذا واحد السيد جَلَّ عَنْد جحد قلادو أهْمَعْي
عندو تمنينئ وتسبير عادم. قالو جحدا كيفة
والو تمنينئ وتسبير عادم. أهْمَعْي لو كان راه
عدد علية كنان راه عندو سيئا وتسبير عادم.
Jeha and the Donkeys

کبی ویلمیر

هدا جه‌دیا راصدا دلیمیر دی:شمن باش یبیت didnt دی:شمن لس:عیچ

ویووا کان رکب فوق واده همرا وتسرعا دلیمیر لیفین چدی:انو

هوا کیوب لیمیر کیلغا تسارا، را خاتیرهووا کان

رکب فوق واده همرا، ملی کیوب:بی فوغ همرا لی:ی کان رکب

فوغ همرا، کیوب را را، کایل:ی فوغ همرا، کیوب تسارا، کیوب:بی فوغ


قال:ی "لیا یل:یک هبب دابا سیف کیین ون همرا؟" هاداک سی:ید


Vocabulary

gw:د
"لا خاتیر
hw:د
قپ:ید (f) / -ت
مایمنش
بی (i)
ها کیفاش وها کیفاش

to direct, to guide
because
to dismount, descend
problem, matter
it is impossible, it can't be
to narrate
this and that (here: he told him the story)
Questions - راستلا

1. شال مه لمار دا شتا ليسع باس يبي؟
2. ملّي كاهش ليمير ميونوا راكب الWaقد, شال كيلقا؟
3. وملّي كيهد, شال كيلقا؟
4. شن قال شبا ما راس؟
5. شن قال: عادك ساي: ملّي راودل لش: الرد الال؟
6. شن د عنه شبا؟

- جهد والعمير

هذا جهد إذا عشرة داجيمغ إدا همبالش لإيهم
إدا عشقة وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار
وتسعة داجيمغ الأخرى قدامو سكّود هم. هو كيسب
العمير كيلقّ تسعة على داجيمغ هو كان راكب فوق واحد
الحمار مالي. كيسب من فوق الحمار إذا كان راكب
فوقه كيسب عشرة. كتب العلم راكب كيسب تسعة
كيسب من فوق الحمار كيسب عشرة. قال: كيغاش
ماد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش؟. نفي واحد السيد
وهكالاً لقضية. قال: لبا كيغاش وها كيغاش
وقدّوا الله خليكم كيسب داباً شوغناج كليه
من حمار؟. هدا كا السيد خانوو. أو دا إدا راسي
شايف هما حضن دا العمير
بلحية. قال يادي نشيب ظراء دلمعاني، ومم، ليس، اسم، كل: وله يبصبي. يباصباه بلبهيا. بلبهيا. قال لجدي ليا، "هنا كاتشف، بحه مدعى بلحية". قال: "اسدي يا هما كامعت، مثلاً ميمشيش يشري حشي، يدي وده؟"
Vocabulary

barka (f) / -t
mām
hda (i)
cla пеs wlein
yib
žn: (m) / žnum
yibhužnumu
dbh
hakdak
ft:ali
qaqi (m) / quṭat
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a

lmxzn

ṣf:ʁ
ḥila

Questions - ṭaswila

1. žnū yib žaʁ lē ḥa?
2. waṣ qbl žaʁ wla,la? waṣ qal:u?
3. aṣ dar žaʁ ml:i yibhužnumu?
4. žnū žbr mul lbrkat ml:i ṭaʁ wnh fə:ʁ dyalu?
5. aṣnu dar lqaqi ml:i məsaw lndw?
6. waṣ qdr lqaqi yhl: lmuṣkila awla,la? ˈlaʃ?

( mtw:ʁ 'smart' )

* * *
ـ جحد والبركاتـ

هذا جحد واحد جهد، وكأنه جحد كلاز، عشة والبركات. وكأنه البلاطي يسافر قللا جحد "واثن من سلماته" تقبض لهم يا عز، وتحظى بهما الوحي؟ قالت وجد "واحذة أصبي".

على الراس الباعق. واحذة كهذا أاي رمشي ما في وجد بكيفه في البركات، كيشونهم، كيشونهم، وإوا وغلبه جنونو، دم وحدا وكرهه. ثمى رجح الجد نبا" فإنا آخذ خليه لكة عشرة دلبركات، ودابل كأيغت ترعة كبرنا هبيه وحديد! قالو: "أسيدي هوداشي للبي كليم، غير تفصة للم كايم! بندو هلاكاك، ها كאהב حتى في التحلي مشاوء عن القاضي. مشاوء عن القاضي، وخمولو القضيّة وهده كالشريء. والقاضي قالو: "إنا جحد في حرارة الأثر؟ خالد: أسيدي القاضي هارل الشامبي كليم. كايم غير تفصة البكارات القضيّة عمّر في واحد البيلة: قال غدل يجيب عشرة بالمدخ زناية، وعليه نمضقع لهم، كل واحد يقفيري بركة وغادي بيفقي واحد بركة. وترابل جحد عاد: يقفيري بري بري بركة، دارو هدام الشامبي وطلبي بري بري واحد المدخ زناية بركة بنفس قاعد بحيدو. قائل القاضي ليحذ "هادان كيشون"، ما هو هذان؟ ما عصبيونا البركة. قالو "أسيدي ها هادان كائم، عش في أول الصبحة، فبي حتي هو، يبك، وحدا؟"
Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez

\[
\text{žha dužda wžha ifas}
\]

hada žha dužda, mša end žha ifas wbwa yhš:lu. iwa n:as
tfu, assid, bass: žha dužda rah ža end žha ifas wbwa yhš:lu,
wštamu ši nas bs:af. wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
dayr kima lhmar ěndu leinin vir cinin lhmar w:dnin vir wdnin
ršlin lhmar, wš:nan vir snan lhmar, wš:if vir nif lhmar,
wš:w:al vir š:w:al dlhm:ar, walayn:i maši kima lhmar vir fhaža,
vir řit hada ěndu žinah, wynž:myřir." n:as asidi bğaw yfk:řu,
yfk:řu, wažd yqul:u hadi t:j:ara. wažd yqul:u ž:awš. wkul:
wažd aš kayqul:u, št:a kayhelu. kül:hum řšlu, wžha ifas žal,
wkul: Ši řšlu, waqalulu qulhalna, ďaba matřfuhaš . qal:hum žha
dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ěndu
ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt žinah vir baš matřfušuš vliha wsafi,
baš matřfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>žal</td>
<td>to get trapped, get stuck,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be caught up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>řšlu</td>
<td>to catch, capture, trap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kül:</td>
<td>to gather, meet (with)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>řš:lu</td>
<td>here: &quot;like&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Šضل</td>
<td>tail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
جحل دوجدة وجحد دافاس

هـذا جحل دوجدة مشي عند جحد دافاس وبغي مصصويا ووا
الندس عرفو، اسيدي، ميكل دوجدة راج عند جحد دافاس
وبغي مصصويا وجندامو شي نلس يسا. وجحد دوجدة ماداهم
خلالما اشكون هولالي داري كيمد الحمار عند الداسير بعيني
الم녁ر ودني نى نوي الحمار، ونير فر الحمار، وشهر غير الحمار
الجميل غبر جليل، اسمور السمن غير سمن الحمار، ولني غير: م
الممار ونشاول غبر الشواور الذالي، ولينشكي لماشي كيمد كد رغفي، هاجهة
غير حيت مدا عند والباد، وبيكم وغير الداس اسيدي بقلو
إذكري، إنكرو، واحد إقولو ها دي الصبرارا، واحد إقولو إلوزو.
وكل واحد آش كيتولو، حت بعملو، كليم حصولو، وجحد دافاس
وعلى شي حصولو. وقالولو: قولعلتنا، دايا معرنها، شا، خلهم جد
درجة، هـذا، دووالمد. قولولو: قولعلنا، ونير عندي، شا،
باجا: "قدلقم، اند درت الباجا غير لتش يخرجون عليها ودنا،
بل الش ما شنوف ما".
INDEX

/\/, 13
/a/, 23
/a-\/, 374
aches, 311
adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See Modifiers)
  color, 351
  comparative, superlative, 233
  defect, 351
adverbs, 351
affix, 351
Afro-Asiatic, 351
age, 89, 247
ago, 295
alike, 299
allomorph, 351
allophones: 352, 367
  vowels, 23
alveolar, 6, 10
alveolar ridge, 2, 3
alveopalatal, 6, 10
apex, 2, 3
Arabic, 352
article:
  definite, 41, 356
  indefinite, 561
articulation:
  manner, 4, 10
  place, 4, 6, 10
articulators, 2
ara, 152
asking directions, 180ff
aspect: 352
  auxiliaries, 353
aspiration, 9, 352
assimilation, 44, 265, 353
at all, 245
auxiliaries, 353
back-velar, 6, 10
base form, 353
basic noun, 354
bas, 204
bati\textperiodcentered\textperiodcentered, 232
bad, 353
Berber, 354
bhal, 245
bhal bhal, 299
bilabial, 6, 10
biradicals:
  imperfect, 161
  stem, 354
  verbs, 149
blade, of tongue, 2, 3
body parts, 308
bra, 353
broken plurals, 354
buying, 66
bra, 353
can't, 260
cardinal numerals: 318
  11 - 19, 104
  -19, 132
character, noun, 364
clusters, consonant, 356
collective noun, 354
colors, 94
comparatives, 233, 355
conditional sentences, 320
conjunction, 355
congenomen: 4, 12
clusters, 27, 356
construct, 206
construct phrase, numeral, 67
continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
correlative particle, 356
cost, 65
/d/, 68, 97, 99
days, of week, 85
dia, 150
defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
  145, 149
definite article, 41, 356
demonstratives, 60, 357
dental, 6, 10
derivation, 109, 357
derived stems, 354
derived verb froms, 122, 123
diminutive, 358
diphthongs, 31
directions, 180ff
discontinuous morpheme, 363
dorsum, 2, 3
doubled verbs: 149, 358
  imperfect, 161
doubling, 109
dual, 90, 358
durative, 360
dual, 97, 99
either...or, 233
emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
emphatic, 359
equational sentences, 41, 52, 53, 55, 59, 61, 93
ever, 247
excellent, 293
exhortive particle, 359
exhortatives, 173ff, 361
/a/, 27
feminine, 42, 50
final weak imperfect, 160
final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142, 359
  Form II, 146
flap, 10
flat, 359
flatness, 19
Form II: 108, 109, 112
  medial weak imperfect, 161
forms, 112, 354
fortis, 9
fractions, 84
frequentative form, 360
frequentative particle, 157ff, 360
fricative, 10
from now, 265
fruits, 69
future, 164, 264, 360, 361
glottal, 6, 10
glottal stop, 10
glottis, 2
grains, 69
grapheme, 360
greetings, 186ff
grocery items, 69
/ha/, 13
ha, 53, 314, 367
had, 60, 62
had ši makan, 245
hada, 60
hadak, 60
hadi + time, 293
hak, 315
here, 314ff
hortatory, 173ff
human body, 308
/q/, 17
/i/, 25
im:a...aw, 233
imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141, 152, 173ff
  negative, 361
imperfecents, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
impossibility, 246, 260, 286
indefinite article, 361
indefinite pronoun, 361
infinitive, 176
inflection, 361
interchange of phonemes, 32
interrogative particles, 362
isolating particle, 287, 362
iwa, 369
ka, 157, 360
kal, 152
kan, 172, 353
kif kif, 299
kinship terms, 272
/la/, 12
labd: ma, 204
labialization, 9, 21, 362
labiodental, 6, 10
larynx, 2, 3
lateral, 10
lax, 9
laxness, 22, 371
left, 305
lenis, 9
lexeme, 362
lexicon, 362
like, 272, 304
lik, 245
lips: 2, 3
  rounded, 23
  spread, 23
lungs, 2
ma...ši, 96
ma...say, 96
ma...wašu, 245
ma ſal...ma..., 264
matyía ma..., 260
Masdar, 362
maši, 80, 96
masndk, 315
medial weak:
  Form II imperfect, 161
  imperfect, 160
  verbs, 138, 362
  verbs, Form II, 145
minimal pair, 367
mn daba, 265
modifiers: 95, 363
derived, 357
months, 88
morpheme, 363
morphone boundary, 363
morphoneme, 363
msha, 152, 264
names, 78
nasal, 10
nasal cavity, 2
necessary, 204, 246
need not, 315
negatives: 364
imperfect, 165
negative morpheme, 96
never, 247
nisba, 158, 364
nothing, 264
nouns: 41, 50, 365
basic, 354
broken plural, 354
character, 364
collective, 354
derived, 357
nisba, 364
of unity, 69
profession, 364
sound plural, 370
verbal, 207, 362, 374
number, 50
numerals: 315
cardinal: 318
1 -10: 67
11-19, 104
19-132
ordinal, 218
one, 67
optative 175ff, 361, 365, 366
oral cavity, 2
ordinal numerals, 318
organs of speech, 2, 3
pains, 311
palatal, 6, 10
palate:
hard, 2
soft, 2
participles, 204, 365
particles: 365
correlative, 356
exhortative, 359
frequentative, 360
interrogative, 362
isolating, 362
negative, 364
presentational, 367
reinforcing, 369
vocative, 374
pattern, 366, 370
perfect, 366
pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3
phoneme, 366
phoneme interchange, 32
plurals: 367
broken, 354
feminine, 50
masculine, 50
sound, 370
possession, 97, 99
possibility, 286
prepositions, 367
present, 361
presentational particle, 314, 367
primary emphatics, 5
profession, noun, 364
pronouns: 367
independent, 57
object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
135, 219
pronunciation drills, 13
purpose clauses, 176ff
/q/, 15
qill baš..., 260
quadrillatral verbs, 147
quadrillatral, imperfect, 161
quadrilateral verb, 369
radical, 369
rarely, 260
reduplicative verbs, 369
reinforcing particle, 369
relative clause marker, 272, 304
relatives, 272
right, 305
root, 2, 3, 369
rounding, 9, 362
ra, 367
raz, 233
same, 299
schwa, 27
secondary emphatics, 5
Semitic, 370
semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
sentences:
conditional, 320
equational, 41
verbal, 106, 107
shopping items, 69
sound plural, 370
sound verbs, 107
stem, 366, 371
stop, 10
stress, 29
strong stem, 371
suffixes:
object pronouns, 128, 135, 219
sun letters, 44
superlatives, 233
syllable, 19
ṣaft, 152
ṣiṭ, 152
šl, 361
šku, 255
šnu, 255
tense: 9, 352
auxiliaries, 353
tenseness, 9, 22, 371
that, 232, 304
that is it, 245
time, 82
to, 176
tongue, 2, 22
trachea, 2
transcription, 9, 20
transition, 27
tri-radical stem, 371
tri-radical verb, 105
two, 68
/u/, 26
used to, 286
uvula, 2, 3
uvular, 6, 10
vegetables, 69
velar, 6, 10
velarization, 19
velarized, 359
velum, 2, 3
verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
verbal sentence, 106, 107
verbs: 371
biradical, 149
doubled, 358
final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadrilateral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 tri-radical, 105
 weak, 375
vocal cords, 2, 3
vocal folds, 2
vocalic transition, 27
vocative particle, 374
PUBLICATIONS OF THE
CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II: English - Egyptian Arabic

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic
BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect of Ayt Seghrouchen)

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches
Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations
Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
الدارجة المغربية

إرنست توفين عالم المسيح

مَعْجَرَةٌ دراسات الشرق الأوسط وشمال أفريقيا

جامع ميشيغان

آن أربر

1982